



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

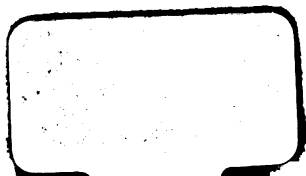
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

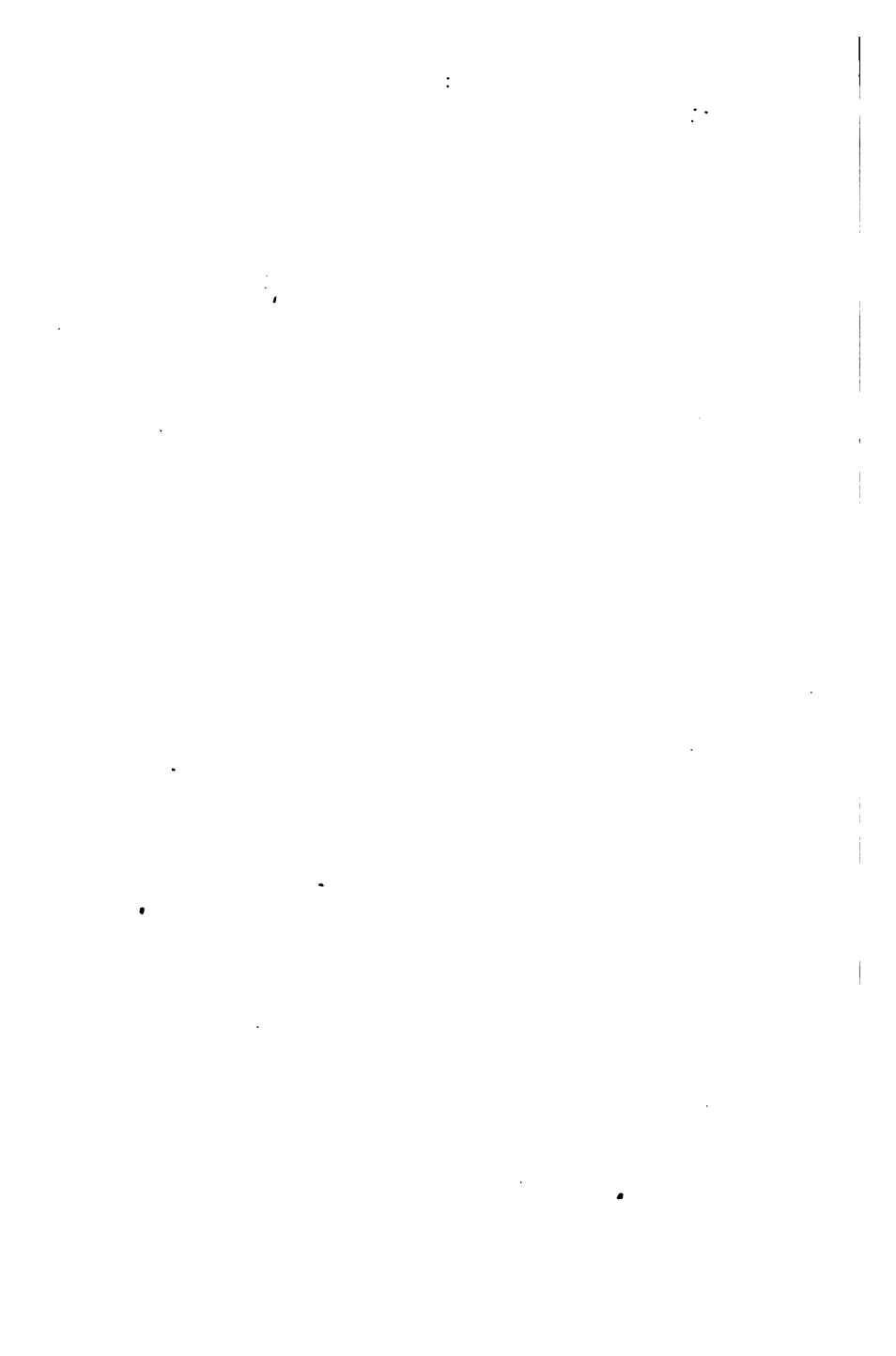


600085714V





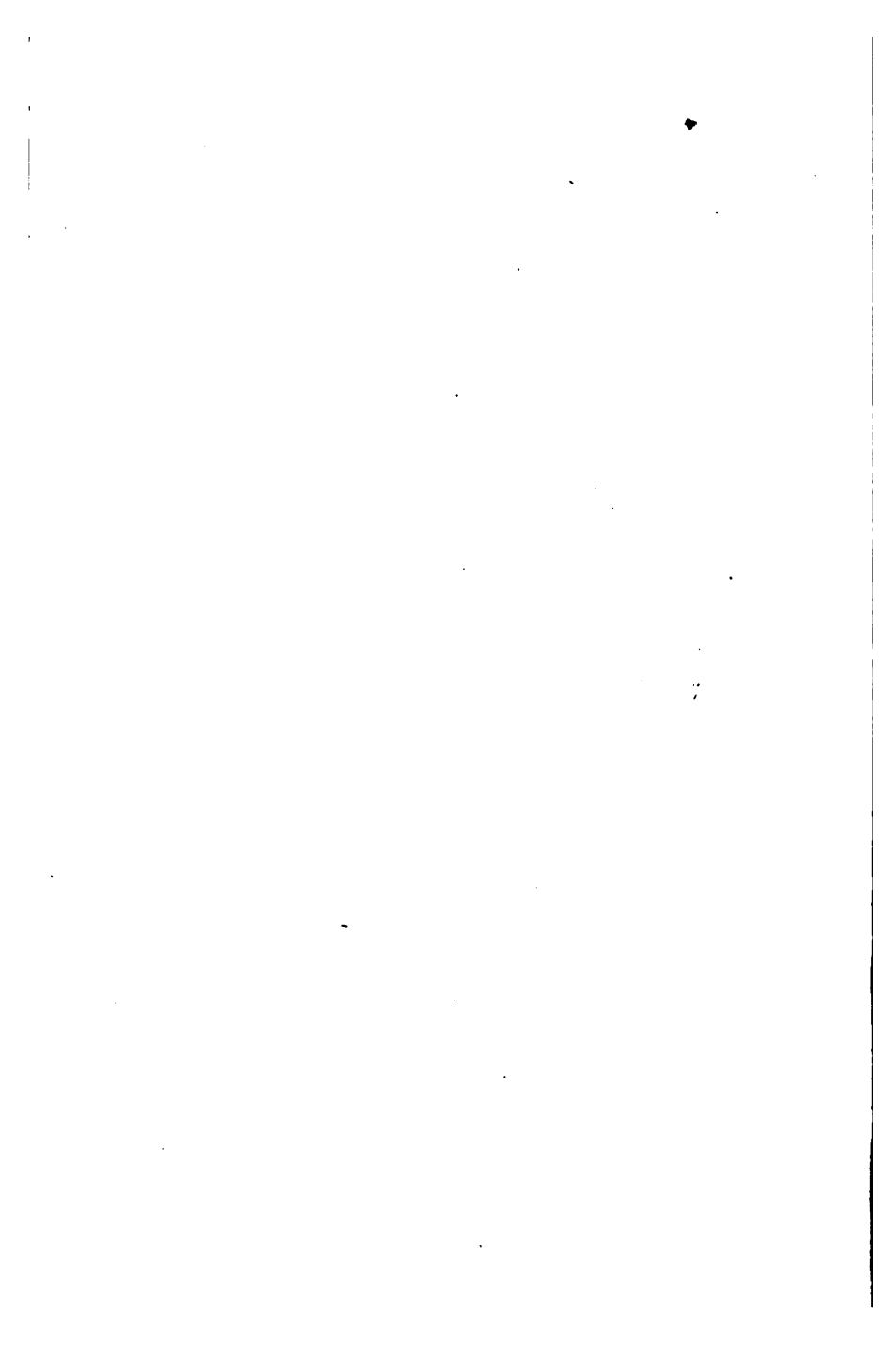
4



GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.



A GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY

W. D. GEDDES, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN UNIVERSITY AND KING'S COLLEGE, ABERDEEN.

SIXTH EDITION.

EDINBURGH:

OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

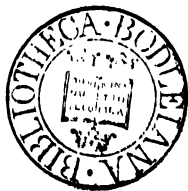
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1865.

Price Four Shillings.

304. f. 1.

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.



PREFACE.

IN preparing the present Work, the Author has endeavoured to construct such a book, as might combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones. It has been his honest aim, however far he may have fallen short of it, to make such a Greek Grammar, as he believes Moor would have put into the hands of the Scottish youth now, had he lived to enjoy the advantages and know the requirements of Greek scholarship in our day. With all her deficiencies in scholastic appliances, Scotland has some reason to be proud of having produced, at a period comparatively so early, two such practical and methodical Handbooks as Ruddimann's Rudiments of Latin, and Moor's Elements of Greek, both so excellent in their several ways, that it may be doubted if any nation can boast of having possessed, at the time they appeared, two works equally well adapted for elementary training. No doubt, scholarship of all kinds has made rapid strides since their day, and a wider range of philologic view, as well as a clearer insight into the

evolutions of language, has been arrived at, to which they were strangers; but the method which they pursued of presenting clear and bold outlines of principles, unencumbered by a mass of verbiage, is happily exemplified in them in a very high degree. That method the Author of this Work has tried to keep steadily in view, with what measure of success he leaves to others to say.

With regard to the execution of his task, he may remark that he has not thought it necessary to enter into the explanation of Grammatical Terms, which he presumes are already sufficiently familiar to learners from their Latin Grammar. Moreover, he has endeavoured to seize all the leading analogies of Greek and Latin, and group them together, on the principle that two kindred things associated will be better remembered and appreciated than one solitary thing dissociated; and hence the Work will be found, more especially in the Syntax, to answer the purpose, in some measure, of a Comparative Grammar. In a very few instances, particularly in the rules for Contractions, he has inserted Latin forms of the rules, being satisfied that Moor's laconic Latin phraseology will be far better recollected, and no less easily understood, than the corresponding English. The rules for Contractions, however, as also the laws of Euphony, which are inserted before the Declensions, will be omitted by the judicious Teacher till the forms of the Noun have been mastered; and, in general, the Teacher will find it for the benefit of the Pupil to omit, at the first going over of the book, all the remarks in smaller type, concentrating his Pupil's

attention, after having mastered the alphabet and the divisions of the letters, first on the paradigms of nouns, and then on the paradigms of the verb. He ventures to hope that no apology is required for discarding what is a very complicated form of the verb, and taking a simpler one, in which the terminations are never *fused* with the root. *τύττω*, however, appears in its proper place, though a Pure Verb is put in the foreground, and one, too, which has the advantage, while it is itself both regular and complete in the leading parts, of supplying at the same time convenient models for the *secondary* Tenses. *λύω*, the favourite in French Grammars, is objectionable from its awkward change of quantity in the perfect, as well as its want of any well-defined model for the secondary Tenses; and it is rather remarkable that no one, so far as he is aware, has yet resorted to *παύω*, which unites so many advantages as a representative of the Greek verb.

While the more notable dialectic peculiarities are specified, it has been steadily kept in view, at the same time, that an Elementary Greek Grammar should be mainly conversant about the Attic form of speech; for the Author is satisfied that no Teacher, having any true interest in his scholars, would sympathise for one moment with Ahrens and recent German innovators,¹ who would introduce the Pupil first of all to the turbid sea of Epic forms, because, forsooth, they were earlier in their historical developement! Rather would he

¹ See Corsen's admirable article in "Mützell's *Gymnasialwesen*," February 1854.

prefer to enter with him on the calm and clear expanse of Attic, and make him familiar with the leading landmarks there, and then he would acquire courage to adventure on the flux of Epic, and its teeming monstrosities, with some measure of boldness, and confidence of success.

Among the Grammarians and Philologists whom the Author has consulted most frequently, and to whom, therefore, he is under the most extensive obligations, are Donaldson, Jacob and Veitch, in our own country, and, in other countries, Sophocles, Burnouf, Kühner, and Krüger. While he has freely availed himself of their materials, he has always considered it his duty to verify quoted passages by reference to the originals; and, in illustrating the principles of Syntax, he has endeavoured to produce examples from what is generally the first reading book in Greek, the early books of the *Anabasis*.

In the first issue of such a work as the present, it is not impossible, or rather it is very probable, that there are not a few blemishes and imperfections which have escaped observation; but these, he trusts, are neither of a kind nor a number to prevent its being looked on as a humble contribution to the wider and easier diffusion of Greek Scholarship in Scotland.

W. D. GEDDES.

KING'S COLLEGE, ABERDEEN,
29th October 1855.

INTRODUCTION.

DIALECTS, ETC.

THE Greek Language, the treasure-house of the genius of the old world, and the mother of the mightiest intellectual and moral influences in the new, was anciently spoken, not only in what we now call Greece, but in the South of Italy and in Sicily, in the sea-coasts of Asia Minor, and generally along the shores of the eastern part of the Mediterranean. It is a conspicuous branch of the great stem of Languages called the Indo-Germanic stretching from the Bay of Biscay to that of Bengal, and claims kindred, in nearer or more remote degree, with Sanscrit, Persian, Latin, Celtic, Teutonic and Slavonic. While the Greeks were remarkable for the contempt with which they regarded the non-Greeks or Barbarians, as well as for their love to their own national name of Hellenes, by which they designated themselves in the historic period, they were remarkably distinguished from the Romans and other ancient nations by their spirit of *individualism*, and their hatred of centralisation. While the Roman Empire knew but one form of Literature, and one seat of Power, to which the whole world was to look, and did look long, for literary and political law, it is instructive to observe how strikingly the Greek world was the reverse of all this—how it severed itself, on the one hand, into a host of little communities, each independent of the other, though glorying in their common Hellenic name; and, on the other, into a number of *dialects* and *styles*, each with its own peculiar laws, and each equally Hellenic. The leading Dialects

were—I. The **ÆOLIC**, the oldest, roughest, likeliest to the Latin, and most widely *spoken*, but of which very few literary remains have come down to us, the principal being the Lyric fragments of Alcæus and Sappho. II. The **DORIC**, which was the broadest and most full-toned, was spoken by the Dorians, those mountaineers from Doris who seized the Peloponnesus, and whose most powerful people was the Spartans. It was the form for Choral Poetry, as in Pindar and the Tragedians, and for Pastoral Poetry, as in Theocritus. III. The **IONIC**, the softest of the dialects, was chiefly spoken in Ionia in the West of Asia Minor, and was the early prose-language, as in Herodotus and Hippocrates. IV. The **ATTIC**, which was a more manly and nervous form of the Ionic, was spoken originally in the small country of Attica, but afterwards became the *book* and *court language* of all the Hellenic tribes. There were two periods of this Dialect, called the Old Attic, represented by the Tragedians and Thucydides the historian; and the New Attic, represented by Xenophon and the Orators.

Besides these dialects, which had a reference originally to Geographical Locality, there was the **EPIC STYLE**, which was a form adopted by Homer for Epic or Ballad Poetry, and, after him, was consecrated to that species of composition. It was a mixture of all the dialects, Ionic, however, having far the preponderance. The **HELLENISTIC** style arose in the decline of Greek Literature, when Alexandria became the centre of learning, and Greek was imitated by many of the Easterns, who were, therefore, said *ἑλληνίζειν*, to *affect Hellenic*. A Greek scholar should aim, not at being a Hellenist merely, but at being an Atticist,¹ as the highest type of Hellenic Literature.

¹ Dr Donaldson, Greek Grammar, p. 4.

INDEX.

N.B. — The Index is intended chiefly for the Syntax, and the References are to the Pages.

- Absolute Case, 158.
- Accusative Absolute, 158.
- Accusative, Double, 162.
- Accusative of Cognate Noun, 148.
- Accusative of Nearer Definition, 162.
- Accusative of Space and Time, 162.
- Accusative and Infinitive, with Variations, 171-2.
- Adjectives used Personally, 152-3.
- Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Sing., 144.
- Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Plur., 152.
- Adverbs governing Genitive, 176-7.
- Adverbs of Place, Formation of, 137.
- Æolic Future, 109.
- Æolic Optative, 97.
- Æolic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
- Agent after Passive Verb, 149.
- Apposition, 145.
- Apodosis*, 165.
- Article, Usages of, 153-4.
- Article with Infinitive, 172.
- Attic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
- Attic Future, 105.
- Attraction of Relative, Conditions of, 153.
- Collective Noun with Plural Verb, 141.
- Collective Noun with Plural Adjective, 144.
- Comparative, Usages of, 157-8.
- Comparative with *πάλαι* and *πάλιν*, 161.
- Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs, 55-60.
- Conditional Clauses, 166.
- Conjunctions Copulative, Adversative, etc., 185-8.
- Conjunctions taking Infinitive, 173.
- Conjunctive Mood after a Presential, 164.
- Conjunctivus Deliberativus*, 169.
- Contractions, Laws of, 9, 10; in Verbs, 92.
- Crisis*, 9.
- Dative of Cause, Difference, Instrument, Manner, 161.
- Dative of Necessity, 176.
- Dative of Place, 162.
- Dative, *Ethic*, 148.
- Dative for Genitive, 148.
- Dative after Verbs, 160-1.
- Derivatives, Mode of Forming, 138-41.
- Dialects, x and xiii.
- Digamma, xiv.
- Diminutives, Formation of, 139.
- Diminutives, Accent of, 191.
- Doric, Peculiarities of, xiii.
- Dual Fem. like Dual Masc., 152.
- Dual for Plural, 152.
- Epic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
- Genitive Absolute, 158.
- Genitive Active or Passive, 145.
- Genitive of Admiration, Desire, Origin, 156.
- Genitive of Part, Plenty, Superiority, 157.
- Genitive of Cause, Material, Price, 159.
- Genitive of Position, Time, 160.
- Genitive after Verbs of Sense, 157.
- Genitive after Comparatives, 157.
- Imperative, Use of, 168-9.
- Impersonal Verbs with Gen. and Dat., 160.
- Indirect Speech, Laws of, 174.
- Infinitive, Use of, 170-2.
- Ionic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
- Locative Dative, 162.
- Middle Voice, Meanings of, 163.

- Negative Particles, 177.
 Neuter Plural with Singular Verb, 151.
 Optative after Preteritive, 164-5.
 Optative of Repetition, Wish, 167-8.
 Participle, Use of, 175.
 Patronymics, 138-9.
 Plural for Dual, 152.
 Prepositions, Use of, 178-185.
Protasis, 165.
 Relative, Use of, 144-5.
 Relative under Attraction, 153.
 Relative Clauses, 167.
- Schema Bæoticum*, 151.
 Subject, not Expressed, 142.
 Subject of Dependent Clause Transferred, 143.
 Subject, Case of, in an Infinitive Clause, 171.
 Synæresis, 9.
 Synizesis, 9, 196, *note*.
 Tenses, Sequence of, 164.
 Verbals in *τις*, etc., Formation of, 120.
 Verbals in *τις*, etc., Construction of, 176.
 Vocative, Use of, 155.

GREEK INDEX.

- Privative, Copulative, etc., 138.
 • preferred to η, 118, *note*.
 ἄλλω, 186.
 ἄλλω τι ἤ, 169.
 ἄλλως τι καί, 185.
 ἄμα with Participle, 175.
 ἀμύνω, its Construction, 161.
 αἰ, Laws of, 186, 165-6.
 αἰα, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.
 αἰ with Participle, 175.
 ἀί 187.
 ἀί, its Construction, 160.
 δια, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.
 ἰάν, 165.
 ἰ, Combinations with, 166.
 ἰ, Expressing a Wish, 168.
 ἰ, Introducing a Question, 170.
 ἰτι—ἰτι, 170.
 ἰσι, its Moods, 167.
 ἰσιν ἄ, 162.
 ἰσ' ἤ, its Moods, 173.
 ἤ after Comparative, 158.
 ἤ with Superlative, 178.
 ι Attic Demonstrative, 68.
 ι dropped in Crasis, 9.
 καί, 187.
 καὶ Δία, 177.
 καὶ - δέ, 186-7.
 μεταξὺ with Participle, 175.
 μή, distinguished from αὐ, 177.
 μή with Conjunct. of Aorist, 168.
 μή οὐ = *quin*, 178.
 ν, its Peculiarities, 6-7.
 ν ἰριλινυτινός, 8.
 νὶ Δία, 177.
 οἱ and οὔτις distinguished, 67.
 οὔτις, Construction of, 164-5.
 οὔτι in Indirect Speech, 174.
 οὔτι with Superlative, 178.
 οὐ and μή distinguished, 177.
 οὐ and μή in Relative Clauses, 167.
 οὐ—οὐδέ, οὔτι—οὔτι, 188.
 οὐκουν, its Variation, 188.
 οὐκουν and οὐκουν distinguished, 178.
 πάντες followed by οἱ, 153.
 πλὴν, 188.
 πολὺς followed by καί, 144.
 πότις—ἤ, 169.
 πρίν, its Moods, 173.
 τι, 188.
 τις, Verbals in, 120, 176.
 φθάνω with Participle, 176.
 χεῖ, its Construction, 160.
 ὥς, Use of, 189.
 ὥς with Genit. of Participle, 171, *note*.
 ὥς before Infinitive, 172-3.
 ὥς as Preposition, 182, *note*.
 ὥς with Superlative, 178.
 ὡς, its Moods, 173.
 ὡς, its Usage, 169.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DIALECTS

Æolic α for ης in 1. Decl. ναῦτα for ναύτης | δ for γ, δᾶ for γῆ.
 αο „ ου „ „ ναῦταο „ ναύτου | πίδα for μετά.
 αῖς „ ας. παύσαις for παύσας.

Its Opt. of 1. Aor. Act. is in εια, see § LX. 3.

Doric delights in broad vowel-sounds, especially α for η and ω, as φαιᾶν for φηῶν. It may shorten the endings of Acc. Plur. of 1st and 2d Declensions, as παῶς for πάσας.

Ionic delights—(1) In open forms, either leaving them uncontracted,¹ as τείχει for τείχει, or inserting a vowel, as τουτίου for τούτου, ἀνδρίων for ἀνδρῶν. (2) In ε-sounds (ε or η) for which it often discards α,² as θύρα for θύρη; κίρεος for κέραος; νηῦς for ναῦς. Also ἰωντοῦ for ἰαντοῦ. (3) It sometimes uses a smooth for a rough, as δέχομαι for δέχομαι. See § VI. 3. n. (4) Rejects the augment partially, chiefly the *temporal*. (5) Has εα for ει in pluperfect. See § LX. 5.

Attic (1) delights in contractions, φιλω for φιλέω, etc. (2) Often makes Voc. of π. Decl. like Nom. See § XVIII. n. (3) Has a peculiar form of π. Decl. in ως and ων. (4) Prefers Accus. in ν of π. Decl. See § XXV. n. (5) Assimilates Fem. of adjs. in ος to the Masc. See § XXXIV. n. 1. (6) Has ην in Opt. of Contracted Verbs, § LX. 2. (7) Has peculiar Æolic forms in three Persons of Opt. of 1. Aor. Act. § LX. 3. (8) Takes a kind of double reduplication in the Perf. of certain verbs : § LXV.

Obs. The New Attic differed from the Old; in taking (1) η for ει in 2d Sing. of Verbs in Middle and Passive. § LXI. 1. (2) σύν for ξύν. (3) ρρ for ρσ, as ἄρρην for ἄρσιν. (3) ττ for σσ; θάλαττα for θάλασσα, τάττω for τάσσω.

Epic (1) retains old forms whether of words or of inflexions, as λόγοιο for λόγου, τυπτιμέναι for τύπτειν, παραι for παρα. (2) Retains or drops the Augment according to the convenience of metre. (3) Lengthens some sounds to suit the metre, as ἡνέμοις for ἀνέμοις; πνοιή for πνοή; πουλὺς for πολὺς, ἰδδειςιν, ἔλλαβον for ἰδειςιν, ἔλαβον. (4) Shortens others, as ὠκία for ὠκεία, and η, ω, in Conj. Mood, as ἴομεν for ἴωμεν.

¹ The Ionic has, however, peculiar contractions of its own; πλεονς; into πλεῦνες; ἰβόησα into ἰβωσα.

² Yet τάμνω, ἰστράφθην, χρᾶσθαι, for Attic τέμνω, ἰστρίφθην, χρῶσθαι.

HISTORY OF THE ALPHABET.

The original Greek Alphabet had only *sixteen* written characters, said to have been introduced by Cadmus the Phœnician. This tradition is borne out by the fact that these sixteen agree with the oldest letters of the Hebrew and Phœnician Alphabet, in *name, arrangement, and form*. Dr Donaldson, the greatest philological authority in our day, arranges them thus:—

Intermediates.		Aspirates.		Semivowels.		Smooths.	
Α	Β Γ Δ	Ε	Φ Η Θ	Λ Μ Ν Ξ	Ο	Π Ϛ Τ	
α	β γ δ	η	βη gh dh	λ μ ν ξ	ο	π ϑ τ	

It was in the *second* of these four divisions that the greatest changes took place. First, E lost its aspirating power from the frequency of its usage for the sound *e*, so that it was designated as 'Ε-ψιλόν (*i.e.*, unspirated *e*). Secondly, F, which was called *Fau*, afterwards from its shape *Digamma* (or double Gamma) was dropt very early.¹ It was, however, retained in *Æolic*, whence it is sometimes called the *Æolic Digamma*. It seems to have had sometimes the sound of a *vowel*, sometimes that of a *consonant*, being pronounced like *v*, *w* (as vowel or as consonant), or *bh*. Thirdly, H lost its usage as a *guttural* aspirate and was taken, first, as the general mark of aspiration like the Latin *h*, second, as the long vowel *ε*. Fourthly, Θ became *th* in place of *dh*.

To make up for the loss of the first two aspirated consonants F and H, two new ones were invented, viz., Φ and Χ. Υ was introduced to supply the place of F as a vowel, but without its aspiration, whence its name of, Υ-ψιλόν (*i.e.*, *bare υ*). Farther, five letters were introduced from the enlarged Phœnician Alphabet, Ζ Ι Κ Π and Θ, the last of which was called *sampi* (answering to the Hebrew *shin*), which was afterwards discarded except as a numeral character (=900). The introduction of K was the discard-

¹ The discovery of this lost letter was one of the triumphs of the acute genius of Bentley. From the frequency of *hiatus* in the Homeric poems, he was led to suspect that some consonant, now lost to the *eye* in the written form, had been present to the poet's *ear* when they were composed. He farther observed, that this hiatus was especially common before certain words, which only wanted some such letter to make them all but identical with their Latin representatives. The leading examples are *ἔαο* or *ἔρ*, *spring*, as *Ἑρ* = *ver*; *εἶδον*, *saw*, *vidi*; *εἴκοσι*, twenty, *viginti*; *ἑσπέρως*, *evening*, *vesper*; *ἰς*, *force*, *vis*; *οἶκος*, *dwelling*, *vicus*; *οἶνος*, *wine*, *vinum*.

ing of the second of the *smooth* mutes, *koppa*, the figure of which was retained only as a numeral character (=90). Lastly, $\aleph$ the guttural double consonant, took the original alphabetical position of *sigma*, which was put after the kindred P, when the latter was introduced into the gap made by the discarding of *koppa*. Υ the labial double consonant, and Ω the long form of O, were finally appended at the close of the Alphabet.

The Greeks attributed the chief improvements in the alphabet to Palamedes and Simonides, the latter of whom was a native of Ceos, and contemporary with Miltiades and the actors in the Great Persian War. What was the exact share of the former in the work, it is now in vain to enquire: it seems tolerably clear that the latter was the first to employ the two double consonants $\aleph$ and Υ , and the two long vowels H and Ω . It was not, however, till the Archonship of Euclides, B.C. 403, that the Alphabet, in the complete form in which it has descended to us, was nationally recognised at Athens.

The smaller or *cursive* style of the Greek Alphabet is of comparatively recent origin, not appearing in manuscripts before the eighth century: hence the ancient Greeks employed solely the capitals or *uncials* not only in inscriptions but in common writing.

Originally the Greeks wrote from right to left, like the Hebrews and Phœnicians, from whom they borrowed their letters: afterwards they wrote from right to left and left to right alternately, which was called writing *βορραιοφθόνη*, as *oxen turn at the plough*. Herodotus, however, speaks of the Greeks in his time (B.C. 450) as universally writing from left to right, in contrast with the Orientals (II. 36).

ROMAIC PRONUNCIATION.

I. CONSONANTS.

β sounds like *v*. b is expressed by π , sometimes by $\mu\pi$.
 $\gamma = gh$, if before a, o, ω ; but $=y$ before e, η, i, ai, ei, oi ; as $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$.
 but $\gamma\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, *yenos*.
 $\delta = th$ in *that*. $\theta = th$ in *throng*.
 $\kappa = k$ or *c* hard usually; after ν and $\gamma = g$. $\tau\acute{o}\nu \kappa\acute{o}\sigma\mu\omicron\nu$, *ton gosmon*.
 $\mu = m$; conjoined with $\pi = b$.
 $\nu = n$; before $\pi = \mu$, as $\tau\eta\nu \pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota\nu$, *teen bolin*.
 $\pi = p$; after μ and $\nu = b$, as $\pi\omicron\mu\pi\eta$, *pombee*.
 $\tau = t$; after $\nu = d$, as $\iota\tau\omicron\varsigma$, *endos*.
 $\chi = ch$ of the Germans and Scots. as in *Loch*.

II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

$\eta, i, v, ei, oi, vi^1 = ee$ in *see*. $ai = ai$ in *aim* or a in *blame*. $ou = oo$ in *moon*. $\alpha, \epsilon, o, \omega$, as in the ordinary pronunciation.
 av, ev, ov , are pronounced as *av, ev, eev*, before *the vowels, the liquids*, and the three *intermediates* (β, γ, δ), as also before ζ , as $av\lambda\eta$, *avles*. Before all other letters, they sound like *af, ef, eef*; $av\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, *afios*.

For an account of the Peculiarities of Romaic Grammar, as compared with that of ancient Greek, we refer the reader to an excellent little work on "Modern Greek Grammar," by Mr Donaldson of the Stirling High School.

¹ There must be corruption here in having six forms for one and the same sound. It is not likely that Æschylus would have produced, or the *teretes aures Atheniensium* tolerated, a line like this with such a pronunciation, $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota \acute{\alpha}\nu, \epsilon\iota \pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota, \acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota\varsigma \delta' \iota\sigma\omega\varsigma$. Agam. 1019. Moreover, what becomes of the much-lauded mouth-filling $\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\phi\lambda\omicron\iota\sigma\beta\omicron\iota\theta\iota\theta\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\eta\varsigma$ (Il. 1. 34), so expressive of the tumultuous rolling of the angry sea? Must it degenerate, as it does degenerate in the mouth of the modern Greek, into an expression rather of the gentle rippling on a summer eve? This may be beautiful in itself, but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the scene.

ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR.

§ I. THE ALPHABET.

Character.	Name.	Sound.
A α	ἄλφα alpha	a
B β	βῆτα beta	b (v in modern Greek)
Γ γ	γάμμα gamma	g (hard) (gh)
Δ δ	δέλτα delta	d (th) (soft)
E ε	ἒ ψιλόν epsilon ¹	ē
Z ζ	ζῆτα zeta	z
H η	ἦτα eta	ē
Θ θ	θῆτα thēta	th (th) (hard)
I ι	ιώτα iōta	i
K κ	κάππα kappa	k
Λ λ	λάμβδα lambda	l
M μ	μῦ mu	m
N ν	νῦ nu	n
Ξ ξ	ξί xi	x
O ο	ὀ μικρόν ō micron ²	ō
Π π	πί pi	p
P ρ	ῥῶ rho	r
Σ σ (s final)	σίγμα sigma	s
T τ	ταῦ tau	t
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν upsilon ³	u (y, f)
Φ φ	φί phi	ph
X χ	χί chi	ch
Ψ ψ	ψί psi	ps
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα ōmega ⁴	ō

¹ ε simple. ² ο short. ³ υ simple. ⁴ ω long.
These four are Greek names, most of the others are of Hebrew or Phœnician origin, the alphabet being introduced by the Phœnician Cadmus.

1. Sigma has two forms, ς at the end, σ in all other parts of a word, as $\sigma\omega\sigma\alpha\varsigma$.

1. σ may be final by elision, as $\omega\varsigma \epsilon\iota\pi\omicron\upsilon\sigma' \alpha\pi\acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta$.

2. ς may be in the middle, where the first part of a compound ends with it, as $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\text{-}\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$. But $\epsilon\iota\sigma\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ is admitted by many critics.

2. γ , κ , τ , are always hard, even before ι , as $\Gamma\alpha\lambda\alpha\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$, Galat-i-a, not Galasia, $\theta\epsilon\omicron\lambda\omicron\gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha$, Κιλικία .

γ standing before itself, or before κ , χ , ξ , has a ringing sound like that of n in *ring*, *rang*, *rung*; $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, hence angelus; Ἄγκων , Ancon or Ancona; Ἀγχίσης , Anchises; $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\rho\upsilon\gamma\acute{\xi}$, larynx.

3. υ is sounded like the French u in *fut*, or the German $\ddot{u}$ in *Müller*. (The English $u = \omicron\upsilon$; bull = $\beta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$.)

§ II. Of the twenty-four characters *seven* are VOWELS,—

Two always short, ϵ , $\omicron$, as $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\delta\varsigma$, with their corresponding longs, η , ω , as $\pi\acute{\omega}\lambda\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$;

And three *doubtful*, *i. e.*, long in some words, short in others, α , ι , υ ; as $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\varsigma$, but $\alpha\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$.

§ III. The DIPHTHONGS are formed by suffixing ι or υ (*postpositives*) to any of the other vowels (*prepositives*.)

1. ι and υ after a *short* form *proper* diphthongs, with

$\acute{\alpha} \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \epsilon\iota \quad \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \\ \epsilon\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \omicron\iota \quad \begin{cases} \omicron\iota \\ \omicron\upsilon \end{cases}$

2. ι and υ after a *long* form *improper* diphthongs, with

$\acute{\alpha} \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \eta \quad \begin{cases} \eta\iota \\ \eta\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \omega \quad \begin{cases} \omega\iota \\ \omega\upsilon \end{cases}$

1. $\eta\upsilon$ and $\omega\upsilon$ are chiefly Ionic, but $\eta\upsilon$ occurs in augments, and $\omega\upsilon$ in crasis, even in Attic.

2. In $\alpha\iota$, $\eta\iota$, $\omega\iota$, the iota subscribed is not sounded. After a capital it is written on the line or adscribed, as Ἄιδης , Hades, or $\acute{\alpha}\delta\eta\varsigma$.

3. There is a proper diphthong, $\upsilon\iota$, formed of the two *postpositives* themselves.

4 *ae* becomes in Latin *æ*—*αἰθήρ*, *æthēr*. Rarely *aj*, as *Αἶας*, Ajax.

ι ... *ι* or *ē*—*Δαρειός*, Dar-ius or -ēus.

υι ... *υι*—*Εὐθείθυια*, Ilthylia.

φ ... *φ*—*Θράκη*, Thracē (HOR.)

η ... *ē* or *ēi*—*Θρησσα*, Thressa or Thrēssa.

ω ... *ō* and *æ*—*ὠδή*, *ōdē*, but *τραγῶδες*, tragœdus.

ου ... *υ*, *Μοῦσα*, Mūsa.

αι and *ευ* ... *αι* and *ευ* (before a vowel, *αι* and *ευ*)
Γλαυκος, Glaucus, (*Αγαιν*, Agāvē):
εὐγε, euge, (*Εὔιος*, Euius).

κ ... *κ*, as *Κιλικία*, Cilicia,

ρ ... *ρ*, as *ρήτωρ*, rhetor.

χ ... *χ*, as *Χάρων*, Charon.

γ ... *η* before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, *ξ*. See § I. 2.

§ IV. Every *initial* vowel or diphthong has either the *rough* breathing (') or the *smooth* (').

1. The rough has the sound of H in Latin, and was originally of the same form; the smooth has no sound, but merely denotes the absence of the rough.

2. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of a word have always the *rough* breathing, as *ὕμνος*, hýmnus; *ρήτωρ*, rhetor.

1. *pp*, in the middle of a word, has for the first *ρ* the smooth, and for the second the rough, *Πυρρός*, Pyrrhus.

2. The marks of the breathings stand *over* a small vowel, *before* a capital vowel, and in the case of a diphthong *over* the second vowel, as *ἀγν*, *Ἀγν*, *αὐγν*.

§ V. Of the *seventeen* CONSONANTS, one is a *sibilant*, *ς*;¹

Three are *double* or *composite*, *ψ*, *ξ*, *ζ*;

Four are *liquid*,² *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*;

¹ *i. e.* The hissing letter.

² The *gliding* letters, so called partly from the readiness with which they *fuse* and combine with mutes, partly from the ease with which the sound of each can be *prolonged* by the vocal organs, and hence they are the letters *oftenest doubled*.

The remaining nine are *mutes*, viz.:—

	1st Order.	2d Order.	3d Order
First grade, <i>smooths</i> , .	π	κ	τ
Second grade, <i>intermediates</i> ,	β	γ	δ
Third grade, <i>roughs</i> , .	ϕ	χ	θ

Thus each smooth has its own intermediate and rough, and the three together form one order of mutes, pronounced by the same organ of speech, and rising one above another in intensity of sound. Hence

$\pi, \beta, \phi, ip, ib, iph$, lip sounds, are called LABIALS.
 $\kappa, \gamma, \chi, ik, ig, ich$, throat sounds, ... GUTTURALS.
 $\tau, \delta, \theta, it, id, ith$, tongue sounds, ... LINGUALS.

The sibilant added to any of these orders produces a double consonant, which is but an abbreviation in the written form:—

$\pi\varsigma, \beta\varsigma, \phi\varsigma = \psi$; $\kappa\varsigma, \gamma\varsigma, \chi\varsigma = \xi$; $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta = \zeta$.

§ VI. LAWS OF EUPHONY.—1. When two mutes of *different* orders come together, the second must be a *lingual*,¹ and requires the first to be of the same *grade* as itself. Thus root

$\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - before a smooth . ($-\tau\omega$) becomes $\gamma\rho\alpha\pi -\tau\omega$.
 an intermediate ($-\delta\eta\nu$) becomes $\gamma\rho\alpha\beta -\delta\eta\nu$.
 a rough . ($-\theta\omega$) remains $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi -\theta\omega$.

2. No rough is ever doubled; of the intermediates only γ ;² π and κ are seldom so. The consonants often doubled are τ , the sibilant, and the four liquids.

NOTE.—The only attempt at doubling a rough is prefixing its own smooth. Hence $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$, not $\Sigma\alpha\phi\phi\acute{\omega}$; $\text{Β}\acute{\alpha}\kappa\chi\omicron\varsigma$, not $\text{Β}\acute{\alpha}\chi\chi\omicron\varsigma$; $\Pi\iota\tau\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, not $\Pi\iota\theta\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$.

3. A rough breathing following the smooth mutes

¹ Except in compounds of $\epsilon\kappa$, as $\epsilon\kappa\psi\acute{\upsilon}\chi\chi\omega$.

² Such as $\delta\beta\beta\acute{\alpha}$, $\epsilon\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota\varsigma$ are not Attic.

(π , κ , τ), raises them to their corresponding roughs (ϕ , χ , θ), but does not affect intermediates.

οὐκ ἔξω becomes οὐχ ἔξω ; νύκτ' ὀλην , νύχθ' ὀλην (but οὐδ' ἔξω .)

NOTE.—This was not a law in the Ionic dialect, hence $\alpha\pi'$ ὄ Ionic for $\alpha\phi$ οὐ. Such words as $\Delta\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\iota\pi\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, Κράτιππος , $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\iota\pi\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, etc., in Attic are inheritances from the Ionic.

4. When two *successive* syllables commence with a rough, the first rough descends to its corresponding smooth:—

$\thetaύ\phi\omega = \tauύ\phi\omega$; $\phi\epsilon\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha = \pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$.

So a rough breathing before a rough mute descends to the smooth breathing:—

$\text{ἔχω} = \text{ἰχ\omega}$; ισθής from root $\text{ἰ-} = \text{ισθής}$.

NOTE.—Whenever, by any inflectional change, the second rough disappears, the first reappears.

From root $\theta\text{ρεφ-}$ arise τροφή , τρέφω , but θρεπτός , θρίμμα , θρέψω .

From root $\theta\text{ριχ-}$ arise gen. τριχός ; dat. τριχί , but nom. θρίξ , dat. plural, θρίξι .

From root ἰχ- compare present $\text{ἰχ\omega}$, with future ἔξω .

Excep. 1. If a consonant intervenes before the second rough, there is no change, θισθαι , ἰθρίφθην (but without intervening consonant ἰτράφην).

Excep. 2. A rough in the inflexional ending, or in the second part of a compound, does not affect a foregoing rough:—

$\phi\acute{\alpha}\theta\iota$ (root $\phi\alpha$ ending $\theta\iota$); compounds ἰρνιθο-θήρας , $\alpha\mu\phi\iota\text{-φορεύς}$.

5. A lingual before another lingual, or before μ , becomes ς ; before σ itself or κ it disappears:—

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\text{-} + \text{θηναι}$, $\mu\alpha = \psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\theta\eta\text{ναι}$, $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha$.

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\text{-} + \sigma\omega = \psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\omega$. So $\text{πίπειθα} = \text{πίπεικα}$.

NOTE.— σ between two consonants is dropped:—

$\text{ἡγγε\lambda} + \sigma\theta\alpha\iota = \text{ἡγγίλθαι}$

$\text{τετριπ} + \sigma\theta\iota = \text{τέτριφθαι}$.

Roots. Endings.

6. μ changes a *labial* before it into μ . $\beta\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\alpha$.
 ... *guttural* ... γ . $\pi\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\alpha$.
 ... *lingual* ... σ . $\alpha\delta + \mu\alpha = \acute{\alpha}\delta\mu\alpha$.

NOTE.—Except $\delta\chi\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\delta\chi\mu\omega\upsilon$, $\delta\iota\chi\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\delta\iota\tau\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, and a few others.

7. ν before a *labial* becomes μ .¹ $\epsilon\nu + \mu\epsilon\nu\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$.
 So $\sigma\nu\tau$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\tau$ - become
 $\sigma\mu$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\mu$ -
 ... *guttural* ... γ . $\epsilon\nu + \kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\omega$.
 So $\sigma\nu\tau$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\tau$ - become
 $\sigma\gamma$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\gamma$ -
 ... *lingual* remains,² as $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, etc.
 ... *liquid* is assimilated. $\acute{\epsilon}\nu + \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$,
 $\sigma\nu\tau + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \sigma\upsilon\tau\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$.

Excep. The preposition $\iota\nu$ remains before
 ρ , as $\acute{\iota}\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \acute{\iota}\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$.

... the *sibilant* is dropped. $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu + \sigma\iota = \delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\sigma\iota$.

Excep. 1. ν is not dropped before σ in 2d persons singular of the perfect and pluperfect, pass. from some verbs in $\nu\omega$, as from $\varphi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\varphi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha\iota$, and $\pi\acute{\iota}\varphi\alpha\nu\sigma\omicron$. Hence the noun $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}\varphi\alpha\nu\sigma\iota\varsigma$, though also $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}\varphi\alpha\sigma\iota\varsigma$.

Excep. 2. $\iota\nu$ remains before σ or ζ ; $\sigma\nu\nu$ drops ν before σ with a consonant or before ζ , but assimilates ν before σ with a vowel.

$\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ $\acute{\sigma}\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\acute{\sigma}\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\kappa\eta\tau\omicron\iota$ $\sigma\upsilon\zeta\acute{\omega}\iota$.

NOTE.—When ν and a *lingual* together are both dropped before σ , then, to preserve the preceding syllable of the same length as before, the preceding vowel, if doubtful (α , ι , υ), becomes naturally long; if naturally short (ϵ , $\omicron$), it becomes the corresponding diphthong ($\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\upsilon$).

$\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\iota\nu\theta\varsigma = \iota\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau\varsigma = \omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\upsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \upsilon\acute{\varsigma}$.

$\tau\acute{\upsilon}\psi\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\psi\alpha\varsigma$; $\tau\upsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\upsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$; $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\iota\nu\theta\epsilon\iota = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\acute{\iota}\omega\iota$; $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$; $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\acute{\nu}\omega\sigma\iota$. So $\sigma\pi\epsilon\nu\delta + \sigma\omega = \sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\omega$.

8. Any mute of the first *two* orders before σ is absorbed with it into the corresponding double consonant. $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\psi\omega$; $\lambda\epsilon\gamma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega$.

¹ μ being the labial liquid.

² ν being the lingual liquid.

9. Harsh concurrences are softened by inserting letters.

Between μ and ρ is inserted β . $\gamma\alpha\mu\rho\omicron\varsigma$ becomes $\gamma\alpha\mu\beta\rho\omicron\varsigma$; $\omega\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\iota\alpha$, syncopated $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\iota\alpha = \mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\iota\alpha$. Cf. numerus, number.

Between ν and ρ is inserted δ . $\acute{\alpha}\nu\rho\omicron\varsigma$ Syncopated $\acute{\alpha}\nu\rho\omicron\varsigma = \acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\omicron\varsigma$. Cf. tener, tender.

Between σ and λ is inserted θ . $\iota\sigma\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ Doric, is in Attic $\iota\sigma\theta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$.

TABLE OF CHIEF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

	τ	δ	θ	μ	σ
Any labial with	$\pi \tau$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	$\mu \mu$	ψ
Any guttural with	$\kappa \tau$	$\gamma \delta$	$\chi \theta$	$\gamma \mu$	ξ
Any lingual with	$\sigma \tau$	— ¹	$\sigma \theta$	$\sigma \mu$	σ

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS BETWEEN WORDS.

Hiatus is the concurrence of two vowels (such as in English $a\ \alpha\epsilon$), which was usually avoided in the Attic dialect.

In Attic there were three ways of avoiding hiatus *between* words—elision, insertion, and crasis.

§ VII. 1. ELISION is the striking off of a *short final* vowel (denoted by the sign (') *apostrophe*):—

$\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha\ \epsilon\lambda\pi\epsilon$ into $\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau' \epsilon\lambda\pi\epsilon$; $\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha\ \epsilon\upsilon\rho\epsilon$ into $\tau\alpha\upsilon\theta' \epsilon\upsilon\rho\epsilon$.

But no elision of—

1. ν anywhere.
2. α , ι , ϵ , in monosyllables (except $\rho\alpha$ in Homer.)
3. ι in $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$, $\acute{\alpha}\chi\rho\iota$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$, $\delta\tau\iota$, or $\sigma\iota$ in dative plural of third declension.

¹ No instance of this combination.

Any preposition may have its end-vowel elided in composition, except *πρὶ* and *πρό*.

§ VIII. 2. INSERTION of a moveable consonant.

- (κ.) *Οὐ*, *not*, stands before a consonant, but before a vowel becomes *οὐκ*, before an aspirated vowel, *οὐχ*; as *οὐ σχήσω*, *οὐκ ἔχω*, *οὐχ ἔξω*.

So *οὐ + εἶμι* = *οὐκέτι*; on the same analogy *μη + εἶμι* = *μηκέτι*, no longer, unless we derive it with Buttmann, from *μη οὐκέτι*.

- (ς.) *Οὐτω* *thus* before a consonant, but before any vowel *οὕτως*; as *οὕτω σχήσει*, *οὕτως ἔχει* and *ἔξει*.

So *ἐκ* (= Latin *e*), *out of*, before a consonant, but before any vowel or at the end of a sentence *ἐξ*; as *ἐκ τούτου*, *ἐξ ὑποψίας* or *ὑποψίας ἐξ*.

- (ν.)¹ Attached to—

1. Third persons sing. in *ς*. *ἔρυνεν ἐμέ*, but *ἔρυνέ σι*.

ῆν and *ἐχρῆν* have *ν* attached to them before consonants as well as vowels. The third singular pluperfect in *σι* is sometimes *ειν*, as *ῆδειν*, *noverat*. *Eur. Ion.* 1187.

2. The termination *σι*, whether in dative plural of nouns, or third persons singular and plural of verbs, adverbs, and numerals.

εἰθῆσιν ἐμέ, but *εἰθῆσί σι*.

1. *νύ*, *κέ*, *νόσφι*, and the Epic suffix *φι*, admit *ν* before a vowel. Adverbs in *-θειν* may drop *ν* in poetry, and *πρόσθι* appears even in Attic prose.

2. The poets insert *ν*, even before a consonant, to obtain a long syllable, as *στήθεσιν λαοίοισι*. *HOM.*

3. If a vowel admits of the addition of *κ*, it does not elide in prose.

The only exception is *ἔστι* (Latin *est*), which admits a choice between these two remedies of hiatus, and is thus susceptible of four forms. 1. *ἔστι τις* 2. *ἔστιν ὅστις* 3. *εἴπαρ ἔστ' ἔτι* 4. *ὃδ' ἔσθ' ἑώσας*.

¹ Commonly called *ν ἱφελυστικόν*, *assumable ν*.

§ IX. 3. CRASIS is the fusion of an end-vowel (or diphthong) with an initial vowel (or diphthong) following, so as to form one long syllable, usually marked with the *coronis* ('), as

τὸ ὄνομα=τοῦνομα; τὸ ἀγαθόν=τάγαθόν; οἱ ἄνδρες=ἄνδρες.

1. Crasis takes place especially in words between which there exists a close connection, as the article and the interjection *ἄ*, with the nouns before which they stand. Besides these two instances, it is especially common with *καί* and *πρὸ*, and *ὃ* and *ᾧ* of the relative.

2. When the second word has the rough breathing, a smooth in the first rises to a rough after crasis, as τὰ ὄπλα=θᾶπλα; καὶ ὅστις=χῶστις (chiefly in poetry). But in Ionic τοῦνεκα, though from τοῦ ἑνεκα.

3. An end-diphthong drops its second vowel (*i*, *υ*) before crasis; hence no *ι* subscribed appears *unless the second part supplies an i*; as καὶ ἔγω=καὶγῶ; but καὶ εἶτα=καῖτα.

4. *Synizēsis* is crasis in poetic pronunciation merely, and not in inscription, as *θεοί* dissyllabic, often requiring to be pronounced as one syllable, etc.

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS WITHIN A WORD.

§ X. The concurrence of vowels *within* a word* in the Attic dialect is usually prevented by contraction.

Contraction is of two kinds—*synæresis* and *crasis*.

Synæresis (the removal of the sign of *diæresis* [']) is a change in pronunciation merely: *crasis* is a change both in spelling and in pronunciation.

§ XI. OF SYNÆRESIS. A vowel before *ι* coalesces with *ι* into a diphthong, as *εἷ*=*ει*; *οῖ*=*οι*. Especially common in dative singular of third declension, as *τρίῃρι*=*τριήρι*.

§ XII. OF CRASIS. 1. A short before itself into its corresponding diphthong.

εε=*ει*; *οο*=*ου*; *φίλλε*=*φίλει*; *δηλόμεν*; *δηλοῦμεν*.

Excep. But *εε* of dual into *η*, as *τριήρει*=*τριήρη*.

2. A short before the other short into *ou*.

eo and *oe* = *ou*, as *φιλείομεν* = *φιλοῦμεν*; *δηλόετι* = *δηλοῦτε*.

3. A short before *α* into its own long.

εα = *η*; *οα* = *ω*, as *ερίηρεα* = *ερίηρη*; *αἰδóa* = *αἰδῶ*;
συκεία = *συκῆ*.

Except. But *ρεα*, in the singular of the first, *εα* and *οα* in the dual of the first declension and plural of the second, and *εα* pure everywhere, into *α*.

Nom. sing. *ἀργυρία* = *ἀργυρᾶ*; Nom. dual *συκία* = *συκᾶ*;
ἀπλόα = *ἀπλᾶ*; Nom. plural *ὄστια* = *ὄστᾶ*
ύγία = *ύγῖα*; *χοία* = *χοᾶ*; *Πειραιία* = *Πειραιᾶ*.

4. In nouns always, and in verbs generally, a short before a long, or before a diphthong, is rejected.

οη = *η*; *ση* = *η*; *σου* = *ου*; *οψ* = *ψ*.

ἀπλόη = *ἀπλῆ*; *φιλέητε* = *φιλήτε*; *χρυσίου* = *χρυσῷ*;
πλόψ = *πλῶ*.

Except in verbs, where *εαι* = *η* or *ει*, as *τύπται* = *τύπτει* or *τύπτῃ*.

• *οη* and *οει* = *οι*, but *οει* in infinitive = *ου*.
δηλόει, *δηλοῖ*, but *δηλόειν* = *δηλοῦν*.

5. *α* before *ο* or *ω* becomes *ω*; *α* not before *ο* or *ω* remains *α*.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} αο \\ αου \\ αω \end{array} \right\} \omega.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} αοι \\ αωι \end{array} \right\} \omega.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} τιμάομεν = τιμῶμεν. \\ τιμάοιμεν = τιμῶιμεν. \end{array} \right.$
$\left. \begin{array}{l} αα \\ αε \\ αη \end{array} \right\} \alpha.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} αει \\ αη \end{array} \right\} \varphi.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} τίμας = τίμα. \\ τιμάει = τιμᾷ. \end{array} \right.$

6. If the first vowel is *ι* or *υ*, or a long, the second disappears.

ιε = *ι*; *υε* = *υ*; *ηε* = *η*; *ωα* = *ω*;

πόλιε = *πόλις*; *ἰχθύε* = *ἰχθύς*; *τιμήν* = *τιμῆν*.

Contrahitur—

1. Brevis ante se, in suam diphthongum. Sed *se* dualis in *η*.
2. Brevis ante alteram brevem, in *ου*.
3. Brevis ante *α*, in suam longam.
Sed *σα* purum, et *ρσα* primæ in *α*.
4. Semper in nominibus, plerumque in verbis ejicitur brevis ante vel longam vel diphthongum.
5. *α* ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *ω*.
α non ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *α*.
6. Si prior vocalis est *ι* vel *υ* vel longa, vanescit secunda semper.

TABLE OF CHIEF CONTRACTIONS.

	<i>α</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ο</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>α</i> before	into <i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ε</i> before	<i>η</i> and <i>α</i>	<i>ει</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ο</i> before	<i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>η</i> and <i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>

§ XIII. THE ACCENTS.—There are two accents, the acute (´) and the circumflex (˘).

Any syllable without either of these is supposed to have the grave or negative accent (˘).

2. The acute may stand on any of the last THREE syllables of a word: on the *antepenult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as σώματος, but σωματων.

3. The circumflex may stand on either of the last TWO syllables of a word: on the *penult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as λύσαν, but λύσας.

4. The acute on an end-syllable, not followed by a point or pause, is reversed into the grave accent.

Thus, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, but ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.

Except in the interrogative τίς, τί, *what*; as τίς ἴσθι.

5. The circumflex can stand only over a syllable *naturally long*; and is a union of the acute and the grave, as is shown by its ancient form (ˆ), as *σάδμα* = *σῶμα*.

Punctuation Marks.

Comma (,). Colon (:). Period (.). Interrogation (?).
Some critics insert the modern point of exclamation (!).

§ XIV. THE NOUN.

Greek declension differs from Latin in two great respects.

- I. In Greek there is no ablative, its meanings being distributed between the genitive and dative.
- II. There is a separate number for *pairs* of things, called the *dual* number.

There are three declensions in Greek, answering to the first three in Latin. The first has no neuter nouns, just as in Latin.

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

1. The vocative, for the most part in the singular, and always in the dual and plural, is like the nominative.
2. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative and vocative alike in all numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in *α*.¹
3. The dative can never be without *,*,² always ending with it in the singular, though, in the first two declensions, the *,* is subscribed.
4. The genitive plural always ends in *ων*; the accusative plural, of words not neuter, in *ς*.

¹ Except after contraction, as *κήρυα* = *κήρη* = *cētē*.

² Except in some foreign words in *ους*; see § XIX. note 2.

5. In the dual the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and so also are the genitive and dative

§ XV. THE ARTICLE.

1. The article, like pronouns generally, has no vocative. The *sign* of the vocative is the *interjection* ὦ.

2. Originally the form was *τος, τη, το*, but the rough breathing has supplanted the proper demonstrative letter (*τ*) in the masculine and feminine of the nominative, both singular, and plural.

3. The feminine is always like the masculine in the genitive plural, and it is often so in the dual cases.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ὁ	ἡ	τό, the	Nom. οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen. τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ, of the	Gen. τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat. τῷ	τῇ	τῷ, to the	Dat. τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc. τόν	τήν	τό, the	Acc. τοῖς	ταῖς	τά

Dual.

M.	F.	N.
Nom. Acc. τώ (τά)	τώ	τώ
Gen. Dat. τοῖν (ταῖν)	τοῖν	τοῖν

SUBSTANTIVE NOUNS.

§ XVI. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Has four terminations, as in Latin, two feminine, *η, α*, two masculine, *ης, ας*. The endings of the dual and plural are alike for all, and have *α* for their chief vowel,

except in the genitive plural, which is always in $\tilde{\omega}\nu$, and always circumflexed.

FEMININES— η AND α .

1. η has η throughout the singular; α pure and $\rho\alpha$ have α throughout.

2. α has always $\alpha\nu$ in the accusative; but, in the genitive and dative, α impure takes η .¹

Noun in η .

$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}$, honour.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\alpha\acute{\iota}$
Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\eta\varsigma$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\tilde{\omega}\nu$
Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\eta\tilde{\iota}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$
Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\eta\nu$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$
Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\alpha\acute{\iota}$

Nouns in α .

	α pure.	$\rho\alpha$.	α impure.
<i>Sing.</i>			
N. V.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\acute{\alpha}$, shadow.	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$, hunt.	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha$, glory.
G.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\eta\varsigma$
D.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\tilde{\eta}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\tilde{\eta}$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\eta$
A.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha\nu$
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\acute{\alpha}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha$
G. D.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\tilde{\alpha}\nu$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha\nu$
<i>Plur.</i>			
N.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\acute{\iota}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha\iota$
G.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\tilde{\omega}\nu$
D.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$
A.	$\sigma\iota\alpha\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\xi\alpha\varsigma$

¹ In accusativo α semper habet $\alpha\nu$; sed in genitivo et dativo α impurum adsciscit η .

1. Doric words, taken into Attic, retain *α* in the genitive and dative, even though in *α* impure, as ἀλαλά, *slogan* or *war-cry*, gen. *ας*, and proper names having *α* long, as Ἀθήα, Φιλομήα, Διοτίμα, etc.

2. Impure contracts from pure originals likewise retain *α* in genitive and dative, as μινᾶ (from μινᾶα), a *mina*; G. μινᾶς; D. μινᾶ; Ἀθηνᾶ (from Ἀθηνᾶα), *Minerva*; G. Ἀθηνᾶς; D. Ἀθηνᾶ, etc.

EXAMPLES.

1. η.	2. α pure and ρα.	3. α impure.
κόμη, hair.	οἰκία, house.	γλῶσσα, tongue.
φωνή, voice.	θύρα, door.	δίψα, thirst.
ὕδῃ, ode.	ἔδρα, seat.	πείνα, hunger.
γῆ, earth.	στοά, porch.	μέλισσα, bee.
νεφέλη, cloud.	ἀγορά, market.	θάλασσα, sea.
βροντή, thunder.	αἰτία, reason.	ρίζα, root.
σελήνη, moon.	ἄγκυρα, anchor.	ἄμιλλα, combat.
δάφνη, laurel.	γέφυρα, bridge.	μοῦσα, muse.

§ XVII. MASCULINES—*ης* AND *ας*.

1. Masculines in *ης* and *ας*, follow the feminines in *η* and *α* in all the cases except the genitive, which they make always in *ου*.

2. The vocative from *ας*, is always in *α* long; the vocative from *ης* is rarely in *η*, usually in *α* short.

RULE.—Nouns in *της*; ¹ compounds in *πης*; *national* names in *ης*, and compounds in *ης* affixed to the stem of a verb, have *α* in the vocative.

κριτής, judge; Voc. κριτᾶ. κυνῶπης, dog-faced; Voc. κυνῶπα. Σκύθης, a Scythian; Voc. Σκυθᾶ.

From root *μετρ*—γεωμέτρης, geometer; Voc. ᾶ.

... root *τριβ*—παιδοτρίβης, schoolmaster; Voc. ᾶ.

But *individual* names and patronymics in *ης* retain their *η*.

¹ *της* habet *α* vocativi, sic *πης*, nomina gentium,

sic *ης*, juncta radici verbi sed neque proprium nec patronymicum.

Patron. Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus; *Voc.* Ἀτρεΐδῃ.

Individ. Πέρσης, Perses; *Voc.* Πέρσῃ (Πέρσης, a Persian, has of course Πέρσᾱ, and Πέρσᾱ is the dual.)

Sing.

N.	τιάρα, tiara	κριτής, judge	Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus
G.	τιάρου	κριτοῦ	Ἀτρεΐδου
D.	τιάρῃ	κριτῇ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ
A.	τιάραν	κριτήν	Ἀτρεΐδην
V.	τιάρα	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ

Dual.

N.A.V.	τιάρᾱ	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδᾱ
G.D.	τιάραιν	κριταῖν	Ἀτρεΐδαιν

Plur.

N.V.	τιᾶραι	κριταί	Ἀτρεΐδαι
G.	τιαρῶν	κριτῶν	Ἀτρεΐδῶν
D.	τιάραις	κριταῖς	Ἀτρεΐδαις
A.	τιάρᾱς	κριτᾶς	Ἀτρεΐδᾱς

EXAMPLES.

ας.	ης.	ης.
νεανίας, a youth.	ποιητής, a poet.	ναύτης, a sailor.
μόνις, a solitary.	πολίτης, a citizen.	προφήτης, a prophet.
ταμίας, a steward.	αρότης, a ploughman.	μαθητής, a scholar.
Ἀνδρέας, Andrew.	τεχνίτης, an artist.	ὑποκριτής, a hypocrite.
Αἰνείας, Æneas.	δικαστής, a judge.	κομήτης, a comet.
	δασκότης, a master.	πλανήτης, a planet.
	στρατιώτης, a soldier.	

DIALECTS.

Sing.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.	Plur.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.
Nom.	α	α, ας	η, ης	Gen.	ᾶων	ᾶν	εων
Gen.	αο	α	ης, εω	Dat.			αισι, ης, ησι
Acc.	αν	αν	ην, εα late	Acc.	αις	ᾶς	(εας late)

1. The Æolic nominative in -τα appears in the Latin poeta, cometa, propheta, etc.

2. The Ionic genitive in -εω appears in Attic only in proper names as Τήρεω (pronounced Terȳo, diss.), from Τήρης.

3. The Doric genitive in *α* appears in Attic chiefly in foreign, and especially Doric, proper names, Ἀβροκόμας; G. *α* or *ου*, Καλλιᾶς; G. *α* or *ου*. In βορῤᾶς, πατραλοῖας, μητραλοῖας, and ὀρνιθοθήρας, the genitive is always Doric. N. βορῤᾶς (from βορέας); G. βορῤᾶ; D. βορῤᾶ; A. βορῤᾶν; V. βορῤᾶ.

4. The Attic poets admit αἰσι as well as αἰς in the dative plural.

§ XVIII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Has two terminations, *ος* and *ων* (Latin *us* and *um*.)

ος, masculine, sometimes feminine.

ων, always neuter.

N.B.—The nominative in *ος* makes the vocative in *ε*, as ἄνεμος, *ventus*; ἄνεμ^ε, *vente*. But Θεός, *Deus*, has ὦ Θεός, *ō Deus*.¹

NOTE.—The Attic had a tendency to assimilate the vocative to the nominative; hence often ὦ φίλος, for ὦ φίλε.

ος, Masculine.

ος, Feminine.

ων, Neuter.

Singular.

N.	λόγ <i>ος</i> , word.	ὁδός, way.	δῶρον, gift.
G.	λόγ <i>ου</i>	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγ <i>ω</i>	ὁδῶ	δώρω
A.	λόγ <i>ον</i>	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγ <i>ε</i>	ὁδέ	δῶρον

Dual.

N. A. V.	λόγ <i>ω</i>	ὁδώ	δώρω
G. D.	λόγ <i>ων</i>	ὁδοῖν	δώροιιν

Plural.

N. V.	λόγ <i>οι</i>	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγ <i>ων</i>	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγ <i>οις</i>	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγ <i>ους</i>	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα

¹ In Matt. xxvii. 46 is found θεέ. Proper names in *-θεος* have *ε*, as Ἀμφίθεος. Ar. Ach. 173.

EXAMPLES.

ος, Masculine.	ος, Feminine.	ον, Neuter.
δῆμος, the people.	ἀμπελος, a vine.	δένδρον, a tree.
κύριος, a master.	νῆσος, an island.	ξύλον, wood.
ἀνθρώπος, a man (<i>homo</i>).	νόσος, disease.	ὄπλον, a weapon.
ἀδελφός, a brother.	σποδός, ashes.	ὄργανον, instrument.
υἱός, a son.	παρθένος, a virgin.	ἔργον, work.
ἄγγελος, a messenger.	βιβλος, a book.	μήλον, apple.
ἄνεμος, wind.		πρόβατον, a sheep.
νόμος, law.		ζῶον, an animal.
πόλεμος, war.		τίκνον, a child.
οἶκος, house.		ῥόδον, a rose.
κῆπος, garden.		
οἶνος, wine.		

Singular.

CONTRACTED NOUNS.

N.	πλόςος	πλοῦς, voyage.	ὀστίον	ὀστοῦν, bone.
G.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστίου	ὀστοῦ
D.	πλόφ	πλῶ	ὀστίφ	ὀστῶ
A.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστίον	ὀστοῦν
V.	πλόε	[πλοῦ] ¹	ὀστίον	ὀστοῦν

Dual.

N. A. V.	πλώ	πλώ	ὀστίω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστίοιν	ὀστοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	πλόει	πλοῖ	ὀστίαι	ὀστέ
G.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστίων	ὀστέων
D.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστίοις	ὀστοῖς
A.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστίαι	ὀστέ

Dialects.

Gen. Sing. in Epic, οιο.	Gen. and Dat. Dual. Epic, οῖν.
... in Ionic, εω.	
... in Doric, ω.	
Gen. Plur. εων, (Ionic).	
Dat. ... οισι, (Ionic, also in Attic poets).	
Acc. ... ως, (in poetry ος) in Doric.	

§ XIX. THE ATTIC DECLENSION

Puts ω in a few nouns for ο throughout; in the cases where ι follows ο, it is subscribed; in those where υ follows, the υ is ejected. Vocative is always like nominative. Even the nominative plural neuter is in ω for α.

¹ The contracted vocative in ου is not found.

Singular.

N. V.	λαγ ὤς, hare.	ἀνώγειν, dining-room.
G.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
D.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
A.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειν

Dual.

N. A. V.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
G. D.	λαγ ῶν	ἀνώγειν

Plural.

N. V.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
G.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειν
D.	λαγ ῶς	ἀνώγεις
A.	λαγ ὤς	ἀνώγειν

EXAMPLES.

παῖς, peacock.	Masc.	λαῖς, the people.	Masc.
πάλως, a rope.	...	Μενέλαος, Menelaus.	...
νέως, a temple.	...	ἄλως, threshing floor.	Fem.

NOTE 1. The *ν* of the accusative singular (not neuter) is sometimes dropped: λαγῶς, accusative λαγῶ and λαγῶν; especially in proper names, Κῶς, Ὀῶς, accusative Κῶ; Τίως, Τεος, accusative Τίω. (Compare Livy's *ad montem Athō*.)

2. ἑως, feminine *the morning*, is throughout of the second.

N. V. ἑως; G. ἑω; D. ἑω; A. ἑων and ἑω. The Ionic and Epic form ἡώς is of the third declension throughout the singular.

3. Allied to the Attic form of declension is the half-developed inflexion for foreign words and names.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
Attic decl.	ὤς,	ὦ,	ῶ,	ὦν,	ὤς,
Foreign decl.	ας,	α,	ε,	αν,	α, as Θωμάς, Thomas.
	ης,	η,	η,	ην,	η, as Μανασσῆς, Μανσῆς, ¹ etc.
	ους,	ου,	ου,	ουν,	ου, as Ἰησοῦς, Jesus.

The name of Our Lord is thus declined:—

N.	Ἰησοῦς	Χριστός.
G.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστοῦ.
D.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστῶ.
A.	Ἰησοῦν	Χριστόν.
V.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστέ.

¹ Sometimes as of third declension, Μανσῆς, -έως, -εῖ, -έα.

² In the LXX. sometimes Ἰησοῖ.

§ XX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

1. Has seven terminations, α, ι, υ , neuter.

ω , feminine.

ν, ρ, ς (ξ, ψ), of all genders.

2. The genitive ends in $\omicron\varsigma$,¹ and the STEM is found by dropping the $\omicron\varsigma$ of the genitive.

3. There are two great classes of stems, those which end in a consonant before $\omicron\varsigma$, and are called *impure*; those which end in a vowel before $\omicron\varsigma$, and are called *pure*.

4. Impure stems are subdivided into *liquid* and *mute* stems, according as the consonant before $\omicron\varsigma$ is a liquid or a mute.

5. Pure stems are subdivided into *long vowel* stems, ending in η, ω ; *doubtful vowel* stems, ending in α, ι, υ ; and *short vowel* stems, ending in $\epsilon, \omicron$.

IMPURE STEMS. { *Liquid*, as $\mu\eta\nu$; G. $\mu\eta\nu \omicron\varsigma$, a month.
 { *Mute*, as $\phi\lambda\omicron\xi$; G. $\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma \omicron\varsigma$, flame.

PURE STEMS. { *Long vowel* stems, as $\theta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$; G. $\theta\omega \omicron\varsigma$,
 jackal.
 { *Doubtful vowel* stems, as $\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\varsigma$; G.
 $\sigma\upsilon \omicron\varsigma$, boar.
 { *Short vowel* stems, as $\tau\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\chi\omicron\varsigma$; G.
 $\tau\epsilon\iota\chi\epsilon \omicron\varsigma$, wall.

¹ The genitive has a syllable more than the nominative. Hence the third declension is sometimes called the *Imparissyllabic*, whereas the other two are called *Parissyllabic*, or *equal-syllabled*.

§ XXI.—IMPURE STEMS.

1. LIQUID STEMS.

N.B.—The liquid before *ος* is either *ν* or *ρ*: once it is *λ*; ἄλς, ἄλς, salt; it is never *μ*.

μήν, a month, *Masc.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. V.</i>	μήν	μήν ε	μήν ες
<i>G.</i>	μην ός	μην οῶν	μην ὧν
<i>D.</i>	μην ί	μην οῶν	μη σί ¹
<i>A.</i>	μήν α	μήν ε	μή νᾶς

<i>Singular.</i>	thief.	deity.	speaker.	comb.	ether.
<i>N.</i>	ὁ Φῶρ	ὁ, ἡ δαίμων	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ὁ κτείς	ὁ αἰθήρ
<i>G.</i>	Φωρός	δαίμονος	ῥήτορος	κτενός	αἰθέρος
<i>D.</i>	Φωρί	δαίμονι	ῥήτορι	κτενί	αἰθέρι
<i>A.</i>	Φῶρα	δαίμονα	ῥήτορα	κτενα	αἰθέρα
<i>V.</i>	Φῶρ	δαίμον	ῥήτορ	κτείς	αἰθήρ

<i>Dual.</i>				
<i>N. A. V.</i>	Φῶρε	δαίμονε	ῥήτορε	κτενε
<i>G. D.</i>	Φωροῖν	δαίμόνοιν	ῥητόροιν	κτενοῖν

<i>Plural.</i>				
<i>N. V.</i>	Φῶρες	δαίμονες	ῥήτορες	κτενες
<i>G.</i>	Φωρῶν	δαιμόνων	ρητόρων	κτενῶν
<i>D.</i>	Φωρί	δαίμοσι	ῥήτορσι	κτεσί
<i>A.</i>	Φῶρας	δαίμονας	ῥήτορας	κτενας

2. MUTE STEMS.

- (α) { LABIALS, gen. πος, βος, ρος, { ψ, ξ in three places,
 { GUTTURALS, gen. κος, γος, χος, { nom. and voc. sing.
 { and dat. plur.
- (β) LINGUALS, gen. τος, δος, θος. *Lingual* dropped in three places, nom. and voc. sing., and dat. plur.

¹ For *ν* dropped before *σ*, see § VI., 7.

(α) *Labial and Guttural Stems.**Singular.*

N. V.	ὁ γυψ, vulture.	ὁ κλάξ, flatterer.	ὁ ὄνυχ nail (<i>unguis</i> .)
G.	γυψός	κλάξος	ὄνυχος
D.	γυψί	κλάξι	ὄνυχι
A.	γύπα	κλάπα	ὄνυχα

Dual.

N. A. V.	γῦπτε	κλάπε	ὄνυχε
G. D.	γυποῶν	κολάποιν	ὄνυχων

Plural.

N. V.	γῦπτες	κλάπες	ὄνυχες
G.	γυπῶν	κολάκων	ὄνυχων
D.	γυψί	κλάξι	ὄνυξι
A.	γύπας	κλάκας	ὄνυχας

(β) *Lingual Stems.*

	1.	2.	3.
	Non-neuters in τος, δος, θος.	With Gen. in ν-τος.	Neuters with τος in Gen.
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	ὁ ἔρως, love.	ὁ λέων, lion.	τὸ σῶμα, body.
G.	ἔρωτος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	ἔρωτι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	ἔρωτα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	ἔρωε	λέον	σῶμα
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ἔρωτε	λέοντε	σώματι
G. D.	ἑρώτοιιν	λεόντοιιν	σώματοιιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ἔρωτες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	ἑρώτων	λεόντων	σώμάτων
D.	ἑρωσι ¹	λέουσι ²	σώμασι ¹
A.	ἑρωτας	λέοντας	σώματα

¹ τ is dropped before σ, according to § VI., 5.² For the rationale of this formation, consult § VI., 7, note

§ XXII.—PURE STEMS.

	Cases in which they contract in Attic.
1. With a LONG vowel before <i>ος</i> .	Nowhere.
2. (<i>α</i>) With a DOUBTFUL vowel.	In the three like plural cases, chiefly in the accus.
(<i>β</i>) With a DOUBTFUL vowel modified, and <i>εως</i> in genit.	In the dat. sing., and three like plural cases.
3. With a SHORT vowel.	Everywhere. (Where there is a concurrence.)

N.B.—The accusative plural takes always the contraction of the nominative plural, whence *the three like plural cases* are nominative, accusative, vocative.

1. LONG VOWEL STEMS (*Non-Contracting.*)

(*ω—ος* only, *ῆ—ος* being Epic.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.V. ὁ θῶς, jackal.	N. A. V. θῶς	A. V. θῶς
G. θῶος	G. D. θῶων	G. θῶων
D. θῶι		D. θῶσι
A. θῶα		A. θῶας

NOTE.—Some nouns in *ως* *ωος*, which seem in certain cases to contract, alternate between the third and the Attic second declension, as *ἄλως*, *ωος*, *barn-floor*; G. also *ἄλω*; A. *ἄλω* or *ἄλων*. So *ἥρωος*, *-ωος*, *hero*; G. also *ἥρω*; D. *ἥρωι* (Hom.); A. *ἥρωα* or *ἥρων*; A. plural *ἥρωας* and *ἥρωος*, *Aesch. Ag.* 516. The nom. plural *ἥρωες* for *ἥρωες* is doubtful.

2. DOUBTFUL VOWEL STEMS.—(*Partially contracting.*)

N.B.—Accusative singular in *ι* instead of *α*.

α. With Doubtful Vowel Retained.

α—ος.

ι—ος.

υ—ος.

Singular.

N.	ἡ γράϋς, old woman.	ἡ οἷς, sheep.	ὁ ἰχθῦς, fish.
G.	γράβς	οἶβς	ἰχθῦος
D.	γρατ	οἶ	ἰχθῦι
A.	γραῦν	οῖν	ἰχθῦν
V.	γραῦ	οἶ	ἰχθῦ

Dual.

N. A. V.	γράε	οἶε	ἰχθῦε
G. D.	γραοῖν	οἶοιν	ἰχθῦοιν

Plural.

N. V.	γράες (γραῦς)	οἶες (οἷς)	ἰχθῦες (ἰχθῦς)
G.	γραῶν	οἶων	ἰχθῦων
D.	γραυσί	οἶσί	ἰχθῦσι
A.	γραῖας γραῦς	οἶας οἷς	ἰχθῦας ἰχθῦς.

β. With Doubtful Vowel Modified.

Most nouns in *ις* and *υς* (except monosyllables, as *μῦς*, *σῦς*, *κῖς*, etc.) change *ι* or *υ* into *ε* before *ος* and *ως*, as *πόλις*, gen. (Ion. *πόλιος*), Attic *πόλιως*.

N.B.—1. Nouns having *ε* in the genitive, from *ι* or *υ* in the nominative, contract not only in the three like plural cases, but also in the dative singular.

2. Similarly, nouns in *ευς* and *ους* (properly *εϋς* and *οϋς*), contract in the dative singular, and in the three like plural cases.

ι Modified.

υ Modified.

<i>Sing.</i>	city (civitas).	mustard.	forearm.	city (urbs).
N.	ἡ πόλις	τὸ σινάπι	ὁ πῆχυς	τὸ ἄστυ
G.	πόλιως	σινάπιος	πῆχιας	ἄστυος

D.	πόλις = ιι	σινάπει = ιι	πήχμι = ιι	δοτιί = ιι
A.	πόλιν	σινάπι	πήχυν	δοτιν
V.	πόλι	σινάπι	πήχυν	δοτιν
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.	πόλις	σινάπει	πήχμις	δοτις
G. D.	πολίαιν	σινάπτιν	πήχμιν	δοττιν
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	πόλις = ις	σινάπια = η	πήχμις = ις	δοτια = η
G.	πόλιων	σινάπιων	πήχμιων	δοτιων
D.	πόλισι	σινάπισι	πήχμισι	δοτισι
A.	πόλιας = ις	σινάπια = η	πήχμιας = ις	δοτια = η

NOUN IN *ις* (FOR *ες*).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ ἱππέυς, horseman.	ἱπτίς	ἱπτίς = ις
G. ἱππίως	ἱππίαιν	ἱππίων
D. ἱππίι = ιί	ἱππίαιν	ἱππίουσιν
A. ἱππίᾱ	ἱππίς	ἱππίας = ις
V. ἱππιῶ	ἱππίς	ἱππίς = ις

NOUN IN *ους* (*ες*).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ, ἡ, βοῦς, ox, cow, bos.	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)
G. βοός	βοοῖν	βοῶν
D. βοῖ	βοοῖν	βουσί
A. βοῦν	βόε	(βόας) βοῦς
V. βοῶ	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)

NOTE 1. *νι* of dative singular is contracted only in Epic, as *διζνι* into *διζνι*. Neuters having *υος* in genitive never contract in plural, as *δάκρυα*, from *δάκρυ*, a tear.

2. Nouns in *ις*, like *πόλις*, are regular in Ionic. Sing. G. *πόλιος*; D. *πόλιι*, contracted *πόλι*; Dual *πόλις*, *πολίαιν*; Plural *πόλις*, contracted *πόλις*, *πολίων*, *πόλισι*, *πόλιας*, contracted *πόλις*. There is also an Ionic genitive *πόλιος* adopted by the scenic poets, a stepping stone to the Attic *πόλιως*; and an Epic *πόληος*, *ἡ*, *ἡ*.

3. In the dual of nouns in *ις*, *ις* is sometimes contracted into *η*.

4. Nouns in *ις* have sometimes an accusative in *ῆ* for *ία*, and a nominative and vocative plural *ῆς* for *ις*. *α* in accusative singular and plural of third declension is short except in nouns in *ις*.

3. SHORT VOWEL STEMS (*Contracting everywhere.*)

(α) ε-ος.

Nominatives end in ης and ος; ης masc. or fem.; ος neuter. When ης is an adjective, its neuter is ες.

Singular.

N.	ἡ τριήρ ης, trireme.	τὸ τεῖχος, wall.
G.	τριήρ εος, τριήρ ους	τείχ εος, τεῖχ ους
D.	τριήρ εϊ, τριήρ ει	τείχ εϊ, τεῖχ ει
A.	τριήρ εα, τριήρ η	τεῖχος
V.	τριηρες	τεῖχος

Dual.

N.A.V.	τριήρ εε, τριήρ η	τείχ εε, τεῖχ η
G.D.	τριηρ έοιν, τριηρ οῶν	τειχ έοιν, τειχ οῶν

Plural.

N.V.	τριήρ εες, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η
G.	τριηρ έων, τριήρ ων	τειχ έων, τειχ ὦν
D.	τριήρεσι	τείχεσι
A.	τριήρ εας, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η

NOTE 1. εα pure, whether singular or plural, is usually contracted into α, as ὑγιής, healthy; A. singular masculine and N. plural neuter, ὑγιάα = ὑγιᾶ; κλῆος, glory, N. plural κλείεα = κλεία.

2. The compounds of κλῆος contract *twice* in the dative, once in the other cases.

	Attic.	Epic.
N.	Ἡρακλῆης, -κλήης	-ῆς
G.	Ἡρακλείους, -κλείους	-ῆος
D.	Ἡρακλείεϊ, -κλείεϊ, -κλαῖ	-ῆι
A.	Ἡρακλείεα, -κλείᾶ	-ῆα
V.	Ἡράκλειες, -κλεις	-εις (<i>Iliad</i> , 1. 337.)

There is a vocative ὦ Ἡρακλῆς, *mehercule*, in late prose. The accusative sometimes contracts a second time, Ἡρακλῆ, though rarely.

(β) ο-ος.

Singular.

N.	ἡ ἡχώ, echo.	ἡ αἰδώς, shame.
G.	ἡχός, ἡχοῦς	αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς

D.	ἡχοῖ', ἡχοῖ'	αἰδοῖ', αἰδοῖ'
A.	ἡχόα, ἡχώ	αἰδόα, αἰδῶ
V.	ἡχοῖ	αἰδοῖ

No dual and plural in words of this class from the third declension. Sometimes the second declension supplies forms, as dual ἡχώ, ἡχαιν, N. plural ἡχαι, etc.

N.B.—A contraction in the nominative remains in the other cases. *ἔαρ*, *spring*, contracted *ἦρ*. G. ἦρος, D. ἦρι, A. ἦρ.

§ XXIII.—SYNCOPATED NOUNS.

1. ἦρ -ερος.

A few in *ἦρ*, gen. *ερος*, drop *ε* in three cases, Gen. and Dat. sing., and Dat. plur., inserting in the last an accented *α* after *ρ*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. πατήρ	N. A. V. πατέρε	N. V. πατέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	G. D. πατέροιν	G. πατέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί		D. πατράσι
A. πατέρα		A. πατέρας
V. πάτερ		

So μήτηρ, mother; θυγάτηρ, daughter; γαστήρ, stomach; Δημήτηρ, Ceres; but ἀνήρ, man (*vir*), syncopates throughout in Attic.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἀνήρ	N. V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	D. ἀνδράσι
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V. ἄνερ	

Dual.

N. A. V. (άνῆρ) ἄνδρῃ

G. D. (άνέροι) ἀνδροῖ

NOTE 1. For the insertion of δ in ἀνῆρ, see § VI., 9.

2. Homer and the Epic poets syncopate anywhere or nowhere according to the metre, θυγατήρες or θυγατρῆς, πατέρι or πατρί, άνῆρες or ἄνδρες. The accusative singular, however, is not syncopated in πατήρ, μήτηρ, γαστήρ, because there is already a πάτρα = fatherland, μήτρα = womb, γάστρα = belly of a jar; but in poetry θυγάτηρ and Δημήτηρ may syncopate even in accusative, there being no words with which they might be in danger of being confounded.

2. -ας -ατος

Syncopates τ throughout, and then contracts the thereby concurring vowels.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>
N. A. V.	(τὸ) κρέας, flesh.	κρίατε (-αι) κρίᾱ
G.	κρέατος (-ατος) κρέως	κρεάτοιιν (-άοιν) κρεῶν
D.	κρίατι (-αί) κρέα	κρεάτοιιν (-άοιν) κρεῶν

Plural.

N. A. V. κρέατα (-αα) κρίᾱ
 G. κρεάτων (-αων) κρεῶν
 D. κρέασι

So κίρας, horn, ἄτος (with ᾱ in Attic, ᾶ in Epic.)

τίρας, prodigy, ἄτος (syncopates only in plural.)

But οὔας, ear, ἄτος (poetic for οὔς, ὠτός, τό), never syncopates τ.

NOTE 1. The rest of the neuters in ας almost invariably drop τ, and have genitive in αος, as γέρας, reward; γῆρας, old age (genitive αος and ως); δέπας, cup; κνίφας, gloom; σίλας, gleam; σκίπας, covert; σφέλας, footstool. Except γῆρας, these seldom contract unless where α or α can result, as D. singular κνίφα; N. plural σίλαᾶ. The poets sometimes shorten nominative and accusative plural, as κρίᾶ, σκίπᾶ, σφέλᾶ, etc.

2. The Ionics declined all these by *ς* in place of *α*; *κέρως* for *κέρως* or *κέρως*.

Three always follow the Ionic declension, even in Attic:—

βρέτας, image; gen. *εως*; N. plur. *βρέτεια* = *βρέτη*.

κώας, fleece; gen. *εως*; N. plur. *κώεια*; D. plur. *κώεισι*.

οὔδας, the ground; gen. *εως*.

3. All in *ας*, with *ατος*, *αος*, or *εως* in genitive are neuter, except *λᾶς*, masculine; genitive *λᾶος*; accusative *λᾶν*.

4. Some masculines in *ως*, *ωτος*, syncopate in a few cases in Epic: *ἔρως*, love; *γέλως*, laughter; *ἰδρώς*, sweat; G. *ωτος*, admit in Epic *φ* for *ωτι* in dative, *ω* for *ωτα* in accusative.

3.

For comparatives in *ων* syncopating *ν*, see Adjectives of Third Declension, Page 50.

NOTE 1. A few substantives in *ων* syncopate *ν* chiefly in genitive and accusative singular and accusative plural, and then contract. *αἰηδών*, nightingale; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; D. *-όνι* (*-όϊ*), *-οῖ*. So *χελιδών*, swallow; *εἰκών*, image; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; A. *-όνα* (*-όα*), *-ῶ*; A. plural *εἰκόνας* (*-όας*), *-ούς*.

2. *Ἀπόλλων*, Apollo, and *Ποσειδών*, Neptune, usually drop *-να* of the A. singular in Attic; accusative singular *Ἀπόλλα*, *Ποσειδῶ*.

§ XXIV.—GENERAL RULES.

THE GENITIVE.

1. If the nominative ends in a vowel, add *τος*. *σῶμα*, body; *-ᾶτος*; *μέλι*, honey; *-ίτος*.

Except *γάλα*, *-ακτος*, milk; *γυνή*,¹ *-αικός*, woman. *ω* has (*όος* =) *ούς*; *υ* has *εως*.

But *γόνυ*, knee, *δόρυ*, spear, have *ατος*; *δάκρυ*, tear, *ῥᾶπυ*, mustard, have *υος*.

2. If the nominative ends in a consonant, drop *ς* if there is one, and add *ος*.

¹ Only noun in *η* of third declension, except the Ionic *τό κῆρυ* (for *κῆρῶ*), genitive *κῆρητος*, the head.

ἅλς ἁλός, salt; ἥρως -ως, hero; Τῖτάν -ἄρος, sun.

So ξ and ψ drop ς, and form genitives by adding ς to the stem, κος, γος, χος; πος, βος, Φος.

θρίξ, hair, has τριχός, and two in ξ have πτος, νύξ, night, and ἀναξ, king.

- I. Before ςος and ςος, η and ω are generally changed into their shorts; as ποιμήν, genitive ποιμήνος, shepherd; ῥήτωρ ῥήτορος, speaker.

Examples of Exceptions.

Excep. 1. Monosyllables (but φρήν ενός, mind; χθών, χθονός, earth.)

μήν, μηνός, month.

Excep. 2. Verbal derivatives in τηρ,

ἀροτήρ, ἥρος, ploughman.

Excep. 3. All in ῶν, ῶτος,

Ξενοφῶν, ὠτος, Xenophon.

Excep. 4. Local derivatives (= étum, ile in Latin) and nicknames in ων,

ἱππῶν, ὠνος, equile.

ἐλαιῶν, ὠνος, olivetum.

γάστρων, ὠνος, big-belly.

Excep. 5. Various, as Ἑλλην, Greek; λειχόν, lichen; κηφήν, drone, etc.,

ηρος.

ἄλων, barn-floor; Λάκων, Lacedæmonian; μήκων, poppy, etc.,

ωνος.

- II. All participles of the third declension have -ντος in genitive, except those in ως, which have οτος.

τύψας, -αντος. τυπείς -έντος; but τετυφώς, -ότος.

- III. These have -οντος, ἄκων, javelin; γέρων, old man; δράκων, snake; θεράπων, attendant; λέων, lion; τένων, sinew.

- IV. Nominatives in ς are very various in the formation of their genitives.

Terminations of Nominatives.

Terminations of Genitives.

EXAMPLES.

ἄς, Neuter

ας, ατος

κνίφᾶς αος, gloom; κρέᾶς, ἄτος, flesh.

ᾶς, Fem.

αδος

λαμπᾶς, ἄδος, torch.

ας, Masc.

αντος

γίγας, αντος, giant. Except two adjectives, μέλᾶς,

Terminations of Nominatives.	Terminations of Genitives.	
		ἄνος, black ; τάλᾱς, ἄνος, wretched.
αις,	αιδος,	παῖς, παιδός, child. ☞ Ex- cept δαίς, feast ; σταις, dough. -αιτρός.
αυς	αος	γραῦς, γραβς, old woman. The only other in αυς is ναῦς, G. νείως (Doric ναός), ship.
εις	εντες.	All adjectives and participles in εις, as χαρίεις, -ενιος, graceful. But εἷς, one, κτείς, comb, both with ενός ; κλείς, key, κλειδός.
ιυς	(εος), Attic έως.	βασιλεύς, έως, king.
ης	(εος =) ους	Substantives, if proper names, as Σωκράτης, (εος =) ους, Socrates.
		Adjectives, if with neuter in ες, as ἀσθενής, neuter ές, (έος =) οὔς, weak.
ης	ητος	Substantives not proper names, as λέβης, ητος, caldron.
		Adjectives not with neuter in ες, as adjectives in βλης, δηης, θνης, κμηης.
ος	(εος =) ους	τεῖχος, (εος =) ους, wall. ☞ Except neuter participles in ος, gen. οτος.
ους	οος	Three. βούς, ox or cow ; χούς, pitcher ; ρούς, sumach.
	οντος	Participles in ους, and one substan- tive, ὀδούς, tooth. ☞ Adjectives in οὔς (= έεις), have οὔντος.
	οδος	One. πούς ποδός and its compounds.
ις	ιως, Ionic, εος, poetic, εως, Attic	πόλις (ιος), (εος) εως, city.
	ιτος	χάρις, ιτος, grace ;
	ιδος	ἐλπής, ιδος, hope ;
	ιβος	ὄρνις, ιθος, bird.
	ινος	ἄστis, ινος, sun- beam.

υς	{	υος, εως, Attic.	{	μῦς, μύς, mouse; πῆχυς, forearm, Attic genitive εως.
		υδος,		χλαμύς, ὕδος, cloak; κέρυς, ὕθος, helmet.  Adjectives have
		υθος.		εος, participles have ὕντος: Φέρκυς, ὕνος. One has υρος, μάρτυς, ὕρος, witness.
ως	{	υος	{	θώς θωός, jackal. Two have (ός =) οὔς, αἰδώς, shame, and the Ionic ἡώς, the morning.
		ωτος		γέλως, ωτος, laughter. So syn-
		οτος		copated participles in ως. All participles in ως not syn-
				copated, as λελύκως, -ότος.

§ XXV. THE ACCUSATIVE

Ends in *α* usually. But these four, *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, if the genitive is in *ος* or *ως* pure, change *ς* of the nominative into *ν*.¹

From *πολις*, city. *ιχθύς*, fish. *γραῦς*, crone. *βοῦς*, ox.

(Genitive *ι-ος* (*εως*) *υ-ος* *α-ος* *ο-ος*)

The accus. is *πόλιν* *ιχθύν* *γραῦν* *βοῦν*

NOTE.—This analogy is usually followed in Attic prose by *ις* and *υς*, even with the genitive in *τος*, *δος*, *θος*, impure, but in this case the last syllable must not have the acute accent (*ις*, *υς* Baryton).

Attic. Less common.

ἔρις, *ἰδος*, strife; *ἔριν*. *ἔριδα*.

ὄρνις, *ἰθος*, bird; *ὄρνιν*. *ὄρνιθα*.

So *χάρις*, *ἵτος*, favour; *χάριν*. *χάριτα*.

But *Χάρις*, a proper name, one of the Graces, has always *Χάριτα*.

If the last syllable has the acute (*ις*, *υς* Oxyton), the accusative must be in *α*.

Attic. Less common.

ἐλπὶς, *-ιδος*, *ἐλπίδα*; hope. But *εὐελπίς*, *εὐελπιν*, *εὐελπίδα*.

πούς, *πόδος*, *πόδα*; foot. But *δίπους*, *δίπουν*, *δίποδα*.

Except *κλείς*, key, having *κλειν* as well as *κλειδα*.

¹ Hæc quatuor *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, et *ους*, pura in genitivo, formant per *ν*.

§ XXVI. THE VOCATIVE

Is like the nominative usually; always so in ξ , ψ , and participles of third declension. But

1. The vocative retains the SHORT vowel of the genitive, dropping τ wherever it occurs.

			Vocative.
δαίμων,	ονος,	deity,	δαῖμον
χαρίεις,	εντος,	graceful,	χαρίεν
λέων,	οντος,	lion,	λέον
Σωκράτης,	εος,	Socrates,	Σώκρατες
τάλας,	ἄνος,	wretched,	τάλαᾶν
Αἴας,	αντος,	Ajax,	Αἴαν

Three irregulars take a *short* vowel in the vocative, though they have a long in the genitive.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, Apollo. Voc. Ἀπολλον.

Ποσειδῶν, ὠνος, Neptune. Voc. Πόσειδον.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, saviour. Voc. σῶτερ.

NOTE 1. Some proper names in $\alpha\varsigma$, $\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$, have vocative also in α .

Ἄτλας. Voc. Ἄτλα. Πολυδάμας. Voc. Πολυδάμα.

2. In SUBSTANTIVES, an acute accent must not fall on a final short vocative syllable.¹ Hence, ποιμήν, ἐνος, shepherd; Voc. ποιμήν. ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, leader; Voc. ἡγεμῶν.

In ADJECTIVES, however, an acute may fall on a final short vocative syllable. ᾧ κακοτυχίς γύναι. Eur. Med. 1274.

2. These five, $\iota\varsigma$, $\upsilon\varsigma$, $\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$, and $\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, if the genitive is in $\omicron\varsigma$ or $\omega\varsigma$ pure, and also $\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$, simply drop the ς ; (or, generally, if the accusative singular is not in α short, the vocative is formed by dropping ς of the nominative.)

¹ Is this the reason for the peculiar accent of the following vocatives? From *πατήρ*, ἀνὴρ, δαήρ, σωτήρ, Ποσειδῶν, ἀδελφός, the accent of the vocative rises, as, ᾧ πάτερ, ἀνιε, δαῖε, σῶτερ, Πόσειδον, ἀδελφε.

N.	πόλις	ἰχθύς	γραῦς	βοῦς	βασιλεύς
A.	-ιν	-ιν	-αῦν	-οῦν	-ᾶ
V.	πόλι	ἰχθύ	γραῦ	βοῦ	βασιλεῦ

So παῖς, παιδός, child, Voc. παῖ.

NOTE.—πούς, ποδός, and οδούς, -όντες, not having genitive in *ος* pure, do not drop *ς*, neither do nominatives in *ις* and *υς* with acute on the last, as ὦ Σαλαμίνις, ἐλπίς, χλαμύς.

3. Where the genitive is in *ός*, the vocative is in *οῖ*; Δητῶ, Latona, Gen. *ός*, Voc. Δητοῖ; αἰδώς, shame, Gen. αἰδέος, Voc. αἰδοῖ.

NOTE.—This rule embraces the two in *ως*, *ός*, viz. αἰδώς, and ἡώς, and all in *ώ*.

§ XXVII. THE DATIVE PLURAL.

1. The dative plural is formed from the dative singular by inserting *σ* before *ι*, and dropping before it any of the four linguals, *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, *ν*.

(ξ and ψ will appear in dative plural from guttural and labial stems.)

	D. S.	D. Pl.
ῥήτωρ, speaker.	ῥήτορι.	ῥήτορσι.
κήρυξ, herald.	κήρυκι.	κήρυξι (κσι).
γυψ, vulture.	γυπί.	γυψί (κσι).
νύξ night.	νυκτί.	νυξί (= νυκ(τ)σι).
	D. S.	D. Pl.
τ dropped σῶμα, body.	σώματι.	σώμασι.
δ ... ἐλπίς, hope.	ἐλπίδι.	ἐλπίσι.
θ ... κόρυς, helmet.	κόρυθι.	κόρυσι.
ν ... λιμήν, harbour.	λιμένι.	λιμένσι.

2. *ευς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, make *ευσι*, *αυσι*, *ουσι*.
 βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι; γραῦς, γραυσί; ὀδούς, ὀδοῦσι; βοῦς βουσί.

NOTE.—But πούς, foot; dative ποδί, has ποσί; and οὖς, ear; dative ὠτί, has ὠσί; both by Rule 1.

3. *αντι* makes *ᾱσι*, *εντι* from PARTICIPLES *εισι*, *οντι*, *ουσι*, and *υντι*, *υσι*. See § VI. 7, *note*.

		D. S.	D. Pl.
<i>γίγας</i> ,	giant,	<i>γίγαντι</i> ,	<i>γίγασι</i> .
<i>τυπείς</i> ,	struck,	<i>τυπίντι</i> ,	<i>τυπείσι</i> .
<i>λέων</i> ,	lion,	<i>λέοντι</i> ,	<i>λέουσι</i> .
<i>δεικνύς</i> ,	showing,	<i>δεικνύντι</i> ,	<i>δεικνῦσι</i> .

NOTE.—*εντι*, from ADJECTIVES, has *οι*, *χαρίεις*, graceful, *χαρίεντι*, *χαρίεσι*.

4. Syncopated nouns in *ηρ* have *ᾱσι*.

πατήρ (*πατέρος*) = *πατρός*. Dative plural *πατρᾶσι*.

NOTE.—*γαστήρ*, belly (*γαστέρος*) = *γαστρός*, has both *γαστράσι* and *γαστῆροι*.

§ XXVIII. DIALECTS.

The chief dialectic variety of the third declension, not previously mentioned, is in the dative plural, which was often formed in Epic and other dialects by adding *οι* or *οισι* to the root syllable, as *πούς*, root *ποδ*, dative plural *πόδεσι*, and *πόδεοισι*.

GENERAL OBSERVATION.

In the Epic poets an old case-ending *φι* or *φιν*, sometimes a genitive, sometimes a dative, both sing. and plur. (compare -bi and -bis in tibi, sibi, ibi, nobis, navibus, etc.) is found attached to nouns of all the declensions, and to the unchanged root of the nouns.

First declension, <i>η</i> and <i>α</i> ,	
form this case in <i>ηφι</i> ,	as <i>βίηφι</i> , from <i>βία</i> , violence.
Second declension, <i>ος</i> and <i>ον</i> ,	
form this case in <i>οφι</i> ,	as <i>θεόφι</i> , from <i>θεός</i> , God.
Third declension, <i>ος</i>	
forms this case in <i>σφι</i> ,	as <i>ὄρεσφι</i> , from <i>ὄρος</i> , hill, <i>ναῦφι</i> , from <i>ναῦς</i> , ship, etc.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Liquid Stems.

<i>ὁ Ἑκτωρ</i> , -ορος, Hector.	<i>ὁ ποιμήν</i> , -ένος, shepherd.
<i>ὁ θήρ</i> , θηρός, wild beast.	<i>ἡ χελιδών</i> , -όνος, swallow
<i>ὁ σωτήρ</i> -ήρος, saviour; Voc. <i>ερ</i> .	<i>ἡ ἀηδών</i> , -όνος, nightingale.
<i>ὁ Ἕλλην</i> -ηνος, Greek.	<i>ὁ ἡγεμών</i> , -όνος, leader.
<i>ὁ ἅλς</i> , ἁλός, salt.	<i>ἡ ἀκτίς</i> , -ίνος, sunbeam.
<i>το πῦρ</i> , πύρός, fire; D. plur. <i>οις</i> .	<i>ὁ αἴθρ</i> , -έρος, air.
<i>το ἦτορ</i> , ορος, heart.	<i>ὁ αἰθήρ</i> , -έρος, ether.

2. Mute Stems.

ἡ φλόξ, -γός, flame.	ὁ δράκων, -οντος, serpent
ἡ θρίξ, τριχός, hair. (§ VI.	ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.
4. n.)	ἡ ἔλπις, -ίδος, hope.
ἡ ἀλώπηξ, εκος, fox.	ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος, country.
ὁ ἀναξ, } κτος, { king.	ἡ ἱσθής, -ῆτος, dress.
ἡ νύξ, } κτος, { night.	ἡ κακότης, -ητος, wickedness.
	ἡ νεότης, -ητος, youth.
	ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, -ίδος, bird.
	ἡ ἔρις, -ίδος, strife.
	ἡ κόρυς, -ῦθος, helmet.
	ἡ χάρις, ἴτος, grace.
	ἡ κλεῖς, -ειδός, key.
	ὁ ἡ ἐπῆλυς, -υδος, stranger.
	ὁ ἡ δίπους, οδος, two-footed.
	ὁ ἡ πολύπους, οδος, many-footed.
	In Attic admit accusative in ν.
<i>Neuters.</i>	
ἄρμα, } τος, { chariot.	
πρᾶγμα, } τος, { affair.	
ποίημα, } τος, { poem.	
ὄνομα, } τος, { name.	
μέλι, } τος, { honey.	
δάκρυ, νος, tear.	
ἡπαρ, ἄτος, liver.	
φρέαρ, ατος, well.	
γόνυ, ατος, knee.	
δόρυ, ατος, spear.	

3. Long Vowel Stems.

ὁ ἥρως, ωος, hero.	Μίνως, ωος, Minos.
ὁ δμῶς, ωός, slave.	Τρώς, ώός, Trojan.

4. Doubtful Vowel Stems.

(α) With νος preserved (ιος is chiefly Ionic.)

ὁ βότρυς, grape-cluster.	ἡ χέλυς, tortoise, lyre.
ὁ νέκυς, corpse.	ἡ ὀρῦς, oak.
ὁ μῦς, mouse.	ἡ πίτυς, pine-tree.

(β) With Modified Vowel. Genitive εως.

ὁ πέλεκυς, hatchet.	ὁ ὄφις, serpent,
ὁ μάντις, soothsayer.	ἡ ὄψις, sight.
ἡ φύσις, nature.	ἡ ὕβρις, insult, insolence.
ἡ τάξις, order, rank.	ἡ πόσις, beverage.
ἡ πράξις, action.	τὸ πᾶν, εως, (like ἄστυ) flock.

εως. Genitive εως. All Masculine.

βασιλεύς, king.	δρομεύς, courier.
ιερεύς, priest.	συγγραφεύς, historian.
φονεύς, murderer	βραβεύς, judge, umpire

5. *Short Vowel Stems.*

Genitive (εος) ους.

Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	τὸ γένος, race, birth.
Σωκράτης, Socrates.	τὸ πέλαγος, sea.
Αριστοφάνης, Aristophanes.	τὸ ἄνθος, flower. (Genitive plural only ἀνθίων.)
ὁ εὐήθης, fool.	
ἡ πινυτήρ, quinquere.	τὸ ὄρος, mountain.

Genitive (οος) ους. All Feminine.

ἡώς (Ionic), morning.	Λητώ, Latona.
πειθώ, persuasion.	Σαπφώ, Sappho.

§ XXIX.—GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES.

(α) BY SIGNIFICATION.

1. Names of LIVING BEINGS are, according to sex, either masculine or feminine.

βασιλεύς, ὁ, king; βασίλισσα, ἡ, queen.

Except *diminutives* not proper names of women, ἀνδρίον, τό, *manikin*, and three words = child, βρέφος, τέκος, τέκνον, neuter by their termination.

Many names of animals have a standing form of gender common to animals of both sexes. (*Epicenes*.) Thus, a *fox* in Greek and Latin was reckoned feminine; vulpes feminine, ἄλωπηξ ἡ; whereas a *hare* was reckoned masculine; lepus masculine, λαγώς ὁ.

2. Names of months, mountains, winds, rivers, are masculine; names of cities, countries, islands, trees, are feminine.

Στύξ and Λήθη, Styx and Lethe, though rivers, are feminine.

Names of cities in *ᾱς, αυτες, ὤς, οὔτες*, and *α* plural, are masculine, as in Latin.

... .. *ου* and *α* plural, are neuter, as in Latin.

Masc. Taras, ὁ Τάρας, *αυτος*; Opus, Opuntis, ὁ Ὀπῶς, *οὔτες*; Delphi, αἱ Δελφαί.

Neut. Rhegium, τὸ Ῥήγιον; Leuctra, τὰ Λεῦκτρα. So neuter, Argos, τὸ Ἄργος.

3. All indeclinable nouns are neuter; e. g., the names of letters, τὰ ἄλφα.

(β) BY TERMINATION.

In the FIRST declension *α, η*, always feminine; *ας* and *ης*, always masculine.

In the SECOND declension *ος, ως*, usually masculine; *ου* and *ων*, always neuter.

Except diminutives from proper names of women, as ἡ Γλυκίριον, Glycerium.

The following are most of the feminines in *ος*.

Nouns implying the notions of

1. Earth (γη) or Stone.

ἡ Δίος, feminine, precious stone; (masculine, ordinary stone).

So ἀργίλος, white clay. κρύσταλλος, crystal (ὁ, ice).

ἀσφαλτος, bitumen. μέλος, red earth.

βῶλος, clod. νέος, new-trenched land.

βάσανος, touchstone. πλῖθος, brick, tile.

γύψος, chalk. χίρρος, terra firma.

ἰσθμός, desert. ψάμμος and ἄμμος, sand.

ἡπειρος, main land. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

So κόπρος, dung. σποδός, ashes.

2. Vegetable products, as ἡ βύσσης, cotton, etc.

3. Three in *ος*, δρόσος, dew; νῆσος, island; νόσος, disease.

4. Thoroughfare.

ἡ Ὀδός, way.

So compounds, etc., as, ἡ περίοδος, etc.

στρατός, path.

ἀμαξιτός, carriage way.

- κέλευθος, road.
 τρίς, pathway.
 5. *Vessel or enclosure.*
 ἡ Κιβωτός, chest.
 κάμινος, furnace.
 So κάρδοπος, kneading trough.
 ληνός, trough, winepress.
 σορός, coffin.
 τάφος, ditch.
 6. Various, as
 βίβλος, book. δέλτος, tablet. δοκός, beam.
 γνάθος, jaw. διάλεκτος, dialect. θόλος, vaulted roof.
 κέρκος, tail. ράβδος, wand.

In the THIRD DECLENSION *masculines* are—

αν, ην, υν,
 ευς, ηρ, ωρ,
 ψ, ως ωτος, ων ωνος, and genitives in -ντος.

Except
these in

Feminines.

ην φρήν, φρενός, mind.
 ηρ γαστήρ, έρος, belly. κήρ, κηρός, fate.
 ωο
 ψ κατ᾽ἄλγψ (φος), roof; φλῆψ (βος), vein.
 χέρνυψ (βος), lustral water.
 λαίλαψ, storm; ὄψ, voice; ὤψ, face,
 all with πος.
 ως

Neuters.

ἦρ, spring, and κῆρ, heart,
 are from ἱαρ and κίαρ.
 ὕδωρ, water, and σκῶρ,
 filth, both genitive in
 ᾠτος. Epic words in
 ωρ, as ἱλωρ, prey.
 φῶς, φωτός, light.

Feminines are ω, ων ονος,
 ξ, ᾶς ᾶδος,
 της τητος, ις, υς, and αυς.

Except
these in

Masculines Excepted.

αν, ονος. ἄκμων, anvil; βραχίων, arm; κανων, rule.
 ης, ητος. All in ης not preceded by τ (ισθής, dress, alone is feminine).
 ξ. All with a LONG vowel before πος, as also ᾄβαξ, an abacus;
 ἀνθραξ, coal; δύναιξ, reed; πίναξ, tablet (though all with

ἄκος); *ὄνυξ*, nail (= *unguis*); *στόνυξ*, sharp edge (both with genitive *χος*).
νρ. *βότρυς*, grape-cluster; *ἰχθύς*, fish; *κάνδυς*, doublet; *μῦς*, mouse; *νέκυς*, corse; *στάχυς*, corn-ear (all with *υος*).
πίλεκυς, axe; *πῆχυς*, forearm (both with *ιως*).

Neuters are *α*, *ᾱς*, *αρ*,

ι, *υ*, *ος*, *ορ*,

But *λᾱς*, *λᾱος*, *ὀ*, stone.

N.B.—Single words not included in the above lists.

Masculine.

ὁ ἄλς, *ἄλός*, salt.

ὁ κτρίς, *κτερός*, comb.

ὁ πούς, *ποδός*, foot.

Feminine.

ἡ ἄλς, *ἄλός*, sea.

ἡ δαίς, *δαιτός*, feast.

ἡ αἰδώς, (*όος* =) -*οῦς*, shame.

ἡ ἡώς (*όος* =) -*οῦς*, morning.

ἡ χεῖρ, -*ρός*, hand.

Neuter.

τὸ οὔς, *ὠτός*, ear.

τὸ πῦρ, *πῦρός*, fire.

τὸ σταίς, *σταιτός*, dough.

§ XXX. ANOMALIES IN DECLENSION

Are of two kinds; either *defects* arising from partial development of the form, or *varieties* arising from over-development of the form.

(α) DEFECTIVES IN NUMBER.

Chiefly Singular.	Only Dual and Plural.	Only Plural.
<i>Abstract qualities and essences</i> , as	<i>ὄσσι</i> , pair of eyes; genitive <i>ὄσων</i> .	<i>Festivals</i> , as <i>τὰ Παναθήναια</i> .
<i>ἡδύτης</i> , sweetness, etc.	<i>ἀλλήλοιν</i> , each other; genitive plural <i>-ων</i> .	<i>Town names</i> in <i>οι</i> , <i>αι</i> , <i>α</i> , as <i>Δελφοί</i> , <i>Θήβαι</i> , <i>Δεύκτρα</i> .
<i>Unique existences</i> , as		So <i>οἱ Ἐπηρίαι</i> , monsoons; <i>τὰ ἔγκυατα</i> , entrails.
<i>ἀήρ</i> , air, <i>γῆ</i> , earth, etc.		

(β) DEFECTIVES IN CASE.

With One Case (*Monoptotes*.)

Acc. <i>νίφα</i> , snow; <i>λίπα</i> , oil; <i>ἡρα</i> , pleasure.	Voc. <i>ἡλί</i> , fool; <i>ὦ μίλς</i> and <i>ὦ ταν</i> , good sir; <i>πάπα</i> , <i>ἀπα</i> , etc., papa.
--	---

With Two Cases (*Diptotes*.)

Nominative and accusative.

Epicneuters in *ωρ* and many in *αρ*, as *ἄλκαρ* aid, *ὄναρ*, a dream; *ὕπαρ*, waking vision. So *δίμας*, build of body; *ἥδος*, pleasure; *θίμις* (= *φας*), what is right; *ἔφελος*, advantage.

With Three (*Triptotes*); without nominative and vocative.

οὔ=sui. The reflexives *ἑμᾶντοῦ*, etc., and the reciprocal *ἀλλήλοιν*.

With Four (*Tetraptotes*); without vocative.

All demonstrative pronouns.

... relative ...

... interrogative ...

(*Ἀπτotes*) with one moveable form for all cases.

1. Cardinal numbers, from 5 to 100 inclusive.
πέντε—ἑκατόν.

2. Foreign names not Hellenised.
Βάαλ, Ἰωσήφ, τὸ ἄλφα
G. *τοῦ ἄλφα*.

3. Infinitives used as nouns.
τὸ λέγειν, speaking;
G. *τοῦ λεγειν*, of speaking, etc. So *τὸ χρεῖν*, necessity; genitive *τοῦ χρεῖν*.

§ XXXI. α. VARIANTS with more than one form.
(*Redundants*.)

Some nouns belong to two declensions; as *σκότος*, darkness; { Masculine genitive *σκότου*, dative *-φ*, etc.
Neuter genitive *σκότους*, dative *-ει*, etc.

Proper names in *ης* *ιος*, admit an accusative of first declension, as *Σωκράτης*; genitive *ους*; dative *ει*; accusative *ην*, of first declension, or *η*, of third declension; vocative, *Σώκρατες*.

A few neuter plurals come from nominatives in *ος*.

δισμοί and *-α*, chains. | *ιοί* and *-α*, arrows.
δίφροι and *-α*, seats for two, gigs. | *κέλευθοι* and *-α*, ways.
δρυοί and *-ά*, oak thickets. | *κύκλοι* and *-α*, circles.

λύχνοι and *-α*, lamps.

βύποι and *-α*, filth.

σταθμοί and *-ά*, lodgings, quarters.

Reversely, *στάδιον*, a stadium, may have *στάδιοι* as well as *στάδια*.

β. VARIANTS with only one form in use.

ὁ σῆτος, corn; plural only τὰ σῆτα. ὁ Τάρταρος, Tartarus; plural Τάρταρα.

πῦρ, τό, fire, in plural passes into the second declension, and so do nouns in ὦ and ὠς, genitive ὄος, when they happen to have a dual and plural. See § XXII. 3. β.

§ XXXII. IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

ἄναξ, ὁ, ἡ, sovereign, genitive ἄνακτος, etc. Vocative ἄναξ, sometimes ἄνα, but the latter only when addressed to a deity. (Ἄνακες -ων = Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux.)

ἀνὴρ, ὁ, man (VIR), syncopates throughout. See § XXIII. 1.

Ἀπόλλων, Apollo; gen. -ωνος, etc.; acc. Ἀπόλλω (rarely Ἀπόλλωνα); voc. Ἀπολλων.

Ἄρης, Mars; gen. ἱως, ἱος (never contracted); dat. εῖ and εἰ; acc. ἡν or ἡ; voc. Ἄρης.

ἀστήρ, ἱρος, ὁ, star (STELLA), syncopates only in dative plural, ἀστράσι.

APN—ὁ, ἡ, lamb; genitive ἀρνός; dative ἀρνί; accusative ἀρνα. Plural ἀρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἀρνας. Nominative singular supplied by ἀμνός.

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, Bos. See page 25.

γάλα, τό, milk (Epic γάλας, LAC, LACTIS); gen. -ακτος, etc.; dative plural γάλαξι.

γαστήρ, ἡ, belly. See § XXVII. 4. n.

γέλως, ὁ, laughter; -ωτος, -ωτι Epic -ψ, -ωτα Epic γέλω Attic and poetic γέλων.

γόνυ, τό, knee (GENU), γόνατος, etc.; dative plural γόνασι. (Ionic γούνατος, etc.; Epic γουνός, etc.)

γυνή, ἡ, woman, wife.

Singular γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικᾶ, ᾧ γύναι.

Dual γυναιῖκε, γυναικοῖν.

Plural γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

δένδρον, τό, tree, REGULAR. Byform δένδρεσι, in dative plural.

Δημήτηρ, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres. See § XXIII. 1. Byform -τραν, in accusative. Voc. Δήμητηρ.

δῶρυ, τό, *spear*; δόρατος, etc. (Ionic δούρατος, etc.; Epic δουρός, etc.) Also sometimes in Attic δορός, δορί, and δόρει; neuter plural δόρη.

ἔαρ, τό, *spring* (VER), ἔαρος, etc.; or, contracting ἦρ, ἦρος, ἦρι; accusative ἦρ.

ἔγχελυς, ἡ, *eel* (ANGUILLA.) Genitive υος, etc., REGULAR. Plural Attic ἐγχέλις, -ων, etc.

Ζεύς, ὁ, *Zeus, Jupiter*, Διός, Διί, Δία. Vocative Ζεῦ. (Poetic Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζήνα. Δί for Διί in Pindar.)

Θαλῆς, ὁ, *Thales*, Θάλω, Θαλῆ, Θαλῆρ. Later also Θαλω and Θαλήτος, ητι, ητα.

θέμις, ἡ, *right*; accusative θέμιν, but with substantive verb it is Indeclinable θέμις ἔστί, θέμις εἶναι. As a proper name Θέμιδος. Also Epic Θεμ- or θεμ-ιστος, Doric -τος, Ionic -ιος.

θρίξ, ἡ, *hair*; τριχός, etc.; D. Pl. θριξί. See § VI. 4. n.

θυγάτηρ, ἡ, *daughter*. See § XXIII. 1.

κλείς, ἡ, *key* (OLAVIS), κλειδός, etc. Accusative κλειδῶ and κλειν. Plural κλειδός, κλειδῶς, both contracted κλείς. Ionic κληίς, old Attic κλής -ηδός, Attic κληῖδα (never κλην.)

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog* (CANIS.)

Singular κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον.

Dual κύνε, κυνοῖν.

Plural κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ, *witness* (late μάρτυρ), genitive -υρος. Dative plural, however, in Attic always μάρτυσι. (Accusative μάρτυν, in Simonides.)

μήτηρ, ἡ, *mother*, MATER. See § XXIII. 1.

ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*, NAVIS.

Attic.

Sing. ναῦς, νεώς, νηί, ναῦν.

Dual. (νῆς), νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆς, νεῶν, ναυσί, ναῦς.

Epic and Ionic.

Sing. νηῦς and νηῦς, νηός and νεός, νηί, νῆα and νεα.

Dual. νῆς, νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆς and νέες, νηῶν and νεῶν, νηυσί, νήσσει and νέσσει, νῆας and νέας.

Doric.

Sing. ναῦς, ναός, ναί, etc., with α throughout.

Thus the Attic inflection is a mixture of Ionic and Doric. ναῦς for nominative plural is only in late writers.

νόος, contracted νοῦς, ὁ, *mind*; G. νόου = νοῦ. REGULAR. Late writers declined it of the third, G. νοός, D. νοί, A. νόα.

νύξ, ἡ, *night* (NOX). Gen. νυκτός, etc. Dative plural νυξί. Οἰδίπους, ὁ, *Oedipus*; -οδος, -οδι, -οδα, and -ουν; vocative -ους and -ου. Genitive also Οἰδίπου; Epic -όδαο; Doric -όδα; accusative -όδαν.

ὄναρ, τό, *dream*, only nominative and accusative. ὄνειρος, ου, ὁ, REGULAR. Byforms ὄνειρατος, -ατι, etc., nominative plural -ατα.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*, ἴθος; accusative ἴθα and ἱ; vocative ὄρνι. In plural REGULAR. Byforms ὄρνεις, ὄρνων, ὄρνεις, also ὄρνις (besides the regular ὄρνιθας.)

οὔς, τό, *ear* (AURIS), *regular* (as if from Doric nominative ὤς); genitive ὠτός, etc.; Epic οὔας; genitive ατος, etc.

Πατήρ, ὁ, *father* (PATER.) See § XXIII. 1.

Πνύξ, ἡ, the *Pnyx*, popular assembly; genitive Πυκνός -ί, -α. Late forms Πυνκός, etc.

πῶλις, see § XXII. 2. β.

Ποσειδῶν, ὁ, *Poseidon* (= Neptune), -ῶνος, -ῶνι, -ῶνα, better -ῶ; vocative Πόσειδον.

πρέσβυς, ὁ, *old man*, has in this sense only accusative πρέσβυν, and vocative πρέσβυ, and is compared, πρεσβύτερος, *elder*; πρεσβύτατος, *eldest*. Remaining parts supplied from πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, *old man*.

The peculiarly Attic forms, πρέσβειος; πρέσβεις, εων, εσι, are borrowed by Πρεσβευτης, ου, ὁ, and have the sense of *ambassador*.

πῦρ, τό, *fire*, πυρός, etc. Plural πυρά, πυρῶν, πυροῖς.

στός. See § XXXI. β. στάδιον and σταθμός, see § XXXI. α.

Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, -νους, -νει, -νη and -νην; vocative -η.

ὕδωρ, τό, *water*, ὕδατος, etc., REGULAR; dative plural ὕδασι, υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, *son*. REGULAR.

From stem *vis-* come Sing. *υῖος, υῖει, υῖα.* } More frequent than
Dual *υῖε, υῖαιν.* } the forms of *υῖός* in
Plu. *υῖεις, υῖων,* } Thuc., Plato, and
υῖαι, υῖις. } the orators.

From stem *vi-* come Epic forms, *υῖος, υῖι, υῖα*; *υῖε; υῖε, υῖάσι, υῖας.*

χείρ, ἡ, hand; genitive *χειρός*, etc.; but dative, dual and plural *χειροῖν* and *χειροί*. The poets and Ionic writers drop *i* elsewhere at pleasure, except in nominative singular; as genitive *χερός*, etc.

χοῦς, ὁ a pitcher, liquid measure. REGULAR, like *βοῦς*. Byform from *χασ-*; genitive *χοῶς*; accusative *χοᾶ*; plural accusative *χοᾶς*. (Better with Elmsley, *χόως, χόα, χόας*.)

χοῦς, ὁ, heap of earth. REGULAR like *βοῦς*.

χρεῖς, τό, debt, only nominative and accusative. Supplemented by *χρεῖος*; genitive *χρεῖους*; plural *χρεῖᾶ*; genitive *χρεῖων*. Datives and dual are wanting.

χρός, ὁ, skin, -ωρός, etc. REGULAR except in phrase *ἐν χροῖ, close to the skin, to the quick, hard by*. Ionic and Epic *χροός, χροῖ, χρόα*.

§ XXXIII.—ADJECTIVES.

Of the four classes of adjectives, the

First	belongs to the first and second declensions;
Second	... second declension solely;
Third	... third declension solely;
Fourth	... first and third declensions.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION

(Answering to Latin *us* or *er, a, um*.)

M. F. N.

The feminine is in *η*, as *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον, dear*.

But *ος* pure and *ρος* have *α* and *ρα*; *φίλιος, friendly*, feminine *φιλία*; *ἐχθρός, hostile*, feminine *ἐχθρά*.

NOTE.—*ος*, however, has *η*, as *ὀγδόος*, *ὄη*, *ὄον*, eighth ; but *ρως* has *α*, as *αθρόος*, *ἄα*, *ἄον*, dense.

ος Impure.

ος Pure.

ρως.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	φίλ-ος, -η,	-ον.		φίλι-ος, -ᾱ,	-ον.			ἰχθρ-ός, -ᾱ,	-όν.		
G.	φίλ-ου, -ης,	-ου.		φίλι-ου, -ας,	-ου.			ἰχθρ-οῦ, -ᾱς,	-όν.		
D.	φίλ-η, -ης,	-η.		φίλι-η, -ας,	-η.			ἰχθρ-ῆ, -ᾱς,	-όν.		
A.	φίλ-ον, -ην,	-ον.		φίλι-ον, -αν,	-ον.			ἰχθρ-όν, -αν,	-όν.		
V.	φίλ-ει, -η,	-ον.		φίλι-ει, -ᾱ,	-ον.			ἰχθρ-εῖ, -ᾱ,	-όν.		

Dual.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N. A. V.	αῖ,	-ᾱ,	-ω.	G. D.	οἱ, -αι,	-ων,	-ων.

Plural.

N. V.	οἱ,	-αι,	-ᾱ.	D.	οἱς,	-αις,	-οις.
G.	ων,	-ων,	-ων.	A.	ους,	-ᾱς,	-ᾱ

Examples.

Fem. *η*.

ἀγαθός, good.
καλός, beautiful.
σοφός, wise.
φαῦλος, vile.
κακός, bad.
ὅλος, whole, entire.

Fem. *α*.

ἄγιος, holy.
δίκαιος, just.
ἐλεύθερος, free.
αὐστηρός, austere.
μικρός, small.
μακρός, long.
ιερός, sacred.
καθάρως, pure.

CONTRACTIONS IN *ος*.

Adjectives in *ος* expressing *material* of which anything is composed and Adjectives in *ος* answering to the Latin *multiplicatives* in -plex, contract everywhere, and are thus declined :—

N.B.—Contract *εα* in the singular into *η*, unless *ρ* precede, but in the dual and plural into *α*.

χρύσιος, golden ; ἀπλός, simple.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	χρυσ-ος } οὔς,	-έα } ἥ,	-εον } οὔν.
	ἀπλ-ός } οὔς,	-ή } ἥ,	-ῶν } οὔν.

	M.	F.	N.
G.	χρυσ-ου ἀπλ-ου	-ίας -ής	ίου -ου
D.	χρυσ-ίῃ ἀπλ-ίῃ	-ίᾱ -ήῃ	-ίῃ -ίῃ
A.	χρυσ-ον ἀπλ-ον	-ίαν -ήν	-ιον -ον
V.	(χρύσ-ει) (ἀπλ-εί)	ία ή	ιον όν

Plural.

N.	χρύσ-οι ἀπλ-οι	-ιαί -οί	αῖ -οί
G.	χρυσ-ῶν ἀπλ-ῶν	-ίων -ίων	-ῶν -ῶν
D.	χρυσ-οῖς ἀπλ-οῖς	-ίαις -οίαις	-οῖς -οῖς
A.	χρυσ-οὺς ἀπλ-οὺς	-ίας -οας	-ας -ας
V.	χρύσ-οι ἀπλ-οι	-οί -οί	αῖ -οί

Dual.

N. A. V.	χρυσ-ίῳ ἀπλ-ίῳ	-ία -οί	-ίῳ -ίῳ
G. D.	χρυσ-ίοιν ἀπλ-ίοιν	-ίαιν -οοιν	-οῖν -οῖν

But *ρεα*, singular feminine, into *α*; as, from ἀργύρεος, *σίλνερ*, feminine ἀργυρία, -*ρᾶ*, ἀργυρίας, -*ρᾶς*, ἀργυρία, -*ρᾶ*, ἀργυρίαν, -*ρᾶν*; elsewhere like χρύσεος.

§ XXXIV. ADJECTIVES OF SECOND SOLELY.

As, in the *second* declension of substantives, *ος* was sometimes masculine, sometimes feminine, so, in certain adjectives, *ος* serves for both genders.

The feminine is the same as the masculine in COMPOUND adjectives in *ος*, as φίλος, *η*, *ον*, but θεοφίλος, *ος*, *οι*, δυνατός, *ή*, *όν*, but αδύνατος, *ος*, *ον*.

NOTE 1. Some few non-compounded adjectives, especially in Attic, have feminine in *ος*, and these end mostly in -ιος, -ιμος, and -ρος, as φρόνιμος, sensible; βάρβαρος, barbarian; ἡμιρος, tame; λοιδορος, slandering.

2. Adjectives in *ιος*, though from compound verbs, have fem. in *η*, as *ἐπιδεικτικός*, *ἡ*, *ὄν*, *showy*, because they come *directly* from the compound verb, as, *ἐπιδείκνυμι*, *show*.

3. All comparatives and superlatives in *ος* have three terminations. Yet poetical writers consulted convenience of metre or their pleasure both with them and with compound *positives*. Compare *ὀλοώτατος*, *ὁδμή* with *ἀθανάτη μήτηρ* in Homer.

ἐνδοξος, glorious.

Singular.

N.	ἐνδοξος	-ος	-ον	or	ὁ, ἡ, ἐνδοξος, τό, ἐνδοξον
G.	ἐνδόξου	-ου	-ου	...	τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, ἐνδόξου
D.	ἐνδόξῳ	-ῳ	-ῳ	...	τῷ, τῇ, τῷ, ἐνδόξῳ
A.	ἐνδοξον	-ον	-ον	...	τόν, τήν, τό, ἐνδοξον
V.	ἐνδοξε	-ε	-ον	...	ᾧ ἐνδοξε, ᾧ ἐνδοξον

Dual.

N. A. V.	ἐνδόξω	-ω	-ω	or	τώ, τᾶ, τώ, ἐνδόξω (voc. ᾧ, etc.)
G. D.	ἐνδόξοιν	-οιν	-οιν	...	τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖν, ἐνδόξοιν

Plural.

N. V.	ἐνδοξοί	-οι	-ᾶ	or	οί, αἱ, ἐνδοξοί, τᾶ, ἐνδοξᾶ (voc. ᾶ, etc.)
G.	ἐνδόξων	-ων	-ων	...	τῶν, τῶν, τῶν, ἐνδόξων
D.	ἐνδόξοις	-οις	-οις	...	τοῖς, ταῖς, τοῖς, ἐνδόξοις
A.	ἐνδόξους	-ους	-ᾶ	...	τούς, τᾶς, ἐνδόξους, τᾶ ἐνδοξᾶ.

Examples.

ἀθάνατος, immortal.	βασιλῆιος, royal.	κόσμιος, elegant.
βάρβαρος, barbarous.	αἰῶδιος, eternal.	ἐνδόκιμος, estimable.

Adjectives in ως, ων.

Singular.

Plural.

	M. & F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
N. V.	εὐγεις.	εὐγειων, fertile.	εὐγεμ.	εὐγεω.
G.	εὐγεω.			εὐγειων.
D.	εὐγεω.			εὐγεμς.
A.	εὐγειων.		εὐγεως	εὐγεω.

Dual.

N. A. V. εὐγυν.

G. D. εὐγυν.

Examples.

ἡλως, gracious.

ἱμπελως, full.

ἀγήρως, unfading.

ἀξιόχρως, notable.

NOTE.—πλήως, full, has a separate fem. (though its compounds have not), and is declined, πλήως, πλήα, πλήων. Gen. πλήα πλήας, πλήει, etc.

§ XXXV. ADJECTIVES SOLELY OF THIRD DECLENSION.

N.B.—In adjs. of 3d decl., the Voc. masc. is like the Nom. neut.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. εὐφρων	εὐφρον, cheerful.	εὐφρονες	εὐφρονα
G. εὐφρονος			εὐφρόνων
D. εὐφροσι			εὐφροσι
A. εὐφρονα	εὐφρον	εὐφρονας	εὐφρονα
V. εὐφρον		εὐφρονες	εὐφρονα

Dual.

N. A. V. εὐφρονε | G. D. εὐφρόνοι.

Examples.

εὐφρων, ον, prudent.	φιλόπολις, ι, patriotic.	G. ἰδος.
ἀφρων, ον, imprudent.	ἐλπις, ι, hopeful.	G. ἰδος.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.	εὐχαρις, ι, charming.	G. ιτος.
ἐλεήμων, ον, merciful.	ἀχαρις, ι, graceless.	G. ιτος.
ἀρρην, εν, male. G. ενος.	ἰδρις, ι, intelligent.	G. ιος.
ἄδακρυς, υ, tearless.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
πολύδακρυς, υ, tearful.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπηχυς, υ, three cubits long.	G. εος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπους, ουν, three footed.	G. οδος. Acc. ουν οδοα.	

NOTE 1. Compounds of πόλις in their natural sense, as names of cities, have ως, as Νεάπολις, new city; G. εως; when they change their sense and become epithets of men, then Gen. ἰδος, ἰδι, ιν and ἰδα, ι, etc., as φιλόπολις, patriotic man.

2. Compounds of δάκρυ in υς, occur rarely beyond the Nom. and Accus. singular. Supply the other cases by the forms in ντος, ὀ, ῖ, thus G. of πολὺδακρυς = πολὺδακρύτου.

3. Compounds of πῆχυς, cubit, may contract where it contracts.

COMPARATIVES IN *ων*.

Comparatives in *ων* decline like positives in *ων*, but they admit of a syncope and contraction foreign to them, in four cases, viz., in the acc. sing., and Nom. Acc. and Voc. plural—i. e., they elide *ν*, and then contract, wherever the neuter is unlike the masculine.

μείζων greater, like *εὐφρων*, but

M. and F. N.

Acc. S. *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*, *μειῖζον*.

N. and V. Pl. *μείζονες* (*οες* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

A. Pl. *μείζονας* (*οας* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

CONTRACTS IN *ης*, *ες*.

A very numerous class of adjectives is in *ης*, *ες*, contracting with every concurrence.

Singular.

N. *ἀληθής* *ἀληθές*, true.

G. *ἀληθέος* = *ἀληθοῦς*

D. *ἀληθεί* = *ἀληθεῖ*

A. *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθεῖ* *ἀληθές*

V. *ἀληθέε*

Plural.

N. V. *ἀληθεες* = *ἀληθεῖς*, *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθεῖ*

G. *ἀληθέων* = *ἀληθεῶν*

D. *ἀληθείς*

A. *ἀληθεας* = *ἀληθεῖς* *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθεῖ*

Dual.

N. A. V. *ἀληθείε* = *ἀληθεῖ* | G. D. *ἀληθείοιν* = *ἀληθεῶν*

Examples.

εὐγενής, *ές*, noble. *ασθενής*, weak. *εὐσεβής*, *ές*, pious.
ἀκριβής, *ές*, accurate. *πολυμάθής*, *ές*, learned. *ἀσεβής*, *ές*, impious.

§ XXXVI. ADJS. OF FIRST AND THIRD.

Terminations.

Adjectives.	Participles.
1. $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ αἶνα ἄν ανος αἰνης ανος, etc. (Only two. μέλας, black, τάλας, wretched.)	$\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ ἄσα ἄν αντος ασης αντος, etc. (So, though adjs. πᾶς all, and its compds.)
2. εἰς ἐσσα ἐν εντος ἐσης εντος, etc. (Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)	εἰς εἶσα ἐν εντος εἶσης εντος (Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)
3. οὔς οὔσσα οὖν οὔντος ούσης οὔντος (Contd. from $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ of 2d form.)	οὔς οὔσα ὄν όντος ούσης όντος
4. ὕς εἶα ὕ εος εἶας εος	ῥς ῥσα ῥν ῥντος ῥσης ῥντος
5. ἦν εἶνα ἐν ενος = εἰνης ενος (Only one, τέρην, tender.)	ων ουσα ον οντος ούσης οντος (So, two adjs. ἐκὼν will- ing, ἄκων, unwilling.) ῶν (contd. from ἄων) has ῶσα, ῶν, G. ῶντος. ῶν (contd. from ἔων and ὄων) has οὔσα, οὔν, G. οὔντος. So every future parti- ciple of liquid verbs.
6. ἦς ῥσσα ῥν ῥντος ῥσης ῥντος (Contd. from ῥεἰς of 2d form.)	ώς υἶα ός ότος υἶας ότος ως syncopd. has ωσα, ως, or ος. G. ωτος, ωσης, ωτος

Adj. in ας.

Part. in ας.

	Singular.		standing.
	black.		
N.	μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.	στάς, σταῖα, στάν.	
G.	μέλανος, μελαίνης, μέλανος.	στάντος, στάσης, στάντος.	
D.	μέλανι, μελαίνῃ, μέλανι.	στάντι, στάσῃ, στάντι.	
A.	μέλανα, μέλαιναν, μέλᾶν.	στάντα, σταῖαν, στάν.	
V.	μέλαν, μέλαινα, μέλαν.	στάς, σταῖα, στάν	

Dual.

N. A. V.	μέλανι, μελαίνα, μέλανι.	στάντι, στάσῃ, στάντι.
G. D.	μελάνοις, μελαίναις, μελάνοις.	στάντοιν, στάσαις, στάντοιν

Plural.

N. V.	μέλανε, μέλαιναι, μέλανα.	στάντες, στάσαι, στάντα.
G.	μελάνων, μελαινῶν, μελάνων.	στάντων, στασῶν, στάντων.
D.	μέλῃσι, μελαίναις, μέλῃσι.	στάσι, στάσαις, στάσι.
A.	μέλανάς, μελαίνάς, μέλανα.	στάντάς, στάσας, στάντα.

*Adjective in εις.**Participle in ις.**Singular.*

	graceful.			placing.		
N.	χαρίεις,	-εσσα,	-εν,	τιθείς,	-είσα,	-έν.
G.	χαρίεντος,	-έσσης,	-εντος.	τιθέντος,	-είσης,	-έντος.
D.	χαρίεντι,	-έσση,	-εντι.	τιθέντι,	-είση,	-έντι.
A.	χαρίεντα,	-εσσαν,	-εν.	τιθέντα,	-είσαν,	-έν.
V.	χαρίεν,	-εσσα,	-εν.	τιθείς,	-είσα,	-έν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντι, -έσῃ, -εντι.	τιθέντι, -είσῃ, -έντι.
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν, -έσαις, -έντοιν.	τιθέντοιν, -είσαις, -έντοιν.

Plural.

N. V.	χαρίεντες, -εσσαι, -εντα.	τιθέντες, -είσαι, -εντα.
G.	χαρίεντων, -εσσῶν, -έντων.	τιθέντων, -είσῶν, -έντων.
D.	χαρίεσι, -έσαις, -εσι.	τιθείσι, -είσαις, -εσι.
A.	χαρίεντάς, -εσάς, -εντα.	τιθέντάς, -είσας, -έντα.

*ύς, εἶα, ύ, Partially Contracted.**Singular.**Plural.*

N.	ἡδύς,	-εἶα,	-ύ.	ἡδέες = εἶς,	-εἶαι,	-έα.
G.	ἡδέος,	-εἶας,	-έος.	ἡδέων,	-εἶῶν,	-έων.
D.	ἡδέι = εἶ,	-εἶα,	-εἶ = εἶ.	ἡδέσι,	-εἶσαις,	-εσι.
A.	ἡδύν,	-εἶαν,	-ύ.	ἡδέας = εἶς,	-εἶᾶς,	-έα.
V.	ἡδύ,	-εἶα,	ύ.	ἡδέες = εἶς,	-εἶαι,	-έα.

Dual.

N. A. V.	ἡδέι, -εἶᾳ,	έε.	G. D.	ἡδέοιν, -εἶαιν, -έοιν.
----------	-------------	-----	-------	------------------------

Examples.

γλυκύς, sweet.
βαθύς, deep.

εὐρύς, broad.
θῆλυς, effeminate.

ἡμίτυς, half.
ῥξύς, sharp

NOTE 1. *η* for *αι* in neut. plur. is rare; *ήμιση* occurs, however, and even *ήμισους* in gen. sing.

2. *εια* is in Ionic *εαι* and *ειη*; Gen. *έης*; D. *έη*; A. *εαι* and *έην*.

3. The poets take two licenses with adjs. in *υς*, giving *αι* for *υς* in acc. sing., and making masc. forms serve for the feminine. *αἰδία χαίταν*, luxuriant locks, THEOCR., XX. 8. *ταρφὺς θρίξ*, bushy hair, AESCH., Sept. 535.

§ XXXVII. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

Some adjectives have one termination for masc. and fem., which is occasionally used, especially in the Gen. and Dat. to supply the neuter.¹ These are,

1. Compound Adjs. ending with unchanged subst.

From <i>ταῖς</i> ; <i>ό, ή, άπαις</i> ,	-δος, childless.	Except compds. of <i>πούς, οδούς</i> ;
From <i>χείρ</i> ; <i>ό, ή, μακρόχειρ</i> ,	-ρος, longhanded.	<i>πάλις, χάσις</i> ;
From <i>όψ</i> , <i>ό, ή, άοψ</i> ,	-πος, eyeless.	which have a separate nom. neut.

2. Adjs. in *ας* *αἰδος*, *ις* *ἰδος*, *υς* *ὑδος*, *ξ, ψ*, and those with Gen. in *ητος*, *ητος, ωτος*.

<i>ό, ή, φυγάς</i> ,	fugitive.	<i>ό, ή, νέηλυς</i> ,	new comer.
<i>ό, ή, άναλκίς</i> ,	pithless.	<i>ό, ή, φοίνιξ</i> ,	purple.
<i>ό, ή, πίνης</i> ,	labourer.	<i>ό, ή, άγνώς</i> ,	unknown.

3. Various, as *μάκαρ, αρος*, happy; *ακάμας, αντος*, unwearied, etc.

NOTE.—Some of these have occasionally a separate fem., as *μάκαρ, μάκαιρα*; *φοίνιξ, φοίνισσα*, etc.

§ XXXVIII. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Two irregulars, *πολύς* and *μέγας*, form chiefly as if from *πολλός*² and *μεγάλος*.

¹ As *εν πίνητι σώματι*, Eur. Elect. 375. Herodotus has even a nom. plur. neut. *επήλυδα ἔθνεα*, viii. 73.

² In the Ionic *πολλός* actually appears; *μεγάλος* appears nowhere, being an imaginary nom., though we find *ω μεγάλε Ζεῦ*. Aesch. Sept. 824.

Πολύς, much or many.				Μίγας, great.		
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
<i>Dual.</i>						
N. A. V.	[πολλῶ	πολλᾶ	πολλῶ]	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	[πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν]	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
G.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
D.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
A.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

2. A similar mixture of forms is seen in *πραῖος*, *meek*, and *σῶς*, *safe*. *πραῖος* borrows the fem. throughout, and neuter plural and masc. gen. plur. from *πραύς*, *εἶα*, *ύ*. *σῶς* is supplemented by *σῶος*, which is complete.

<i>Sing.</i>	πραῖος, meek.			
N.	πραῖος	πραεῖα	πραῖον	
G.	πράου	πραείας	πράου	
D.	πράῳ	πραείῳ	πράῳ	
A.	πραῖον	πραεῖαν	πραῖον	
V.	πραῖε	πραεῖα	πραῖον	
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.	πράῳ	πραεῖᾱ	πράῳ	
G. D.	πράοιν	πραεῖαιν	πράοιν	
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	πραῖοι and	πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραεῖα
G.		πραεῖων	πραεῖῶν	πραεῖων
D.	πράοις and	πραεῖσι	πραεῖαις	πραεῖσι
A.	πράοις and	πραεῖς	πραεῖᾱς	πραεῖα

<i>Sing.</i>	σῶς, safe.			
N.	σῶος and σῶς	σῶα	σῶον and σῶν	
G.		σῶου	σῶας	σῶου
D.		σῶυ	σῶφ	σῶυ
A.	σῶον and σῶν	σῶαν	σῶον and σῶν	
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.		σῶω	σῶε	σῶω
G. D.		σῶοιν	σῶαιν	σῶοιν
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	σῶαι and σῶς	σῶαι	σῶα and σῶ	
G.		σῶων	σῶων	σῶων
D.		σῶοις	σῶαις	σῶοις
A.	σῶουσ and σῶς	σῶαs	σῶα and σῶ	

§ XXXIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The ordinary Comparative ends in *τερος*, *τίρᾱ*, *τεροι* ;

The ... Superlative ends in *τατος*, *τάτῃ*, *τατον* ;

These endings are variously affixed according to the termination of the positive.

1. *ος* after a long syllable forms with a short vowel, *ότερος*, *ότατος*.

κοῦρος, light, *κουρότερος*, *κουρότατος*.

δρθός, just, *δρθότερος*, *δρθότατος*.

- ος* after a short syllable forms with a long vowel, *ώτερος*, *ώτατος*.

δρθίος, steep. *δρθιώτερος*, *δρθιώτατος*.

NOTE 1. *κενός* and *στενός* generally retain *οτερος*, etc., from the influence of the Ionic *στεινός* and *κεινός*. Poets lengthen or shorten the vowel as suits the metre, hence in Homer *λαρός*, sweet, *λαρώτερος* *οίνος* ; *οἷζυρός*, *ώτερος*, sad.

2. When a mute and a liquid make the quantity of the penult common, simple adjectives take *ο*, compound adjectives usually *ω*.

πύκνός, thick. *ότερος*, etc. *δυσποτμός*, illfated, *δυσποτμώτερος*.

πικρός, sharp. *ότερος*, etc. *εὐτεκνός*, happy in children, *εὐτεκνώτερος*.

3. Contracts in *ος* first compare and then contract. *πορφύρεος*,

(*ώτερος* =) *ώτερος*, etc., purple. Contracts in *ος* first contract and then compare. (*ἀπλός* =) *ἀπλούς*, *ἀπλούστερος*, etc., simple. Yet there sometimes occur such forms as *εὐπνοώτερος*, *εὐχροώτερος*.

2. *ως* drops *ι*; *ας*, *ης*, *υς* add *τερος* and *τατος* to the nom. sing. neut., *ην*, *ων* to the nom. plur. masc.

ως *χαρίεις*, graceful, *χαριέστερος*, etc.

ας *μέλας*, dark. neut. -αν, *μελάντερος*, etc.

ης *ἀσφαλής*, safe. neut. -ες, *ἀσφαλείστερος*, etc.

υς *εὐρύς*, broad. neut. -ύ, *εὐρύτερος*, etc.

ην *τέρην*, tender. N. Pl. *τέρενας*, *τερενέστερος*, etc.

ων *σώφρων*, prudent. N. Pl. *σώφρονες*, *σωφρονέστερος*, etc.

NOTE.—*πίων*, fat, and *ἐπιλήσμων*, oblivious, form in *τερως*, as *πιότερος*, etc.; compds. of *χάρις* in *ιτωτερος*, as, *ἐπιχαρίς*, agreeable, *ἐπιχαριτωτερος*.

In the secondary but older form of comparison the comparative is *ίων*, *ίων*; the superlative is *ιστος*, *η*, *ον*.

In prose this form is confined to two (otherwise regular adjectives) in *υς* (all the rest having *υτερος*, etc.)

ήδύς, sweet, Comp. *ήδιων*, Sup. *ήδιστος*; *ταχύς*, swift (*ταχίων* =) *θάσσων*, new Attic *θάττων*, *τάχιστος*.

§ XL. IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

1. Some adjs. in *ος* form in *ίων*, *ιστος*, as if from cognate substantives.

ἀλγυνός, distressing, R., *αλγίων*, *αλγιστος*; *αλγος*, *ος*, τό, sorrow.
αἰσχρός, base, *αἰσχίων*, *αἰσχιστος*; *αἶσχος*, *ος*, τό, shame.
ἐχθρός, hostile (*inimicus*), *ἐχθίων*, *ἐχθιστος*; *ἐχθος*, *ος*, τό, hatred.
καλός, beautiful, *καλλίων*, *καλλιστος*; *κάλλος*, *ος*, τό, beauty.
κερδαλός, gainful, *κερδαίων*, *κερδιστος*; *κέρδος*, *ος*, τό, gain.
κυδρός, glorious, *κυδίων*, *κυδιστος*; *κύδος*, *ος*, τό, glory.
μακρός, long, tall, R., *μάσσων*, *μήκιστος*; *μήκος*, *ος*, τό, length.
οἰκτρός, pitiable, R., *οἰκτιστος*; *οἶκτος*, *ου*, ό, pity.

¹ *ίων* is long in Attic; it is short in Epic and Doric like the *τορ* of the Latin comparative.

2. These have + *αιτερος* + *αιτατος*.

Four in <i>αιος</i> .		<i>εὐδι-ος</i> , sunny.
<i>γερ-αιος</i> , old.		<i>ἤσυχ-ος</i> , quiet. R.
<i>παλ-αιος</i> , ancient. R.		<i>ἴδι-ος</i> , private. R.
<i>περ-αιος</i> , on the other side.		<i>ἴσ-ος</i> , equal.
<i>σχολ-αιος</i> , idle. R.		<i>μέσ-ος</i> , middle.
<i>ῥοθρι-ος</i> , early.		<i>πλησί-ος</i> , nigh.
<i>ῥψι-ος</i> , late.		<i>πρώι-ος</i> , early.
<i>πῑπ-ων</i> , ripe.		<i>φιλ-ος</i> , dear.

3. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

<i>αιδοῖ-ος</i> , modest. R.	<i>ἀφθον-ος</i> , ungrudging. R.
<i>ἀκρατ-ος</i> , unmixed.	<i>ἱρραμέν-ος</i> , stout.
<i>ἀμορφ-ος</i> , misshapen. R.	<i>ῥψι-ος</i> , late.
<i>ἀνισρ-ός</i> , sad. R.	<i>σπουδαῖ-ος</i> , busy. R.
<i>ἀπον-ος</i> , toilless. R.	<i>ὕγιηρ-ός</i> , sound. R.

4. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

<i>ἀλαζών, όν-ος</i> , impudent. R.	<i>λάλ-ος</i> , talkative.
<i>ἄρπαξ, αγ-ος</i> , rapacious.	<i>ὀλοφάγ-ος</i> , dainty.
<i>βλάξ, ἀκ-ός</i> , dull.	<i>πτωχ-ός</i> , poor. R.
<i>κλέπτ-ης</i> , thief.	<i>τερπν-ός</i> , pleasant. R.
<i>λάγν-ος</i> , lustful.	

5. With mingled Roots.

<i>ἀμαίνων</i> (<i>ἀρίων</i> , Ep.)	<i>ἄριστος</i>
<i>βέλτων</i> (<i>βέλτερος</i> , Ep.)	<i>βέλτιστος</i>
<i>κρείσων, κρείττων</i> (Ion. <i>κρίσων</i> , Dor. <i>κάβων</i>)	<i>βέλτατος</i> , Ep.)
<i>λάων</i> (<i>λαΐτερος</i> , Ep.)	<i>κράτιστος</i>
(<i>φίρτερος</i> , Poet.)	(<i>κάρτιστος</i> , Ep.)
	<i>λῆστος</i>
	<i>φίρτατος, φήριστος</i>
	(<i>φίρτιστος</i> , Ep.)

~~22~~ R. affixed implies that the adj. may also be regularly compared.

κακός, bad.	{ κακίων (κακώτερος, Ep.) χειρών (χειρίων, χειριώτερος, χειρότερος, Ep.)	κάκιοςτος χείριστος
μέγας, great.	μείζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, small.	ἐλάσσων, ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
(Old Att. σμικρός.)	ἥσσων, ἥττων	(ἥκιστος) Adv. ἥκιστα
ὀλίγος, few, little.	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
πολύς, much, many.	πλείων, πλείων	πλείιστος
	Neu. πλείον	
ῥάδιος, easy.	ῥάων	ῥᾶτος
φίλος, dear.	1. φιλτερος	φιλτατος, common.
	2. φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος, frequent.
	3. φιλίων	φιλιστος, poetic.

NOTE 1.—ἀγαθός and φίλος are very rarely found with the Compar. and Superl. in ωτερος and ωτατος. ἀ-γαθός (with euphonic prefix as in ἀστήρ, *star*), contains the same root as the Germ. *gut*, and our *good*. ἀμείνων, same root as Latin *amoenus*. ἀριστος properly *most martial*, from Ἄρης *Mars*. βελτίων, etc., are doubtful, probably from βούλομαι or βόλομαι, *wish*, (cf. ὀβελός and ἰβολός), *more desirable*. πρίσσω, etc., from κρατύς, Ep. *strong*, or κράτος, *ios*, τό, *strength*; λῶν from λᾶ, Epic *wish*, *more desirable*; λῶτος, *most desirable* (= *optimus*, from *opto*.)

2. χείρων is derived from Ep. χήρης, *nos*, inferior, from χεῖρ, *hand*, cf. *handmaid*.

3. ἐλάσσων, from ἐλαχύς, Ep. small. ἥσων (from ἥκα, gently), usually *weaker*, hence it is assigned by some to κακός.

4. In some comparatives in ῖων, the *i* with a preceding guttural (κ, γ, χ), or lingual (τ, δ, θ), is changed into σσ or ζ.

(ἐλαχίων =) ἐλάσσων. (κρατίων =) πρίσσω. ταχίων = θάσσων.¹

(ἡκίων =) ἥσσω. (μεγίτων =) μείζων.

Compare ἄσσω for ἀγχιον, *nearer*, and μάλλον for μάλιον, *more*, from μάλα, *much*.

§ XLI. DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

In these the positive is wanting, though the root appears in a kindred adverb or preposition, etc.

¹ For the change of τ into θ see § VI. 4. *note*.

(ἀγγχῶ, near.)	ἀγγχότερος, nearer, ἀγγχιστος and ἀγγχότατος.
(ἀνω, up.)	ἀνώτερος, upper, ἀνώτατος.
(ἐκός, asunder.)	ἐκότερος, each of two, ἐκαστος, each of three.
(ἔξω, on the outside.)	ἔξώτερος, outer, ἔξώτατος.
(ἐξ, prep. out.)	ἔσχατος, utmost.
(ἡρεμία, quietly.)	ἡρεμίστερος, more quiet, ἡρεμίστατος.
(κάτω, down.)	κατώτερος, lower, κατώτατος.
(πρό, before.)	πρότερος, former, πρῶτος, first.
(προὔργου, serviceably.)	προϋργιαίτερος, more useful, προϋργιαίτατος.
(ὑπέρ, prep. above.)	ὑπέρτερος, higher, ὑπέρτατος, ὑπάτος.
(ὑπό, prep. under.)	ὑστερος, later, ὑστάτος, last.

NOTE 1. There is also a way of comparison by means of μάλλον more, μάλιστα most, as ὁῦλος, plain, ὁῦλος μάλλον, etc.

2. Double Compar. and Superls. are not uncommon. πρῶτος, first; πρῶτιστος, first of all; ἔσχατος, utmost; ἔσχατώτερος, extreme of all. So μάλλον and μάλιστα are sometimes added to what are already Compar. and Superl.

§ XLII. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

1. The positive of a regular adverb arises by changing *ων* of the Gen. plur. of the corresponding adjective into *ως*.

2. The comparative of an advb. is the Acc. sing. neut. of Compar. of adj.

3. The superlative of an advb. is the Acc. plur. neut. of Superl. of adj.

		Comp.	Sup.
σοφῶς (σοφός), wisely.		σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σαφῶς (σαφής), clearly.		σαφέστερον	σαφέστατα
σωφρόνως (σώφρων), prudently.		σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
χαριέντως (χαρίεις), gracefully.		χαρίεστερον	χαρίεστατα
ταχέως (ταχύς), quickly.		θάσσον or θάπτον	τάχιστα
εὖ, well.		ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
		βέλτιον	βέλτιστα
		κρεῖσσον	κράτιστα
		λῦον	λύστα
κακῶς, badly.		κάκιον	κάκιστα
		χειρόν	χείριστα
καλῶς, beautifully.		κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
μάλᾱ, much.		μᾶλλον	μάλιστα

μέγα and μέγας, greatly.	μειζον	μέγιστα
ὅψι, late (sero.)	ὅψι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πρωί, early.	πρωι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πολύ, much.	πλέον	πλείστα
πολλάκις, often.	πλεονάκις	πλειστάκις
ῥαδίως, easily.	ῥᾶον	ῥᾶστα

N. Prepositional and primitive adverbs compare in τέρω and τάτω.

ἄνω, up. ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω

ἐκός, far. ἐκαστέρω, ἐκαστάτω

ἔνδον, within. ἐνδοτέρω, ἐνδοτάτω

So ἔξω without, ἔσω within, κάτω down, τηλοῦ far away.

ἀγχοῦ near, has ἀγχοτέρω and ἄσπον

ἀγχοτάτω and ἄγχιστα

ἰγγύς, near, has three forms :—

ἰγγυτέρω, ἰγγυτάτω

ἰγγύτερον, ἰγγύτατα

ἰγγύον ἰγγύστα

§ XLIII. NUMERALS

Are either cardinal or ordinal. The leading cardinals, from πέντε five, to ἑκατόν hundred, are indeclinable. All the other cardinals are declinable, and all the ordinals are declinable in the singular number.

The first four are thus declined :—

One.				Two.		
N.	Attic.	Ionic.		Attic.	Ionic.	
εἷς	μία	ἓν		δύο	δύω	
Γ. ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός		δυοῦν (δυεῖν, fem.)	δυῶν	
D. ἐνί	μιαῖ	ἐνί		δυοῖν	δυοῖν	
A. ἐνα	μιάν	ἐν		δύο	δύω	
Three.				Four.		
N. τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία		τέσσαρες	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
G. τριῶν	τριῶν	τριῶν		τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
D. τρισί	τρισί	τρισί		τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι
A. τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία		τέσσαρας	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα

Like *εις* decline *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς*, no one, as *οὐδείς*, *οὐδεμία*, *οὐδέν*, G. *οὐδενός*, *οὐδεμιᾶς*, *οὐδενός*, etc. They are not confined to the singular. Plur. N. *οὐδίνες*, etc.

Like *δύο*, decline N. A. *ἄμφω*, G. D. *ἀμφοῖν*, *both*, *ambo*.

NOTE 1. The first numeral was originally *μῆς*, *μία*, *μέν*, as is shown by *μῆς*, Ionic for *μήν*, a month, or the *unit* of a year, and by *μέν*, the particle = on the *one* hand, in the first place. (Cf. *μόνος* only.) With *ἑνός* compare Latin *unus*; with *ἀπλός*, *ἄπαξ* from *ἄμα*, compare *simplex*, *semel* from *simul*; so that *ἄμα* = *simul*, as *ἕξ* = *sex*, *ἑπτὰ* = *septem*.

2. There are non-Attic plural forms to *δύο*, G. *δυῶν*, D. *δυό*. Sometimes *δύο* and *ἄμφω* are treated as indeclinable.

3. The ordinals are superlatives in form (cf. *imius* in Lat.), except *δύοτερος* comparat. They are accented on the last syllable from *εἰκοστός*, *twentieth*, onward.

4. A cardinal may have a singular form if joined to a collective noun, as *ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία* (Xen. An. I. 7. 10), a body of 10,400 men-at-arms. Compare in English, *a hundred horse*.

5. In the intermediate numerals, if *καὶ* (and) is put in, the smaller number usually precedes, as, *ἕξ καὶ εἰκοσι*, but *εἰκοσιν ἕξ*.

6. The twenty-four letters, distinguished by a stroke *above*, represent with the help of three obsolete letters, the nine units, the nine tens and the nine hundreds. To express numbers above 999, they commenced the series again, writing a stroke *below* for thousands, as *α'ά'ά'*, 1851.

7. Another way was by initials of the leading numbers, 1 = I (initial of *ἑα* or *μία* *one*), 2 = II, 5 = Π (*Πέντε*), 10 = Δ (*Δέκα*), 100 = Η (*Ἑκατόν* old way of writing *ἑκατόν*), 1000 = Χ (*Χίλιοι*), 10,000 = Μ (*Μύριοι*). II placed over a leading numeral signified *five* times as many, as, $\overline{\text{II}}\Delta = 50$, $\overline{\text{II}}\text{H} = 500$, $\overline{\text{II}}\text{X} = 5000$, etc.

8. Instead of 'nineteen,' 'eighteen,' it is common to find 'twenty wanting two' or 'one,' as, *νῆς δυῖν* or *μιάς δέονσαι εἰκοσι*, i. e. 18 or 19 ships. Similarly for 28, 29, etc. Compare the Latin *duodeviginti*, etc.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.		ADVERBS.		SUBSTANTIVES	
1 α	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.	πρῶτος, first	ἀπαρᾶς, once	δύς, twice	End in εἶς, ἄδως.	1 μονάς, unity	
2 β'	δυο, two.	δευτερος, second	τρίς	τετράκις		2 δυάς, duality	
3 γ'	τρεις	τρίτος	τετράκις	πεντάκις		3 τριάς	
4 δ'	τέσσαρες	τέταρτος	εξάκις	ἑξατάκις		4 τετράς	
5 ε	πέντε	πέμπτος	ὀκτώκις	ὀκτατάκις		10 δεκάς	
6 ς'	ἕξ	ἕξτος	ἐννέακις	ἐννεατάκις		20 εικάς	
7 ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἑβδόμος	δεκάκις	δεκατάκις		30 τριάκις	
8 η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ἐνδεκάκις	ἐνδεκατάκις		40 τεσσαρακοντάς	
9 θ'	ἐννέα	ἐννατος	ἑκατάκις	ἑκατατάκις		100 ἐκατοντάς	
10 ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις		1,000 χιλιάς	
11 ια'	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις		10,000 μυριάς, etc.	
12 ιβ'	δωδεκα	δωδέκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
13 ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαίδεκατος or τρίτος και δέκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
14 ιδ'	τεσσαρακαίδεκα	τεσσαρακαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
15 ιε'	πεντακαίδεκα	πεντακαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
16 ις'	εξακαίδεκα	εξακαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
17 ιζ'	επτακαίδεκα	επτακαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
18 ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
19 ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαίδεκατος	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
20 κ'	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			
21 κα'	εἴκοσιν εἷς, or εἷς και εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός πρώτος or εἷς και εἰκοστός	ἐκδοκάκις	ἐκδοκατάκις			

In πλῆθος = πλῆθος, = Latin *plex*.

MULTIPLICATIVES.

- 1 ἁπλῶς, single
2 διπλῶς, twofold
3 τριπλῶς, threefold
10 δεκαπλῶς
10,000 μυριαπλῶς, etc.

30 λ'	τριᾶκοσις	τριᾶκοσις	τριακοτάκις, etc.
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοστα	τεσσαρακοστός	
50 ν'	πεντήκοστα	πεντηκοστός	
60 ξ'	ἑξήκοστα	ἑξήκοστός	
70 ο'	ἑβδομήκοστα	ἑβδομηκοστός	
80 π'	ὀγδοήκοστα	ὀγδοηκοστός	
90 ρ'	ἐννῆκοστα	ἐννηκοστός	
100 ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοτάκις
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αἱ, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιτάκις
300 τ'	τριακόσιοι	τριακοσιοστός	τριακοσιτάκις, etc.
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800 ω'	ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900 θ-	ἐννέκοσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000 α	χίλιοι	χίλιοι	χιλιάκις, etc.
2,000 β	δυσχίλιοι	δυσχιλιοστός	
5,000 γ	πεντακισχίλιοι	πεντακισχιλιοστός	
10,000 δ	μύριοι	μυριοστός	μυριάκις, etc.
20,000 ρ	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοστός	
50,000 ρ	πεντακισμύριοι	πεντακισμυριοστός	
100,000 ρ	δεκακισμύριοι	δεκακισμυριοστός	

PROPORTIONALS.

In *πλάσιος*, so many times more.
 2 *διπλάσιος*, twice as large.
 3 *τριπλάσιος*, thrice as large, etc.

DIURNALS.

In *αἶος*, on such a day.
 2 *διευτεράσιος*, on the second day.
 3 *τρίτασιος*, on the third day.
 10 *δεκαταῖος*, etc., etc.

PARTITIONAL ADVERBS.

χῶς and *χῶς*, in so many parts
 2 *δίχῶς* or *δίχῶς*, in twain
 3 *τρίχῶς* or *τρίχῶς*, in three parts, etc.

DISTRIBUTIVES.

So many a piece, so many each, like *deni centens* in Latin.
 Prefix *ἀνά* or *ὀν*, to the
Deni σύνδεκα
Centens ἀν' ἑκατόν, etc., etc.

§ XLIV. INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

ἀμφω, G. and D., ἀμφοῖν both, } *ambo*.
 ἀμφοτέρως, α, ον, each of two (taken together), } *ambo*.
 ἑκάστος, α, ον, each of two (taken separately), *uterque*.
 ἑκαστος, η, ον, each (of more than two), *quisque* or *singul*.
 ἕτερος, α, ον, the other of two, *alter*. Comparative of αἷς
 ἄλλος, η, ο, other = *alius*, of ἄλλοι = *ceteri*.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, the whole, every.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, much, many a. Pl. many.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, } little. Pl. few.
 παῦρος, α, ον, }
 πότερος, α, ον, which of the two? *Uter*.
 τίς, τίς, τί, which (of more than two)? *Quis*.
 (τίς, τίς, τι, any, some, like *quis* after *si*, *ne*, *num.*)
 οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, *nemo*.
 μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, let no one, *ne quis*.
 οὐδέτερος, α, ον, neither, *neuter*.
 μηδέτερος, α, ον, let neither, *ne uter*.
 ἔνιοι, αἱ, α, } some, *nonnulli*.
 ἔστιν οἱ, αἱ, α, }

NOTE.—Of the poetic *οὗτις*, *μήτις*, no one, only the neut. *οὗτι*, *μήτι* is used in prose = not at all. *οὐθείς*, *μηθείς* are late forms from *οὗτι* *εἷς*, etc.

§ XLV.—PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Answering to

	Εαο.	Τυ.	Συ.	ΙΡΣΕ.
Sing.				
N.	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός -ή -δ ¹
G.	ἐμοῦ, *μοῦ	*σοῦ	*(οῦ), of him.	αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
D.	ἐμοί, *μοί	*σοί	*οἱ	αὐτῷ -ῇ -ῷ
A.	ἐμέ, *μέ	*σέ	*(ἐ)	αὐτόν -ήν -ό

¹ Five in *ος* take neuter in *ο*, ἄλλος, αὐτός, ὅς, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος. But αὐτός and οὗτος admit *ν* in composition, as in ὁ αὐτόν, N. ταυτόν and ταῦτο; τοσοῦτος, N. τοσοῦτον and τοσοῦτο.

Dual.

N. A.	νῷ		σφῷ		(σφωί)		αὐτῷ	-ᾶ	-ῶ
G. D.	νῶν		σφῶν		(σφωῶν)		αὐτοῶν	-ᾶν	-ῶν

Plur.

N.	ἡμεῖς		ὑμεῖς		σφεῖς (N. σφέα)		αὐτοί	-αί	-ᾶ
G.	ἡμῶν		ὑμῶν		σφῶν		αὐτῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν		ὑμῖν		σφίσι		αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς		ὑμᾶς		σφᾶς (N. σφέα)		αὐτούς	-ᾶς	-ᾶς

N.B.—The forms within brackets do not occur in Attic prose. Those with an asterisk are the leading Enclitic parts.

1. αὐτός unaccompanied by the article answers in the nominative to *Ipse*; in the remaining cases, if unaccompanied by the article, or by a substantive, it answers to *Is*.

αὐτός ἴφθ, *Ipse dixit*, but αὐτῷ ἴφθ, *Ei dixit*.

2. ὁ αὐτός = *Idem the same*. Where the article ends with a vowel, crasis may occur.

Sing.

N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	ταυτό(ν)	[seldom -ό.]
G.	ταύτου	τῆς αὐτῆς	ταύτου	
D.	ταύτῳ	ταύτῃ	ταύτῳ	
A.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	ταυτό(ν)	

Plur.

N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	ταῦτά
G.	τῶν αὐτῶν, etc.		
D.	τοῖς	αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς τοῖς αὐτοῖς
A.	τούς	αὐτούς	τάς αὐτάς ταῦτά

Dual.

N. A.	ταὐτά ταῦτά ταὐτά.		G. D.	τοῖν αὐτοῖν, ταῖν αὐταῖν, τοῖν αὐτοῖν.
-------	--------------------	--	-------	---

§ XLVI. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The reflexives are compounded of the roots of the personal pronouns *ἐμ-* *σι-* *ἐ-* prefixed to the oblique cases of αὐτός.

2. The third reflexive differs from the others in two respects: 1st, In admitting a *neuter* form; 2d, In having an independent and distinct plural form.

Singular.

<i>Myself.</i>		<i>Thyself.</i>		<i>Himself, etc.</i>	
N. (ἐγὼ αὐτός -ή)		(σύ αὐτός -ή)		(αὐτός -ή -δ)	
G. ἐμαυτοῦ	-ῆς	σίουτοῦ	-ῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	-ῆς -οῦ
D. ἐμαυτῷ	-ῇ	σίουτῷ	-ῇ	ἑαυτῷ	-ῇ -ῷ
A. ἐμαυτόν	-ήν	σίουτόν	-ήν	ἑαυτόν	-ήν -ό

Plural.

N.	ἡμεῖς	αὐτοί	-αί	ὑμεῖς	αὐτοί	-αί	(αὐτοί	-αί	-ά)
G.	ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν	-ῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	-ῶν	ἑαυτῶν	-ῶν	-ων
D.	ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς	-ᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	-ᾶς	ἑαυτούς	-ᾶς	-ᾷ

NOTE.—The two last often throw out *s* and contract, *σίουτοῦ* = *σαντοῦ*, etc. *ἑαυτοῦ* is sometimes used where we would expect *ἐμαυτοῦ* or *σίουτοῦ*.

§ XLVII. RECIPROCAL.

The reciprocal is used in the case of *MUTUAL* action, and answers to the English expression *one another*. From the nature of the relation it can have no nomin. and no singular.

Dual.

G. D. ἀλλήλοιν	-αιν -οιν
A. ἀλλήλω	-ᾶ -ω

Plural.

G. ἀλλήλων	-ων -ων
D. ἀλλήλοις	-αις -οις
A. ἀλλήλους	-ᾶς -ᾷ

§ XLVIII. POSSESSIVES.

There are six possessives formed from the personal pronouns, and regularly declined like adjectives in *ος*.

From *ἐγώ* ἐμός ἐμή ἐμόν, my, mine.

From *σύ* σός σή σόν, thy, thine

(From *ἐγώ* ἐός or *ὅς* ἡ ὅν, his own, her own, its own).

From *ἡμεῖς* ἡμέτερος -α -ον, our, ours.

From *ὑμεῖς* ὑμέτερος -α -ον, your, yours.

From *οἱ* οἰός οἰή οἰόν, their, theirs.

NOTE 1.—*ἰός* or *ός* is not found in Attic prose, where it is supplied either by *αὐτοῦ-ἧς-οῦ* or by *ἑαυτοῦ*. Both *ἰός* and *σφόντερος* are used, especially in poetry, in the sense of the other possessives.

2. Short poetic forms are *ἑμός*, *ὕμός*, *σφός*. Homer has possessives answering to the dual *καὶτέρως*, and *σφωίτερως*.

§ XLIX. DEMONSTRATIVES.

The chief demonstratives are three, one = THAT, *ἐκεῖνος*, and two = THIS, viz. *ὁδε*, this which is going to be mentioned, *the following* (PROSPECTIVE demonstrative), and *οὗτος* this which we have mentioned, *the foresaid* (RETROSPECTIVE demonstrative).

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, is regular, except that it drops *ν* final in the neuter gender.

ὁδε, *ἡδε*, *τόδε*, is declined like the article with *δε*. See § XV.

οὗτος follows the article in its variations, opening with *τ* or a rough breathing, where the article does so, and like it having only one form in the gen. plur. in all dialects, and one form through the cases of the dual in common use in Attic.

Observe *ου* throughout the neuter, but in nom. and acc. pl. *αυ*, as *ταῦτα*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N. οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G. τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
D. τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A. τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Dual.

N. A. τούτω	(ταύτᾱ)	τούτω
G. D. τούτοι	(ταύταιν)	τούτοι

NOTE 1.—So decline

τοιαῦτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο(ν)*, Such (Talis.)
τοσούτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσοῦτο(ν)*, Such (Tantus.)
τηλικούτος, *τηλικαύτη*, *τηλικοῦτο(ν)*, Such = So old, or, so young.

EXCEPT. 1. Where *οὗτος* opens with *τ*, the *τ* is rejected.

2. They prefer *ι* in the neuter.

2. So decline *οὗτος* and *οὗτι*. Remark, 1st, that *ι* demonstrative is always *long*; 2d, has always the acute on itself; 3d, rejects a short *end* vowel; 4th, shortens a long vowel or diphthong before it, if no consonant intervenes.

1. and 2. *οὗτος*. 3. *ταυτί ταυτί οὗτι*. 4. *αὐτῇ οὐτοί*.

§ L. 1. The INDEFINITE pronoun is *τις τις τι*=Latin *aliquis*, or *quis* after *si*, *ne*, etc., *any one*.

Singular.

Dual.

M. F.		M. F. N.	
N.	<i>τις</i> <i>τι</i>	N. A.	<i>τις</i> <i>τις</i> <i>τι</i> } for three
G.	<i>τινος</i> }	G. D.	<i>τινων</i> } genders.
D.	<i>τινι</i> }		
A.	<i>τινα</i> <i>τι</i>		

Plural.

M. F.		N.
N.	<i>τινες</i>	<i>τινα</i>
G.	<i>τινων</i> }	} for three genders.
D.	<i>τισι</i> }	
A.	<i>τινας</i>	<i>τινα</i>

NOTE.—Another indefinite is *δεῖνα*, quidam, N. *ἰ*, *ῆ*, *τὸ δεῖνα*, G. *δεῖνος*, D. *δεῖνι*, A. *δεῖνα*, for all genders; no Dual; N. Pl. *οἱ δεῖνες*, G. *δεῖνων*, D. wanting, A. *δεῖνας*, only masc. in plur.

2. The INTERROGATIVE has exactly the same form as the indefinite, but differs from it in having always the acute accent, and always on the first syllable; N. *τίς τίς*, G. *τίνος*, etc.

NOTE.—The Attics often take *ροῦ* and *τῷ* for the gen. and dat. sing. of both indef. and interrog., and *ἄττα*, some things, for the neut. plur. of the *indefinite*.

3. The RELATIVE pronoun is *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which*.

Sing.

Dual.

Plural.

N.	<i>ὅς</i> <i>ῆ</i> <i>ὅ</i>	N. A.	<i>ὃ</i> <i>ᾗ</i> <i>ὃ</i>	N.	<i>οἱ</i> <i>αἱ</i> <i>ἄ</i>
G.	<i>οὗ</i> <i>ῆς</i> <i>οῦ</i>	G. D.	<i>οῖν</i> <i>αῖν</i> <i>οῖν</i>	G.	<i>ῶν</i> <i>ῶν</i> <i>ῶν</i>
D.	<i>ῷ</i> <i>ῇ</i> <i>ῷ</i>			D.	<i>οῖς</i> <i>αῖς</i> <i>οῖς</i>
A.	<i>ὅν</i> <i>ῆν</i> <i>ὅ</i>			A.	<i>οὓς</i> <i>ᾗς</i> <i>ᾗς</i>

The compound *ὅστις* = *quisquis*, whoever, and *quis* (when put indef. with *subj.*), is declined in both parts.

Sing.			Plur.		
N. <i>ὅστις</i>	<i>ἥτις</i>	<i>ὃ, τι</i>	<i>οἵτινες</i>	<i>αἵτινες</i>	<i>ἅτινα</i>
G. <i>οὗτινος</i>	<i>ἧστινος</i>	<i>οὗτινος</i>	<i>ᾧτινων</i>	<i>ᾧτινων</i>	<i>ᾧτινων</i>
D. <i>ὧτινι</i>	<i>ῥτινι</i>	<i>ὧτινι</i>	<i>οἷσσι</i>	<i>αἰσσι</i>	<i>οἷσσι</i>
A. <i>ὅτινα</i>	<i>ἥτινα</i>	<i>ὃ, τι</i>	<i>οὗσιν</i>	<i>αἰσιν</i>	<i>ἅτινα</i>

Dual.

N. A. *ὧτινε* *ᾧτινε* *ὧτινε* G. D. *οἷτινιν* *αἰτινιν* *οἷτινιν*

NOTE 1. In Attic the Gen. and Dat. are sometimes *οῦ* and *οῦ* for all genders (Ionic *οὔ* and *οὔ*), and the Neut. Plur. *ἅττα* for *ἅτινα*. *ἅττα*, whatever things, *ἅττα*, some things.

2. Other relatives are *ὅσος*, *quantus*, *ὅσος*, *qualis*, *ὅσπερ*, *which* *very one*, Neut. *ὅπερ*, etc.

3. In Ionic the relative takes a form, sometimes adopted by the Attic poets, Sing. N. *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *τό*. Plur. N. *οἷ*, *αἷ*, *τά*. The rest like the article.

§ LI. CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

N.B.—Direct interrogatives are in general characterized by initial *π* (Ionic *κ* = Latin *qu*.) Prefix *ὁ*- and they become dependent interrogatives. Remove the accent from the first syllable, and they become indefinite, without interrogative force, as *τίς*, who? *quis*? *εἰ τίς*, *siguis*, if any one.

In general, relatives open with the rough breathing. Change the rough breathing into *τ*, and there arises a demonstrative.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.	Demonstrative.
<i>τίς</i> ; (for <i>πός</i>). <i>Quis</i> ? Who?	<i>ὅστις</i> . <i>Quis</i> (Indef.), Who. <i>Quicunque</i> , Whoever.	<i>ὅς</i> (<i>ὅςτε</i> , <i>ὅσπερ</i>). <i>Qui</i> , Who.	<i>οὗτος</i> (for <i>τός</i>). <i>Hic</i> , <i>Is</i> , <i>This</i> .
<i>πότερος</i> . <i>Uter</i> ? Which of two?	<i>ὁπότερος</i> . <i>Uter</i> (Indef.), Which of two. <i>Utercunque</i> , Whichvr. of two.	As above.	<i>ἄτερος</i> (<i>ὁἕτερος</i>). <i>Alter</i> , The one of two.
<i>πόσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> ? How large?	<i>ὁπόσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (Indef.), How large. <i>Quantusque</i> , Howvr. large.	<i>ὅσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (as large) as.	(<i>τόσος</i>) <i>τοσοῦτος</i> . <i>Tantus</i> , So large.
<i>ποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> ? Of what kind?	<i>ὁποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> (Indef.), Of what kind. <i>Qualisq.</i> , Of whatvr. kind.	<i>οἷος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> , (Of such a kind) as.	(<i>τοῖος</i>) <i>τοιοῦτος</i> . <i>Talis</i> , Of such a kind.

Interrog. Direct.	Indef.	Interrog. Depend.
τίς εἶδες; { Quem vidisti? { Whom did you see?	ἢ εἶδες τινα; an vidisti aliquem? or saw you any one?	ἰρωτᾷς ὅστις εἶδον. Rogas quem viderim, You ask whom I saw.
πῶς ἐστὶν ὁ ἄρτος; { Quantus est panis? { How large is the loaf?	ἢ ἐστὶ πῶς; an est aliquantus? or is it of any size?	ἰρωτᾷς ὅπως ἐστὶν. Rogas quantus sit. You ask how large it is.

Relative.	Demonstrative.
ὃν εἶδον παρῆσιν οὗτος. { Quem vidi is adest, { There is he whom I saw.	
ὅσος χθὲς ἦν, τοσοῦτός ἐστι σήμερον. { Quantus heri erat, tantus est hodie, { It is as large to-day as it was yesterday.	

CORRELATIVE PRONOMINAL ADVERBS.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.		Demonstrative.	
πόθεν	όπόθεν	όθεν	Whence.	πόθεν	Thence.
ποῦ	όπου	οὐ	Where.	ἐνταῦθα	There.
ποῖ	όποι	οἶ	Whither.	ἐκεῖσε	Thither.
πότε	όποτε	ότε	When.	τότε	Then.
πηνίκα	όπηνίκα	ήνίκα	At what hour.	τηνίκα	At that time.
πῶς	όπως	ώς	How.	(τως) οὕτως	Thus.

§ LII. THE VERB

1. Has three voices, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, and PASSIVE.

The active and passive stand in the same relation to each other as in Latin and English; the middle denotes a condition partly active, partly passive (hence the MIDDLE or *intermediate* voice), in which the agent acts on *himself*, or for *himself*, so that while he is the agent, he is also the *sustainer* or sufferer of the action. Thus:

Act. κόπτω, I cut (another).
Pass. κόπτομαι, I am cut (by
 another). } **Mid.** κόπομαι, I cut myself
 in sorrow, i. e. I mourn.

2. There are five MOODS, INDICATIVE, CONJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE. The conjunctive and optative taken together represent the Latin subjunctive (or potential); the Greek conjunctive generally answers to the *presential* tenses (pres. and perf.), the Greek optative to the *preteritive* tenses (impft. and plup.), of the Latin subjunctive.

3. There are six simple *tenses* in the active, three PRESENTIAL (= amo, amavi (*have loved*), amabo), and three PRETERITIVE (= amabam, amavi (*loved or did love*), amaveram).

PRESENTIAL.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	PERFECT.
(Called also <i>Primary</i> or leading tenses).	γράφω,	γράψω,	γέγραφα,
	I write.	I shall or will write.	I have written.

PRETERITIVE.	IMPERFECT.	AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
(Called also <i>secondary</i> or <i>historical</i> tenses). I was writing.	ἔγραψον.	ἔγραψα.	ἔγγραψον.
	I was writing.	I wrote.	I had written.

4. The Greek language is like the English in having a form for the perfect indefinite (viz. the aorist¹) distinct from that of the perfect definite.

What I have written I ἡ γράφα γράφα.
have written. PERF. DEFINITE (the time of
writing being implied as just
over.)

What I wrote I wrote. ἃ ἔγραψα ἔγραψα.
PERF. INDEFINITE or AORIST,
(the exact time of writing
not being specified).

In Latin, however, both would be represented by one form, *Quod scripsi, scripsi*.

¹ From ἀόριστος undefined, from α negative and ὀρίζω define, whence ὀρίζω the horizon—i. e. the bounding line of view..

5. Three of the tenses have sometimes two forms for each ; hence there may be in the same verb

A first and a second aorist, act., mid. and pass.

A first and a second perfect act.

A first and a second pluperfect act.

In general, however, there is no difference of meaning between a first and a second aorist of the same voice.

6. The middle and passive have each the same number and kind of tenses as the active, except that they have never more than one perfect and one pluperfect, while they have sometimes *three* futures, a first, a second, and a third, the last being likewise called the *paulo-post* future or future *perfect*.

§ LIII. INFLEXION OF VERB.

1. Each presential tense has separate forms for all the parts, viz., indicative, conjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle.

Excep. The future wants both the conjunctive¹ and imperative.

2. The aorist is the only preteritive tense that has separate forms for all the parts. The other two preteritive tenses, viz., the imperfect and the pluperfect have separate forms only in the indicative.

3. The affixes indicating the various persons are in general the same in all the tenses of the same voice, with this important difference in the third persons, that

	Third Pers.		Third
	Dual.	Plur.	
All conjunctives and presential indicatives have	οἷ	σιν	(in mid. and pass. <i>vas</i>).
All optatives and preteritive indicatives have	ῆν	ν	(in mid. and pass. <i>vro</i>).

4. The conjunctive delights in the long vowels, η, ω.

¹ Yet *Καυθήσωμαι* in 1 Corinth. xiii. 3.

Its 2d and 3d persons have *ι* subscribed under the last vowel. (In the middle, and those tenses of the passive that are like the middle, it is only the second person that has the *ι* subscribed).

5. The Optative delights in the diphthongs *αι*, *αιι*, *ει*; *ει* in the optative of aorists passive; *αι* in the optative of first aorists active and middle; *ει* in the optative of every other tense.

6. The Imperative has an *ω* in every 3d person of every tense of every voice.

7. Besides the various modifications of the *ending*, observe these *initial modifications* in certain tenses.

In the *preteritive* tenses, AUGMENT (usually the prefixing of *ι*).

In the perfect and fut. perf., REDUPLICATION (the prefixing of the first root-consonant and *ι*).

Root *παυ-*, with Augment *ι-παυ-*, with Reduplic. *πι-παυ-*.

8. In declining a preteritive tense the AUGMENT IS DROPPED AFTER THE INDICATIVE.

9. Reduplication, however, remains through all the parts of the perfect and fut. perf.

10. In one tense there may be both augment and reduplication, viz. the pluperfect, as, root *παυ-*, *pluper-*

Aug. Red. Root.
fect *ι- πι- παυ-*.

11. The Middle and Passive voices have the same form in these five tenses—present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect.

12. It is only in its futures and aorists that the passive has a separate form.

13. The inflexions of the futures passive are like those of the future middle. The inflexions of the aorists passive are peculiar and resemble the conjugation in *μι*.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Imper. or Conj. to Future.)	ω εἰς εἰ έστων έστω οἴμαι έστω οὐκ	ω ης η πῶν πῶν οἴμην ητε οὐκ	οἴμαι οἰς οἰ οἴστων οἴστω οἴμην οἴτε οἴεν	ε έτω έστων έστω έτε έστωας οἱ έστω.	ειν	ων οὖσα ον έστος ούσης έστος
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST.	ον ες ε έστων έστω οἴμην έτε ον	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	ειν ^α (II. Aorist.)	ων* ούσα ον έστος ούσης έστος (II. Aorist.)
PERFECT.	α ές ε έστων έστω οἴμην έτε α	As Present.	As Present.	As Present.	έσσαι *	ές υἷα ές έστος υἷας έστος
I. AORIST.	α ές ε έστων έστω οἴμην έτε α	As Present.	As Present.	ον έτω έστων έστω έτε έστωας οἱ έστω.	αι	ές αἷα αἷν έστος αἷας έστος
PLUPERFECT.	ειν εἰς εἰ έστων έστω οἴμην έτε εἴσας οἱ έσας					
LIQUID and SYNOPSIS FUTURE.	ω εἰς εἰ έστων έστω οἴμην έτε οὐκ	None.	οἴμαι οἰς οἷ οἴστων οἴστω οἴμην οἴτε οἴεν	None.	ειν	αἷν οὖσα οἷν οὔστος ούσης οὔστος

⚡ The parts marked thus (*) are distinguished by peculiar accentuation.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Conjunction to Future.)	οἶμαι ἢ ἔσται οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι ἢ ἔσται οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι οἷο οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οὐ ἔσθαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι	οἶμαι -οὐ οἶμαι -ης οἶμαι -οὐ
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST MID.	οἶμαι οὐ ἔσται οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	(II. Aorist.) οἶμαι *	(II. Aorist.) As above.
I. AORIST MID.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	As Present.	οἶμαι οἷο οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι	οἶμαι -οὐ οἶμαι -ης οἶμαι -οὐ
PERFECT.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	By circumlocution.	By circumlocution.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	οἶμαι	οἶμαι * -οὐ οἶμαι -ης οἶμαι -οὐ
PLUPERFECT.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι					
LIQUID and SYN-COPATED FUTURE.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	None.	οἶμαι οἷο οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	None.	οἶμαι	οἶμαι -οὐ οἶμαι -ης οἶμαι -οὐ
PASSIVE AORIST.	οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	None.	οἶμαι οἷο οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι	None.	οἶμαι *	οἶμαι * ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι ὅτι οἶμαι

Those marked thus (*) have a peculiar accentuation.

! II. Aorists have ὅτι, but I. Aorists, being in ὅτι, have ὅτι (not ὅτι) by § VI. 4.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. I am checking. παύ-ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ-ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	I may check. παύ-ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. παύ-ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	I might check. παύ-οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. παύ-οιμεν -οίτε -οίεν.
IMPERFECT. I was checking. ἔπαυ-ον -εις -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἔπαυ-ομεν -ετε -ον.		
FUTURE. I shall or will check. παύ-σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ-σομεν -σετε -σουσι.	No Conj.	I might be about to check. παύ-σοιμι -σοις σοι. παύ-σοιτον -σοίτην. παύ-σοιμεν -σοίτε -σοίεν.
I. AORIST. I checked. ἔπαυ-α -σας -σε. -σάτον -σάτην. ἔπαυ-αμεν -σατε -σάν.	I may have (once) checked. παύ-ω -σῃς -σῃ. -σῆτον -σῆτον. παύ-ωμεν -σῆτε -σώσι.	I might have checked. παύ-σαιμι -σαις -σαι. παύ-σαιτον -σαίτην. παύ-σαιμεν -σαίτε -σαιεν.
II. AORIST. I checked. ἔπα-ον -εις -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἔπα-ομεν -ετε -ον.	I may have (once) checked. πά-ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ῆτον -ῆτον. πά-ωμεν -ῆτε -ώσι.	I might have checked. παύ-οιμι -οις -οι. παύ-οιτον -οίτην. παύ-οιμεν -οίτε -οίεν.
PERFECT. I have checked. πέπαυ-α -κās -κει. -κάτον -κάτον. πέπαυ-αμεν -κάτε -κάσι.	I may have (now) checked. πεπαύ-ω -κῃς -κῃ. -κῆτον -κῆτον. πεπαύ-ωμεν -κῆτε -κώσι.	I might have checked. πέπαυ-κοιμι -κοις -κοι. πέπαυ-κοιτον -κοίτην. πέπαυ-κοιμεν -κοίτε -κοίεν.
PLUPERFECT. I had checked. ἔπεπαυ-κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -καίτην. ἔπεπαυ-κειμεν -καίτε -κείσαν. better -κείσαν.		

I check.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou checking.</i> παῦ -ς -ίτη. παύ -ετον -ίτων. παύ -ετε -ίτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To be checking.</i> παύ -ειν.	<i>Checking.</i> Μ. παύ -ων -οντος Φ. παύ -ουσα -ούσης Ν. παύ -ον -οντος.
No imper.	<i>To be about to check.</i> παύ -σιν.	<i>About to check.</i> Μ. παύ -σαν -σαντος Φ. παύ -σουσα -ούσης Ν. παύ -ον -οντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατε -σάτωσαν ΟΓ -σάντων.	<i>To check.</i> παύ -σαι.	<i>Having (once) checked.</i> Μ. παύ -σας -σαντος. Φ. παύ -σασα -σάσης. Ν. παύ -σάν -σαντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> πά -ς -ίτω. πά -ετον -ίτων. πά -ετε -ίτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To check.</i> πα -ειν.	<i>Having (once) checked</i> Μ. πα -ών -όντος. Φ. πα -ούσα -ούσης. Ν. πα -όν -όντος.
<i>Have thou checked.</i> πέπαυ -κε -κέτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κέτων. πεπαύ -κετε -κέτωσαν.	<i>To have (now) checked.</i> πεπαυ -κίηαι.	<i>Having (now) checked.</i> Μ. πεπαυ -κώς -κότος Φ. πεπαυ -κυία -κυίας Ν. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.

παύομαι,		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. I am ceasing. παύ-ομαι -η(ι) -εται. παυ-όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον. παυ-όμεθα -εσθε -ονται.	I may cease. παύ-ωμαι -ῃ -ηται. παυ-όμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. παυ-όμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	I might cease. παυ-οίμην -οιο -οιτο. παυ-οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. παυ-οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
IMPERFECT. I was ceasing. ἔπαυ-όμην -ου -ετο ἔπαυ-όμεθον -εσθον -ίσθην. ἔπαυ-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.		
FUTURE. I shall or will cease. παύ-σομαι -σῃ(σι) -σεται. παυ-σόμεθον -σεισθον -σεσθον. παυ-σόμεθα -σεισθε -σονται.		I might be about to cease. παυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. παυ-σοίμεθον -σεισθον -σεισθην. παυ-σοίμεθα -σεισθε -σαιντο.
I. AORIST. I ceased. ἔπαυ-σάμην -σω -σαντο. ἔπαυ-σάμεθον -σαισθον -σάσθην. ἔπαυ-σάμεθα -σαισθε -σαντο.	I may have (once) ceased. παύ-σμαι -σῃ -σῃται. παυ-σάμεθον -σησθον -σησθον. παυ-σάμεθα -σησθε -σωνται.	I might have (once) ceased. παυ-σαίμην -σαιο -σαιτο. παυ-σαιμέθον -σαισθον -σαισθην. παυ-σαιμέθα -σαισθε -σαιντο.
II. AORIST. I ceased. { ἔπα-όμην -ου -ετο. ἔπα-όμεθον -εσθον -ίσθην. ἔπα-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.	I may have (once) ceased. πά-ωμαι -ῃ -ῃται. πα-όμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. πα-όμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	I might have (once) ceased. οίμην -οιο -οιτο. οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
PERFECT. I have ceased. πέπαυ-μαι -σαι -ται. πεπαύ-μεθον -σθον -σθον. πεπαύ-μεθα -σθε -νται. OR πεπαυμένοι εἰσι.	I may have (now) ceased. πεπαυμένος ᾧ ᾗς ᾗ. πεπαυμένοι ᾗτον ᾗτον. πεπαυμένοι ᾧμεν ᾗτε ᾧσι.	I might have (now) ceased. εἴ-ην -ης -ῃ. ᾗτον -ᾗτην. εἴ-ῃμεν -ᾗτε -ἔν.
PLUPERFECT. I had ceased. ἔπεπαύ-μην -σο -το. ἔπεπαύ-μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἔπεπαύ-μεθα -σθε -ντο OR πεπαυμένοι ἦσαν.		
FUTURE PERFECT. I shall have ceased. As in the Passive.		

I check myself, i. e. I cease.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou ceasing.</i> παύ-ου -ίσθω. παύ-εσθον -ίσθων. παύ-εσθι -ίσθωσαν. οἱ -ίσθων.	<i>To be ceasing.</i> παύ-ισθαι.	<i>Ceasing.</i> M. παυ-όμενος -ομένου F. παυ-ομένη -ομένης N. παυ-όμενον -ομένου.
	<i>To be about to cease.</i> παύ-εσθαι.	<i>About to cease.</i> M. παυ-όμενος -σε μένου F. παυ-ομένη -σομένης N. παυ-όμενον -σομένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> παύ-σαι -σάσθω. παύ-ασθον -σάσθων. παυ-ασθε -σάσθωσαν οἱ -σάσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> παύ-εσθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. παυ-σάμενος -σαμένου F. παυ-σαμένη -σαμένης N. παυ-σάμενον -σαμένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> πα-οῦ -ίσθω. πά-εσθον -ίσθων. πά-εσθι -ίσθωσαν οἱ -ίσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> πα-ίσθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. πα-όμενος -ομένου F. πα-ομένη -ομένης N. πα-όμενον -ομένου.
<i>Have thou ceased.</i> πίπαυ-εο -σθω. πίπαυ-εσθον -σθων. πίπαυ-εσθι -σθωσαν οἱ -σθων.	<i>To have ceased.</i> πιπαύ-εσθαι.	<i>Having (now) ceased.</i> M. πιπαυ-μένος -μένου F. πιπαυ-μένη -μένης N. πιπαυ-μένον -μένου.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	παύομαι, Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
IMPERFECT. <i>I was being checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
I. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σται. παυ-θη-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. παυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοισθην. παυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
I. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> ἔπαυ-θην -θης -θη. -θητον-θήτην. ἔπαυ-θημεν -θητε -θησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> παυ-θῶ -θῆς -θῇ. -θήτον-θήτην. παυ-θῶμεν-θήτε -θῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> παυ-θείην -θείης -θείη. -θείητον-θείητην. παυ-θείμεν-θείητε -θείησαν. better -θείεν.
{ II. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> πα-ή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σται. πα-η-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. πα-η-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοισθην. πα-η-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
{ II. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> ἔπα-ήν -ης -η. -ήτον-ήτην. ἔπα-ήμεν -ήτε -ήσαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> πα-ᾶ -ᾷς -ᾷ. -ᾷτον-ᾷτην. πα-ᾶμεν-ᾷτε -ᾶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> πα-εῖην -εῖης -εῖη. πα-εῖητον-εῖητην. πα-εῖμεν-εῖητε -εῖησαν. better -εῖεν.
PERFECT. <i>I have been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
FUTURE PERFECT. <i>I shall have been checked</i> πικαυ-σομαι -ση(σι)-σται. πικαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πικαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might have been about to be checked.</i> πικαυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. πικαυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοισθην. πικαυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.

I am checked.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη-ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου
<i>Be thou checked.</i> παύ-θητι -θήτω. παύ-θητον -θήτων. ταύ-θητι -θήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> παυ-θῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. παυ-θείς -θίτος F. παυ-θείσα -θείσης N. παυ-θὲν -θίτος.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. πα-η-σόμενος-ομένου F. πα-η-σομένη-ομένης N. πα-η-σόμενον-ομένου.
<i>Be thou checked.</i> πά-ηθι -ήτω. πά-ητον -ήτων. πά-ητι -ήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> πα-ῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. πα-εῖς -έιτος F. πα-εῖσα -εῖσης N. πα-ῆν -έιτος.
	<i>To have been about to be checked.</i> τιπαύ-σασθαι.	<i>Having been about to be checked.</i> M. τιπαυ-σόμενος-ομένου F. τιπαυ-σομένη-ομένης N. τιπαυ-σόμενον-ομένου.

§ LIV. EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN ACTIVE.

Pres. Impft. Future. Aorist II. Perf. Plup.
Throw. βάλλω ἔβαλλον βαλῶ ἔβαλον βέβληκα ἐβέβληκα

SYNCOPATED FUTURE.

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ-ῶ	-εῖς	-ει	ἔβαλ-ον	-εις	-ε
	-εῖτον	-εῖτον		-ετον	-έτην
βαλ-οῦμαι	-εῖτε	-οὔει	ἐβάλ-ομεν	-εῖτε	-ον

Conjunctive.

None.

βάλ-ω	-ης	-η
	-ητον	-ητον
βάλ-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι

Optative.

βάλ-οιμι	-οῖς	-οῖ	βάλ-οιμι	-οῖς	-οι
	-οῖτον	-οῖτην		-οῖτον	-οῖτην
βάλ-οιμεν	-οῖτε	-οῖεν	βάλ-οιμεν	-οῖτε	-οῖεν

Imperative.

None.

βάλ-ε	-έτω
βάλ-ετον	-έτων
βάλ-ετε	-έτωσαν
	οἱ ὄντων

Infinitive.

βαλ-εῖν

βαλ-εῖν

Participle.

βαλ-ῶν	-οὔσα	-οῦν	βαλ-ῶν	-οὔσα	-όν
βαλ-οῦντος	-ούσης	-οῦντος	βαλ-όντος	-ούσης	-όντος

EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN MIDDLE.

<i>Throw myself.</i>	Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.
	βάλλομαι	ἐβαλλόμην.	βαλοῦμαι
	II. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
	ἐβαλόμην	βέβλημαι	ἐβέβλημην

SYNCOATED FUTURE.

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ -οὔμαι -εῖ -εῖται	ἰβαλ -όμεν -ου -ετο
βαλ -οὔμεθον -εῖσθον -εῖσθον	ἰβαλ -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθην
βαλ -οὔμεθα -εῖσθε -οὔνται	ἰβαλ -όμεθα -εσθε -εντο

Conjunctive.

None.

βάλ -ωμαι -η -ηται
βάλ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον
βάλ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται

Optative.

βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οῖτο	βαλ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο
βαλ -οίμεθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθην	βαλ -οίμεθον -οισθον οῖσθην
βαλ -οίμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖντο	βαλ -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

Imperative.

None.

βάλ -εῖ -εῖσθω
βάλ -εσθον -εῖσθων
βάλ -εσθε -εῖσθωσαν οἱ -εῖσθω.

Infinitive.

βαλ -εῖσθαι	βαλ -εῖσθαι
-------------	-------------

Participle.

βαλ -οόμενος -οομένη -οόμενον	βαλ -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον
-------------------------------	----------------------------

§ LV. CONJUGATIONS.

1. There are two *classes* of verbs, one in *ω*, which is the more numerous, the other in *μι*, which is the older of the two.

2. Verbs in *ω* are divided into five *conjugations* according as the last letter of the root is

A vowel or diphthong, as,

παύ-ω, τί-ω, PURE CONJUGATION I.

A liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), as,

σπείρ-ω, μίν-ω, LIQUID ... II.

A lingual (τ, δ, θ, ζ), as,

πείθ-ω, ἀνύτ-ω, LINGUAL ... III.

A guttural (κ, γ, χ), as,

λέγ-ω, βρεχ-ω, GUTTURAL ... IV.

A labial (π, β, φ), as,

γράφ-ω, τρίβ-ω, LABIAL ... V.

3. The root is usually found by dropping ω of the present; and the last letter of the root is called the CHARACTERISTIC.

1. In verbs in κνω, -μνω; -πτω, -πτω, ν and τ are inserted as helping letters; hence, δάκνω root δακ-; τέμνω root τεμ-; πέκτω root πεκ-; τύπτω root τυπ-.

2. Some verbs in ζω and σσω or ττω have for their characteristic a latent Guttural, κράζω root κραγ-, πράσσω root प्राग-.

3. The diversities of conjugation arise from the diversity of the mode of affixing the tense-ending to the characteristic.

4. A verb is usually conjugated by giving these leading parts.

ACT.

PASS.

Present.—Future.—Perfect.

Aor.—Perf. (with its Imperat.).

§ LVI. MODIFICATIONS OF CHARACTERISTIC BY THE TENSE-ENDINGS.

TENSES.	Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Mid. or Pass. Imperat.	
Tense-endings.	ω	σω	κα or α	θην	μαι,	σο σθω
I. PURE Conjugn.		v.σω	v.κα	v.θην	v.μαι,	v.σο v.σθω
II. LIQUID "		lq.ῶ	lq.κα	lq.θην	lq.μαι,	lq.σο lq.σθω
III. LINGUAL "		σω	κα	σθην	σμαι,	σο σθω
IV. GUTTURAL "		ξω	χα	χθην	γμαι,	ξο χθω
V. LABIAL "		ψω	φα	φθην	μμαι,	ψο φθω

N.B.—A vocalic or liquid characteristic remains unchanged before the tense-endings; a lingual is either ejected or changed into σ ; a guttural or a labial is modified according to the laws of euphony.

EXAMPLES OF CONJUGATIONS.

Pres.		Fut.	Perf. Act.	I. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Pass.
Pures.					
τί-ο,	honour,	τί-σω	[τέτι-κα]	ἐτί-θην	τέτι-μαι -σο -σθω
λύ-ω,	loose,	λύ-σω	λέλυ-κα	ἐλύ-θην	λέλυ-μαι -σο -σθω

Liquids.

τίλλ-ω,	pluck,	τίλλ-ῶ	[τέτιλ-κα]	ἐτίλ-θην	τέτιλ-μαι -σο -θω
σύρ-ω,	draw,	[σύρ-ῶ]	σέσυρ-κα	[ἐσύρ-θην]	σέσυρ-μαι -σο -θω

Linguals.

πείθ-ω,	induce,	πεί-σω	πέπει-κα	ἐπέισ-θην	πέπεισ-μαι -ο -θω
φράζ-ω,	say,	φρά-σω	πέφρα-κα	ἐφράσ-θην	πέφρασ-μαι -ο -θω

Gutturals.

πλέκ-ω,	fold,	πλέξω	πέπλεχα	ἐπλέχθην	πέπλεγμαι -ξο -χθω
πράσσω,	do,	πράξω	πέπραχα	ἐπράχθην	πέπραγμαi -ξο -χθω

Labials.

τριβ-ω,	rub,	τριψω	τέτριφα	ἐτρίφθην	τέτριμμαι -ψο -φθω
γράφ-ω,	write,	γράψω	γέγραφα	ἐγράφθην	γέγραμμαι -ψο -φθω

NOTE.—Having exhibited the structure of the verb by paradigms of the simplest conjugation, viz. the Pure, we shall give only the leading parts in the examples of the remaining conjugations. Many of these parts are not found in the existing remains of Greek Literature: they are given here only as analogies to exhibit the possible structure of Greek Verbs. The same remark applies to the II. Aor. of *παύω*, which, being a pure verb, has, properly speaking, no II. Aor. or secondary tenses.

PARADIGM OF LIQUID VERB. *τιλλω, πλύνω.*

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	τιλλω	τιλλω	τιλλοίμην	τιλλε	τιλλειν	τιλλων
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλον					τιλλων
Future, .	τιλλῶ		τιλλοίμην		τιλλεῖν	τιλλῶν
1st Aorist,	ἔτιλα	τιλλω	τιλλοίμην	τιλον	τιλλαι	τιλλας
2d Aorist,	ἔτιλον	τιλλω	τιλλοίμην	τιλε	τιλλεῖν	τιλλων
1st Perfect,	ἔτιλωνα	τετιλλω	τετιλλοίμην	τέτιλα	τετιλλέσθαι	τετιλλώς
2d Perfect,	ἔτετιλουν					τετιλλώς
2d Pluperf.,	ἔτετιλα	τετιλλω	τετιλλοίμην	τέτιλε	τετιλλέσθαι	τετιλλώς
2d Pluperf.,	ἔτετιλουν					τετιλλώς
Present, .	τιλλομαι	τιλλομαι	τιλλοίμην	τιλλου	τιλλεσθαι	τιλλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλόμην					τιλλόμενος
Future, .	τιλλοῦμαι		τιλλοίμην		τιλλεῖσθαι	τιλλομένου
1st Aorist,	ἔτιλλάμην	τιλλομαι	τιλλοίμην	τιλαι	τιλλασθαι	τιλλόμενος
2d Aorist,	ἔτιλλόμην	τιλλομαι	τιλλοίμην	τιλοῦ	τιλλεσθαι	τιλλόμενος
Perfect, .	ἔτιλλμαι	τετιλλόμενος ὦ	τετιλλόμενος εἶην	τέτιλο	τετιλλῶν	τετιλλόμενος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετιλλόμην					τετιλλόμενος
Fut. Perfect,	τετιλλομαι		τετιλλοίμην	τέτιλο	τετιλλεσθαι	τετιλλόμενος
Present, .	τιλλομαι	τιλλομαι	τιλλοίμην	τιλλου	τιλλεσθαι	τιλλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλόμην					τιλλόμενος
1st Future,	τιλλήσομαι		τιλλήσοιμην		τιλλήσεσθαι	τιλλήσόμενος
2d Future,	ἔτιλλην	τιλλῶ	τιλλήσοιμην	τιλλῃ	τιλλῆσθαι	τιλλῆσόμενος
2d Future,	ἔτιλλην	τιλλῶ	τιλλήσοιμην	τιλλῃ	τιλλῆσθαι	τιλλῆσόμενος
2d Aorist,	ἔτιλλην	τιλλῶ	τιλλήσοιμην	τιλλῃ	τιλλῆσθαι	τιλλῆσόμενος
Perfect, .	ἔτιλλμαι	τετιλλόμενος ὦ	τετιλλόμενος εἶην	τέτιλο	τετιλλῶν	τετιλλόμενος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετιλλόμην					τετιλλόμενος
Fut. Perfect,	τετιλλομαι		τετιλλοίμην	τέτιλο	τετιλλεσθαι	τετιλλόμενος

ACTIVE VOICE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF LINGUAL VERB. φράζω, say.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	φράζω	φράζω	φράζοιμι	φράζε	φράζειν	φράζων
Imperfect,	ἔφραζον					φράσσων
Future, .	φράσω		φρασσοίμι	φράσον	φράσσειν	φράσσεις
1st Aorist,	ἔφρασα		φράσαιμι	φράσαι	φράσαι	φράσας
2d Aorist,	ἔφραδον	φράδω	φράδοιμι	φράδε	φράδῃν	φράδων
1st Perfect,	ἔφρασα	πεφράκα	πεφρακοίμι	πέφρασε	πεφρασέναι	πεφρακώς
1st Pluperf.,	ἔεφρακα					
2d Perfect,	πέφραδα	πεφράδα	πεφράδοιμι	πέφραδε	πεφράδῃναι	πεφράδως
2d Pluperf.,	ἔεφράδιον					

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present, .	φράζομαι	φράζομαι	φράζοιμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φράζόμενος
Imperfect,	ἔφραζόμην					φρασσόμενος
Future, .	φρασσομαι		φρασσοίμην	φράσαι	φράσασθαι	φρασάμενος
1st Aorist,	ἔφρασαμην	φράσωμαι	φρασάιμην	φράσαι	φράσαι	φράσας
2d Aorist,	ἔφραδομην	φράδωμαι	φράδοίμην	φράδου	φράδεσθαι	φράδόμενος
Perfect, .	πέφρακαμην	πεφράκαμαι	πεφρακαίμην	πέφρασε	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος
Pluperfect,	ἔεφρακαμην		ἔην			
Fut. Perfect,	πέφρασομαι	πεφρασμένος	πεφρασοίμην	πέφρασε	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present, .	φράζομαι	φράζομαι	φράζοιμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φράζόμενος
Imperfect,	ἔφραζόμην					φρασσόμενος
1st Future,	φρασθήσομαι		φρασθήσοιμην	φράσθητι	φρασθήσθαι	φρασθήεις
1st Aorist,	ἔφραθην	φρασθῶ	φρασθῇν	φράσθητι	φράσθη	φράσθης
2d Future,	φράσσομαι		φρασσοίμην	φράσθητι	φράσθη	φράσθης
2d Aorist,	ἔφραδην	φράδῶ	φράδοίμην	φράδθητι	φράδθη	φράδθης
Perfect, .	πέφρακαμην	φράδῶ	φράδοίμην	φράδθητι	φράδθη	φράδθης
Pluperfect,	ἔεφρακαμην	πεφρασμένος	πεφρασμένος	πέφρασε	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος
Fut. Perfect,	πέφρασομαι	πεφρασμένος	πεφρασοίμην	πέφρασε	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF GUTTURAL VERB. *πλέκω, fold.*

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεκον					
Future, .	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
1st Aorist, .	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξοιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεκα	πλάκω	πλάκοιμι	πλάκε	πλάκειν	πλάκων
1st Perfect, .	πέπλεκα	πέπλεκα	πεπλήκοιμι	πίπλεχθ	πεπλεχθῆναι	πεπλεχθός
1st Pluperf., .	ἔπεπλεκα					
2d Perfect, .	πέπλοκα	πέπλόκα	πεπλόκοιμι	πίπλοκε	πεπλοκέναι	πεπλοκάς
2d Pluperf., .	ἔπεπλόκα					
Present, .	πλέκομαι	πλέκομαι	πλέκοιμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλέκόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεκόμην					
Future, .	πλέξομαι		πλέξοιμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλέξόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἔπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλέξοιμην	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλέξάμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεκαμην	πλάκομαι	πλάκοιμην	πλάκου	πλάκεσθαι	πλάκόμενος
Perfect, .	πέπλεκαμαι	πέπλεκαμαι	πεπλεγμένοις	πίπλεγο	πεπλεγθῆναι	πεπλεγμένος
Pluperfect, .	ἔπεπλεκαμην		ἴην			
Fut. Perfect, .	πέπλεξομαι		πεπλεξοίμην		πεπλεξέσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος
Present, .	πλέκομαι	πλέκομαι	πλέκοιμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλέκόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεκόμην					
1st Future, .	πλεξήσομαι		πλεξήσοιμην		πλεξήσεσθαι	πλεξήσόμενος
2d Future, .	πλεξήσθην	πλεξῶ	πλεξήσῃην	πλεξήσθι	πλεξήσθαι	πλεξήσεις
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεκαμην	πλεξῶ	πλεξήσοιμην	πλεξήσθαι	πλεξήσεσθαι	πλεξήσόμενος
Perfect, .	πέπλεκαμαι	πλεξῶ	πλεξήσοιμην	πλεξήσθαι	πλεξήσεσθαι	πλεξήσόμενος
Pluperfect, .	ἔπεπλεκαμην	πλεξῶ	πεπλεγμένοις	πίπλεγο	πεπλεγθῆναι	πεπλεγμένος
Fut. Perfect, .	πέπλεξομαι	πέπλεξομαι	πεπλεξοίμην	πίπλεγο	πεπλεξέσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος

ACTIVE VOICE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF LABIAL VERB. τύπτω, strike.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	τύπτω	τύπτω	τύπτοισι	τύπτε	τύπτειν	τύπτων
Imperfect, .	ἐτυπτον					τύπων
Future, .	τύψω	τύψω	τύψοισι	τύψον	τύψαι	τύψας
1st Aorist, .	ἐτύψα	τύψω	τύψοισι	τύψε	τύπτειν	τύψών
2d Aorist, .	ἐτύπην	τετύφω	τετύφοισι	τέτυφε	τετυφάσαι	τετυφός
1st Perfect, .	τέτυφα					
1st Pluperf., .	ἐτέτυφειν					
2d Perfect, .	τέτυπα	τετύπω	τετύποισι	τέτυπε	τετυπείσαι	τετυπός
2d Pluperf., .	ἐτέτυπον					

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτόμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἐτυπτόμην					τυπόμενος
Future, .	τύψομαι	τύψομαι	τύψοίμην	τύψαι	τύψασθαι	τυψάμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἐτυψάμην	τύψομαι	τύψοίμην	τυπού	τυπείσθαι	τυπόμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἐτυπόμην	τετυμώμενος ᾧ	τετυμώμενος εἶην	τέτυπο	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι					
Pluperfect, .	ἐτέτυμην					
Fut. Perfect, .	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτόμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἐτυπτόμην					τυπόμενος
1st Future, .	τυφθήσομαι	τυφθῶ	τυφθούμην	τύφθῃ	τυφθήσεσθαι	τυφθόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἐτύφθην		τυφθούμην		τυφθήσθαι	τυφόμενος
2d Future, .	ἐτύφθω	τυφθῶ	τυφθούμην	τύφθῃ	τυφθήσθαι	τυφόμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἐτύφην	τετυμμένος ᾧ	τετυμμένος εἶην	τέτυφθαι	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι					
Pluperfect, .	ἐτέτυμην					
Fut. Perfect, .	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος

PASSIVE VOICE.

§ LVII. INFLEXION OF PERFECT

N. Conj. and Opt. formed by composition, i. e. by *ᾶ* and *ειν* with the Perfect Conj. in *-ωμαι*, and Opt. in *ᾶμην* and *ῆμην*, and

	Indicative.	Imperative.
PURE, not inserting σ. πειράω, try.	S. <i>πιπεῖρ-ᾶμαι -ᾶσαι -ᾶται*</i>	<i>πιπεῖρ-ᾶσο -ᾶσθω</i>
	D. <i>πιπιρ-ᾶμεθον -ασθον -ασθον</i>	<i>πιπιρ-ασθον -ᾶσθων</i>
	P. <i>πιπιρ-ᾶμεθα -ασθε -ανται</i>	<i>πιπεῖρ-ασθε -ᾶσθωσαν</i>
PURE, inserting σ. σπᾶω, draw.	S. <i>ῖσπα-σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>ῖσπα-σο ῖσπά-σθω</i>
	D. <i>ῖσπά-σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>ῖσπα-σθον ῖσπά-σθων</i>
	P. <i>ῖσπά-σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>ῖσπα-σθε ῖσπά-σθωσαν</i>
LIQUID, σπείρω, sow.	S. <i>ῖσπαρ-μαι -σαι -ται</i>	<i>ῖσπαρ-σο ῖσπάρ-θω</i>
	D. <i>ῖσπάρ-μεθον -θον -θον</i>	<i>ῖσπαρ-θον ῖσπάρ-θων</i>
	P. <i>ῖσπάρ-μεθα -θε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>ῖσπαρ-θε ῖσπάρ-θωσαν</i>
LIQUID, from ν. φαίνω, show.	S. <i>πίφα-σμαι -νσαι -νται</i>	<i>πίφα-νσο πιφά-νθω</i>
	D. <i>πιφά-σμεθον -νθον -νθον</i>	<i>πιφα-νθον πιφά-νθων</i>
	P. <i>πιφά-σμεθα -νθε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πίφα-νθε πιφά-νθωσαν</i>
LINGUAL, πειράζω, tempt.	S. <i>πιτεῖρα-σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>πιτεῖρά-σο πιτεῖρά-σθω</i>
	D. <i>πιτεῖρά-σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>πιτεῖρα-σθον πιτεῖρά-σθων</i>
	P. <i>πιτεῖρα-σμεθα -σθε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πιτεῖρα-σθε πιτεῖρά-σθωσαν</i>
GUTTURAL, πλέκω, fold.	S. <i>πιπλέ-γμαι -ξαι -κται</i>	<i>πίπλε-ξο πιπλέ-χθω</i>
	D. <i>πιπλέ-γμεθον -χθον -χθον</i>	<i>πίπλε-χθον πιπλέ-χθων</i>
	P. <i>πιπλέ-γμεθα -χθε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πίπλε-χθε πιπλέ-χθωσαν</i>
LABIAL, τύπτω, beat	S. <i>τέτυ-μμαι -ψαι -πται</i>	<i>τέτυ-ψο τετύ-φθω</i>
	D. <i>τετύ-μμεθον -φθον-φθον</i>	<i>τέτυ-φθον τετύ-φθων</i>
	P. <i>τετύ-μμεθα -φθε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>τέτυ-φθε τετύ-φθωσαν</i>

N. σ is never doubled in the 2d person: hence *κεκλείμαι* has the same that inserts σ in the 3d Sing. is the irregular

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Participle in all verbs. *κίπτημαι*, *μίμνημαι* may, however, have *κίπλημαι* may have Opt. *κεκλήμην* -ῆο, ῆτο, etc.

Infinitive.	Participle.	Pluperfect.
<i>πιπιρ -ᾶσθαι</i>	<i>πιπιραμένος</i>	<i>ἱπιπιρ -άμην -ᾶσο -ᾶτο</i> <i>ἱπιπιρ -άμεθον -ασθον -άσθην</i> <i>ἱπιπιρ -άμεθα -ασθε -αυτο</i>
<i>ἱσπάσθαι</i>	<i>ἱσπα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἱσπά -σμεν -ᾶσο -αστο</i> <i>ἱσπά -σμεθον -σθον -σθην</i> <i>ἱσπά -σμεθα -σθε ἱσπασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>ἱσπάρθαι</i>	<i>ἱσπαρμένος</i>	<i>ἱσπάρ -μεν -σο -το</i> <i>ἱσπάρ -μεθον -θον -θην</i> <i>ἱσπάρ -μεθα -θε ἱσπαρμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>πιφά -νθαι</i>	<i>πιφα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἱπιφά -σμεν -νσο -ντο</i> <i>ἱπιφά -σμεθον -νθον -νθην</i> <i>ἱπιφά -σμεθα -νθε πιφασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>πιπειρά -σθαι</i>	<i>πιπειρα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἱπιπειρά -σμεν -σο -στο</i> <i>ἱπιπειρά -σμεθον -σθον -σθην</i> <i>ἱπιπειρά -σμεθα -σθε πιπειρασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>επιπλέ -χθαι</i>	<i>επιπλε -γμένος</i>	<i>ἱεπιπλέ -γμεν -ξο -λτο</i> <i>ἱεπιπλέ -γμεθον -χθον -χθην</i> <i>ἱεπιπλέ -γμεθα -χθε επιπλεγμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>τετυ -φθαι</i>	<i>τετυ -μμένος</i>	<i>ἱτετύ -μμεν -ψο -πτο</i> <i>ἱτετύ -μμεθον -φθον -φθην</i> <i>ἱτετύ -μμεθα -φθε τετυ -μμένοι ἦσαν</i>

spelling for 2d person as *κίπλισμαι*. The only verb in *μαι* pure ἤμαι. See Anomalous Verbs.

§ LVIII. CONTRACTED VERBS.

1. Verbs in *άω*, *ίω*, and *όω* are contracted in Attic in the *present* and *imperfect*: elsewhere they are like ordinary pure verbs.

2. *ίω*, when dissyllabic, contracts *only when i meets itself*;

πλέεις = *πλεῖς*; *πλέει* = *πλεῖ*. But *πλέω*, *ἔπλεον*, *πλήητε*, etc., unchanged.

NOTE.—*δέω*, *bind*, is the only dissyllabic that may, in composition, contract everywhere, as *ἀναδούμενοι*, Thuc. ii. 90.

3. *ζάω live*, *διψάω thirst*, *πεινάω hunger*, *χράομα use*, and three verbs = *rub*, *κνάω*, *σμάω*, *ψάω*, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

ζάω = *ζῶ*, *ζάεις* = *ζῆς*, *ζάει* = *ζῆ*.
ζάετον = *ζῆτον*, *ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*.
ζάομεν = *ζῶμεν*, *ζάετε* = *ζῆτε*, *ζάουσι* = *ζῶσι*, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Ionic, however, notwithstanding its fondness for *η* elsewhere, takes *α* here; hence *χρᾶσθαι* Ionic, for Attic *χρῆσθαι*.

2. *ᾶν* in infin. arose not from *άειν* but from Doric *άεν* or from the old form *αέμεναι*.

Epic *όράέμεναι* = Doric *όράεν* = *όρᾶν*.
 „ *Φιλεέμεναι* = Doric *Φιλέεν* = *Φιλεῖν*.
 „ *δηλοέμεναι* = Doric *δηλόεν* = *δηλοῦν*.

3. *ρίγδω shiver*, and its opposite *ιδρώ sweat*, contract with *ω* and *υ* for *ου* and *οι*, as inf. *ρίγῶν*, 3d S. Conj. *ρίγῶ*. (*ιδρώ* is, however, generally regular in Attic, as *ιδροῦντι* in Xen. Anab. I. 8. 1).

4. Observe these contracted forms of the Present, which are apt to be confounded:—

1. *πῶλεῖ* = 3d Sing. Ind. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. P. and M.
2. *πῶλει*, *πείρα* = 2d Sing. Imper. A.
3. *πειρᾷ*, 3d Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.
4. *πειρῶ* 1st Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Imper. M. and P.
5. *πειρῶ* 3d Sing. Opt. A.
6. *δηλοῖ* (five occurrences) 3d Sing. Ind. Conj. Opt. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.

PRES.		πειρ-άω, try.	πωλ-έω, sell.	δηλ-όω, show.
INDIC.	S.	-άω -ῶ -άεις -ῃς -άει -ῃ	-έω -ῶ -έεις -ῃς -έει -ῃ	-όω -ῶ -όεις -οῖς -όει -οῖ
	D.	-άετον -ᾶτον -άετον -ᾶτον -άετον -ᾶτον	-έετον εἶτον -έετον εἶτον -έετον εἶτον	-όετον -οὔτον -όετον -οὔτον -όετον -οὔτον
	P.	-άομεν -ῶμεν -άετε -ᾶτε -άουσι -ῶσι	-έομεν οὖμεν -έετε εἶτε -έουσι -οὔσι	-όομεν -οὔμεν -όετε -οὔτε -όουσι -οὔσι
	S.	-άω -ῶ -άης -ῃς -άῃ -ῃ	-έω -ῶ -έῃς -ῃς -έῃ -ῃ	-όω -ῶ -όῃς -οῖς -οῃ -οῖ
	D.	-άητον -ᾶτον -άητον -ᾶτον -άητον -ᾶτον	-έητον -ῆτον -έητον -ῆτον -έητον -ῆτον	-όητον -ῶτον -όητον -ῶτον -όητον -ῶτον
	P.	-άωμεν -ῶμεν -άῃτε -ῆτε -άωσι -ῶσι	-έωμεν -ῶμεν -έῃτε -ῆτε -έωσι -ῶσι	-όωμεν -ῶμεν -όῃτε -ῆτε -όωσι -ῶσι
OPT.	S.	-άοιμι -ῶμι -άοις -ῷς -άοι -ῷ	-έοιμι -οῖμι -έοις -οῖς -έοι -οῖ	-όοιμι -οῖμι -όοις -οῖς -όοι -οῖ
	D.	-άοιτον -ῶτον -αοίτην -ῶτην -άοιμεν -ῶμεν	-έοιτον -οῖτον -εοίτην -οῖτην -έοιμεν -οῖμεν	-όοιτον -οῖτον -οοίτην -οῖτην -όοιμεν -οῖμεν
	P.	-άοιτε -ῶτε -άοιεν -ῶεν	-έοιτε -οῖτε -έοιεν -οῖεν	-όοιτε -οῖτε -όοιεν -οῖεν
	S.	-αε -α -αέτω -άτω -άετον -ᾶτον	-εε -ει -εέτω εἶτω -έετον εἶτον	-οε -ου -οέτω -οὔτω -όετον -οὔτον
	D.	-αέτων -άτων -άετων -άτων -άετε -ᾶτε	-εέτων εἶτων -εέτων εἶτων -εέτε εἶτε	-οέτων -οὔτων -οέτων -οὔτων -όετε -οὔτε
	P.	-αέτῳσαν -ᾶτῳσαν -αέτῳσαν -ᾶτῳσαν -αέτῳσαν -ᾶτῳσαν	-εέτῳσαν -εἶτῳσαν -εέτῳσαν -εἶτῳσαν -εέτῳσαν -εἶτῳσαν	-οέτῳσαν -οὔτῳσαν -οέτῳσαν -οὔτῳσαν -οέτῳσαν -οὔτῳσαν
INFINITIVE		άειν -ᾶν	εἶν -εῖν	όειν -οὔν
PCP.	M.	-άων -ῶν	-έων -ῶν	-όων -ῶν
	F.	-άουσα -ῶσα	-έουσα -οὔσα	-όουσα -οὔσα
	N.	-άον -ῶν	-έον -οὔν	-όον -οὔν

CONTRACTED VERBS.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

PRES.		τιρ—όμαι.	πωλ—όμαι.	δηλ—όμαι.
INDIC.	S.	-όμαι -ᾶμαι -ᾶη -ᾶ -ᾶται -ᾶται	-έμαι -οὔμαι -έη -ῆ or εῖ -έται -εῖται	-όμαι -οὔμαι -όη -οῖ -όται -οὔται
	D.	-όμεθον -ᾶμεθον -έσθον -ᾶσθον -έσθον -ᾶσθον	-όμεθον -οὔμεθον -έσθον -εῖσθον -έσθον -εῖσθον	-όμεθον -οὔμεθον -έσθον -οὔσθον -έσθον -οὔσθον
	P.	-όμεθα -ᾶμεθα -ᾶσθε -ᾶσθε -ᾶνται -ᾶνται	-όμεθα -οὔμεθα -έσθε -εῖσθε -έονται -οὔνται	-όμεθα -οὔμεθα -έσθε -οὔσθε -όονται -οὔνται
	S.	-ᾶμαι -ᾶμαι -ᾶη -ᾶ -ᾶται -ᾶται	-έμαι -ᾶμαι -έη -ῆ -έται -ῆται	-όμαι -ᾶμαι -όη -οῖ -όται -ᾶται
	D.	-όμεθον -ᾶμεθον -έσθον -ᾶσθον -έσθον -ᾶσθον	-έμεθον -ᾶμεθον -έσθον -ῆσθον -έσθον -ῆσθον	-όμεθον -ᾶμεθον -όσθον -ᾶσθον -όσθον -ᾶσθον
	P.	-όμεθα -ᾶμεθα -ᾶσθε -ᾶσθε -ᾶνται -ᾶνται	-έμεθα -ᾶμεθα -έσθε -ῆσθε -έωνται -ᾶνται	-όμεθα -ᾶμεθα -όσθε -ᾶσθε -όωνται -ᾶνται
OPT.	S.	-οίμην -ᾶμην -οῖο -οῖο -οῖτο -οῖτο	-οίμην -οῖμην -οῖο -οῖο -οῖτο -οῖτο	-οίμην -οῖμην -οῖο -οῖο -οῖτο -οῖτο
	D.	-οίμεθον -ᾶμεθον -οῖσθον -ᾶσθον -οῖσθον -ᾶσθον	-οίμεθον -οῖμεθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον	-οίμεθον -οῖμεθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθον
	P.	-οίμεθα -ᾶμεθα -οῖσθε -ᾶσθε -οῖντο -ᾶντο	-οίμεθα -οῖμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖσθε -οῖντο -οῖντο	-οίμεθα -οῖμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖσθε -οῖντο -οῖντο
	S.	-ᾶον -ᾶ -ᾶσθω -ᾶσθω -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθον	-έον -οὔ -έσθω -εῖσθω -έσθον -εῖσθον	-όον -οὔ -οὔσθω -οὔσθω -όσθον -οὔσθον
	D.	-ᾶσθον -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθων -ᾶσθων -ᾶσθε -ᾶσθε	-έσθον -εῖσθον -έσθων -εῖσθων -έσθε -εῖσθε	-όσθον -οὔσθον -όσθων -οὔσθων -όσθε -οὔσθε
	P.	-ᾶσθωσαν -ᾶσθωσαν -ᾶσθε -ᾶσθε -ᾶνται -ᾶνται	-έσθωσαν -εῖσθωσαν -έσθε -εῖσθε -έονται -οὔνται	-όσθωσαν -οὔσθωσαν -όσθε -οὔσθε -όονται -οὔνται
IMPER.		-ᾶσθω -ᾶσθω -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθε -ᾶσθε	-έσθω -εῖσθω -έσθον -εῖσθον -έσθε -εῖσθε	-όσθω -οὔσθω -όσθον -οὔσθον -όσθε -οὔσθε
INFINITIVE		-ᾶσθαι -ᾶσθαι -ᾶσθαι -ᾶσθαι -ᾶσθαι -ᾶσθαι	-έσθαι -εῖσθαι -έσθαι -εῖσθαι -έσθαι -εῖσθαι	-όσθαι -οὔσθαι -όσθαι -οὔσθαι -όσθαι -οὔσθαι
PCP.	M.	-όμενος -ᾶμενος -ομένη -ᾶμένη -όμενον -ᾶμενον	-όμενος -οὔμενος -ομένη -οὔμένη -όμενον -οὔμενον	-όμενος -οὔμενος -ομένη -οὔμένη -όμενον -οὔμενον
	F.	-ομένη -ᾶμένη -ομένη -ᾶμένη -ομένη -ᾶμένη	-ομένη -οὔμένη -ομένη -οὔμένη -ομένη -οὔμένη	-ομένη -οὔμένη -ομένη -οὔμένη -ομένη -οὔμένη
	N.	-όμενον -ᾶμενον -όμενον -ᾶμενον -όμενον -ᾶμενον	-όμενον -οὔμενον -όμενον -οὔμενον -όμενον -οὔμενον	-όμενον -οὔμενον -όμενον -οὔμενον -όμενον -οὔμενον

CONTRACTED VERBS.

(IMPERFECT ACTIVE).

IMPF.		ἵπτιρ—αον.		ἵπῶλ—ον.		ἰδήλ—ουσ.
INDIC.	S.	-αον -ων		-εον -ουν		-οον -ουν
		-αις -αις		-εις -εις		-οις -οις
		-αι -αι		-ει -ει		-οι -οι
	D.	-άστον -άτων		-έστον -έτων		-όστον -ούτων
		-άτην -άτην		-ήτην -ήτην		-ότην -ούτην
	P.	-όμεν -όμεν		-όμεν -όμεν		-όμεν -όμεν
		-άτε -άτε		-έτε -έτε		-ότε -ότε
		-ον -ον		-ον -ον		-ον -ον

(IMPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.)

IMPF.		ἵπτιρ—όμεην.		ἵπῶλ—όμεην.		ἰδήλ—όμεην.
INDIC.		-όμεην -όμεην		-όμεην -όμεην		-όμεην -όμεην
		-άου -ῶ		-έου -ῶ		-όου -ῶ
		-άστο -άτο		-έστο -έτο		-όστο -ότο
		-όμεσθον -όμεσθον		-όμεσθον -όμεσθον		-όμεσθον -όμεσθον
		-άσθον -άσθον		-έσθον -έσθον		-όσθον -όσθον
		-άισθην -άισθην		-έισθην -έισθην		-όισθην -όισθην
		-όμεσθα -όμεσθα		-όμεσθα -όμεσθα		-όμεσθα -όμεσθα
		-άσθε -άσθε		-έσθε -έσθε		-όσθε -όσθε
		-άοντο -άοντο		-έοντο -έοντο		-όοντο -όοντο

N.B.—The remaining parts of these verbs, after Present and Imperfect, are perfectly natural, like those of *παύω*.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE VERB-FORMS.

§ LIX. ORIGINAL PERSON-ENDINGS.

For a Presential Tense.

Active.			Middle.		
1	2	3	1	2	3
S. -μι	-σι(θα)	-τι(σι)	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
D.	-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
P. -μες(μεν)	-τε	-ντι(νσι)	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

For a Preteritive Tense.

S. -ν	-ς(θα)	-(τ)	-μην	-σο	-το
D.	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
P. -μες(μεν)	-τε	-ν(σαν)	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

These endings are fragments of the personal pronouns.

Those beginning with M come from *μοῦ, μοί, μέ, ἡ-μεῖς*, etc., and mark the first person.

The second person has usually Σ for its characteristic from *σοῦ σοί*, etc.

The third person has usually T for its characteristic from *τό, τοῦτο*, etc.

But the characteristics of the two last are often commingled, both belonging to the *non-ego* or objective, though always distinct from those of the *ego* or the subjective person.

I. PERS. SING. The original *μι* appears in primitive verbs, as *εἰ-μί, su-m, am*; *τίθημι*, etc., and generally in the optative of ordinary verbs, as, *παύοι-μι*.

1st Pers. *παύομαι*, the original form, has become by various changes *παύω*; 2d Pers. *παύσει*, by transposition *παύεις*; 3d Pers. *παύει*, by transposition *παύειτ*, but τ not being a Greek ending, though a Latin one, it becomes *παύει*.

I. PERS. PLUR. -μες still retained in Doric. (Latin *-mus* in *legimus*).

III. PERS. PLUR. -ντι still retained in Doric. (Latin *-nt* in *legunt*).

The ordinary Attic endings of Presential third persons plural *ουσι, ᾶσι, ὄσι*, etc., are from *ουσι, αῖσι, ὄσι*, by § VI. 7. n.

In the Septuagint there are such plurals as *ἐπαύσαν* for *ἐπανον*, and even *πέπαιναν* for *πεπαύσαν*.

Preteritives formed their singular by dropping *ι* from the singular of preteritives; as *τίθημι*, Impft. *ἐτίθημ*, hence, as *μ* could not close a Greek word, *ἐτίθην*.

§ LX. NOTABILITIES UNDER ACTIVE VOICE.

1. *σθα* appears in Attic in the 2d sing. of these tenses.

οἶδα, *ἔκνου*, *οἶσθα*; *ῥδεν* or *ῥδῃ*, *ἔκνω*, *ῥδειςθα* or *ῥδῃσθα*; *ῥν*, *was*, *ῥσθα*; *ῥιν*, *went*, *ῥειςθα* or *ῥσθα*; *ῥφην*, *said*, *ῥφσθα*.

Compare with *σθα* Latin *stis* in *amavisti*, English *lovedst*.

2. The OPTATIVE sometimes takes *ην* for *μι*.

I. PURE CONTRACTED VERBS as *τιμαοῖην* = *τιμῶην* -ης -η.
in *άω*, *έω*, *όω*. *φιλεοῖην* = *φιλοῖην* -ης -η.
δηλοοῖην = *δηλοῖην* -ης -η.

Also *Liquid Futures because Contrd.* *φανοῖην* from *φᾶνῶ*.

II. In PERFECTS rarely. *πεφηνγοῖην* from *πέφηνγα*.

NOTE.—Also *σχοῖην* from *ῥσχον*, 2 aor. act. of *ῥχω*, though *σχοιμι* in composition.

3. The OPTATIVE of the first aorist takes Aeolic forms in three persons even in Attic: 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur.

Sing.

Plur.

For 2d Pers. *παύσαις*, *παύσειας*. For 3d Pers. *παύσαιεν*, *παύσειαν*
For 3d Pers. *παύσαι*, *παύσειε*.

4. The IMPERATIVE has in 3d plur. oftener *-των* than *-τωσαν*. (Compare *legunto*, *docento*, etc.)

πανέτωσαν, oftener *πανόντων*; *πανσάτωσαν*, oftener *πανσάντων*.

5. The PLUPERFECT has oftener *εσαν* than *εισαν* in 3d pers. plur.

In Ionic the sing. of the plup. ends in *-εα* *-εας* *-εε*; as *ἔτετύφεα*, etc., for *ἔτετύφειν*: hence *ῥδεν* (from *οἶδα*) becomes *ῥδεα*, and in Attic contrd. *ῥδῃ*.

6. The FUTURE PERFECT in the active is made up of the participle of the perfect and the future of the substantive verb.

Indic. S. *πεπαυκώς ῥσομαι ῥσει(η)* (*ῥσεται* or) *ῥσται*, *I shall have*

D. *πεπαυκότε ῥσόμεθον ῥσεσθον ῥσεισθον* [checked.]

P. *πεπαυκότες ῥσόμεθα ῥσεσθε ῥσονται*, etc., etc.

7. The subst. verb is often taken to form the conj. and opt. of the perfect active itself, as *λελοιπώς ῥ* for *λελοιπῶ*; *λελοιπώς εἶην* for *λελοιποίμι*.—See *Anab.* I. 2. 21.

§ LXI. NOTABILITIES UNDER MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

1. 2D SING. MID. (In presentials originally *σαι*; in preteritives *σο*).

In all the tenses of the middle, except the perfect and pluperfect, *σ* is simply dropped by the Ionic, and contraction follows in the Attic.

	From	Orig- nal.	Ionic.	Attic.
Indicat.	{ -ομαι of pres. and fut.	comes	σαι, <i>σαι</i> ;	hence <i>παί-σι</i> or <i>η</i> .
	{ -ομεν of impft. and II. aor.	"	σο, <i>σο</i> ;	hence <i>ἐπαύ-ου</i> , etc.
	{ -αμεν of I. aor.	"	σο, <i>σο</i> ;	hence <i>ἐπαύ-ω</i> .
	Conjunct. everywhere,		ησαι, <i>ηαι</i> ;	hence <i>παί-η</i> , etc.
	Optative "		οισο, <i>οιο</i> ;	hence <i>παί-οιο</i> (not contd.)

Imperat. of pres. and II. aor. σο, *σο*; hence *παί-ου* |

In later Attic *η* supplanted *σ* in 2d Sing. Mid., except in *Contracted Futures* in *οὔμαι*, and in these three, *βούλομαι*, *οἶμαι*, and *δύομαι* (fut. of *ὄρω*), which have always *ε*.

2. *σθαι* for *σθωσαν* is frequent in the 3d plur. of IMPERATIVE.

3. *νται* and *ντο* are sometimes changed into *αται* and *ατο* in Doric and Ionic; as *πυθοῖατο* for *πύθοιντο*.

Especially in perf. and pluperf., act. and pass.

Pure. κεκοσμί-αται -ατο for κεκόσμη-νται -ντο.

Liqu. ἐφθάραται -ατο for ἐφθαρμένοι εἰσί and ἦσαν.

Ling. ἐσκευάδ-αται -ατο for ἐσκευασμένοι εἰσί, and ἦσαν

Grut. σισάχ-αται -ατο for σισαγμένοι, etc.

Lab. τετράφ-αται -ατο for τετραμμένοι, etc.

§ LXII. LAWS OF AUGMENT.

1. The PRETERITIVE tenses (ipf. aor. plu.) have all an augment, but only in the indicative.

Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix *ε* in those tenses.

Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen (where possible) the initial vowel.

2. *ε* prefixed is called the SYLLABIC augment, because it adds a syllable. *τύπτω*, strike, ipf. *ἔτυπτον*.

ρ is doubled after the syllabic, *ρέω*, flow, ipf. *ἔρρεον*.

In Epic the other liquids and σ were doubled after the Syllabic. ἱλαβον for ἱλαβον; ἱμμορον; so ἱστίθην even in Attic, Soph. Aj. 294.

3. The lengthening of the initial vowel is called the TEMPORAL augment, because it adds a *time*—i.e., increases the quantity.

The temporal augment changes

$\alpha, \epsilon, \omicron, \iota, \ddot{u}, \alpha\iota, \alpha\upsilon, \omicron\iota$, in the *present*,
into $\eta, \eta, \omega, \iota, \ddot{u}, \eta, \eta\upsilon, \omega$, in the *preteritives*.

$\alpha.$ ἀγείρω, collect. }	ἡγειρον	$\alpha\iota.$ αἰρέω, take. ἡρσεν
$\epsilon.$ ἐγείρω, rouse. }		$\alpha\upsilon.$ αὐχίω, boast. ἠύχισεν
$\omicron.$ ὀρυσσω, dig. ὤρυσσον		$\omicron\iota.$ οἰκίζω, found. ὤκισεν
$\iota.$ ἱκετεύω, beg. ἱκέτευον		
$\ddot{u}.$ ὑφαίνω, weave. ὑφαίνον		

The other vowels and diphthongs remain unchanged

$\eta, \alpha, \iota, \ddot{u}, \epsilon\iota, \epsilon\upsilon, \omicron\upsilon$.

$\eta.$ ἡχέω, sound. ἡχσεν	$\epsilon\iota.$ εἴκω, yield. εἶκον
$\omega.$ ὠφέλειω, aid. ὠφέλισεν	$\epsilon\upsilon.$ εὐθύνω, direct. εὐθύνεν
$\iota.$ ἰθύνω, direct. ἰθύνον	$\omicron\upsilon.$ οὐτάζω, wound. οὐταζον

NOTE 1. A few in α long and in α followed by a vowel have not η but $\bar{\alpha}$ as temporal augment.

[$\bar{\alpha}\omega$] glut. F. $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\omega$. I. Aor. $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$. [$\alpha\iota\omega$], hear. Impf. $\bar{\alpha}\iota\omicron\nu$.

2. Some verbs in ϵ have $\epsilon\iota$ in place of η .

$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega$, allow. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, work. $\epsilon\rho\gamma\alpha\zeta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$
$\epsilon\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, accustom. $\epsilon\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$ and $\epsilon\rho\pi\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\omega$, creep. $\epsilon\acute{\rho}\pi\omicron\nu$, etc.
$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$, draw. $\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha\omega$, entertain. $\epsilon\acute{\sigma}\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha\omicron\nu$
$\epsilon\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, follow. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\chi\omega$, have. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu$

So $\epsilon\rho\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ *pull*, and $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ *roll*, have $\epsilon\iota$ in *ipf.*, but these may have $\epsilon\iota$ in *present* also, as $\epsilon\rho\acute{\upsilon}\omega$. So these fragmentary parts:

$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\acute{\iota}\omega$, take. 2d aor. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\nu$	[$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$], clothe. P. Pass. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\iota$
[$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$], am wont. 2d perf. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\alpha$	[$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$], am busy. Ip. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$
[$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$], place, seat. 1st aor. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha$	[$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$], say. 2d aor. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$

From $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha$, perfect of $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$, comes pluperf. $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ and $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$. (In pluperf. passive, only $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$).

3. $\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ *sit*, has no augment. Ip. $\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$. So some verbs in $\epsilon\lambda$ as $\epsilon\lambda\lambda\eta\nu\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ *Grecise*, $\epsilon\lambda\lambda\eta\nu\acute{\iota}\omega$ *keep holiday*.

4. $\epsilon\omega$ lengthens the *second* vowel.

$\epsilon\omicron\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$, keep a feast. $\epsilon\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\acute{\omega}\lambda\pi\alpha$, Perf. I hope. $\epsilon\acute{\omega}\lambda\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$
Perf. $\epsilon\acute{\omega}\iota\kappa\alpha$, am like. $\epsilon\acute{\omega}\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$	$\epsilon\acute{\omega}\rho\gamma\alpha$, Perf. work. $\epsilon\acute{\omega}\rho\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$

5. A few in *αι* and *οι* are sometimes without augment.

αὐαῖνω, wither. | *οἰμῶζω*, cry. | *οἰστρίω*, persecute.
αἰκουρέω, keep home. | *οἰνίζομαι*, get wine. | *οἰωνίζομαι*, divine.

On the other hand, one in *ει* and some in *ευ* are sometimes augmented.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, *ἤκαζον* (or *εἰκ-*). *εὐχομαι*, pray, *νύχουμαι* and *εὐχ-*.

6. These verbs, though beginning with a vowel, yet generally take syllabic augment.

ἀγνυμι, break. 1. Ao. *ἔαξα* (rarely *ῥεξα*, there being another *ῥεξα* from *ἀγω* bring.)
ἀλίσκομαι, am taken. 2. Ao. *ἔαλυν*. *οὐρέω* *ιούρειον*, *ιούρηκα*.
ἀνδάνω, please. Imp. *ἰάνδανον*. *ώθεω*, push. *ἰώθειον*, 1. aor. *ἔωσα*.
ώντομαι, buy. *ἰωνούμην*, etc.

7. Two have double augment.

ὄραω, see. Imp. *ἰώραον*. (*οἶγω*) *ανοίγω*, open. Imp. *ἀνείγω*

8. Three beginning with a consonant have either *η* or *ε*.

βούλομαι, wish. *δύναμαι*, am able. *μίλλω*, am about to.
 Imp. *ἔβουλ* or *ἠβουλ-όμεν*. *ἔδυν* or *ἠδυν-άμην* *ἔμελλ* or *ἠμελλ-ον*.
 (but always *ἔδυν-* (mostly *ἠμέλλησα*).
νᾶσθην).

9. Poets omit the augment at pleasure, except in the Attic dialect, where it is never dropped, except in *pluperfects* and in *χή οportet*.

πεπαύκειν as well as *ἱπεπαύκειν*; *χρῆν* as well as *ἐχρῆν*.

10. The Ionic and Doric *iterative* forms, viz. *σκον* and *σκόμην* in imperf. and aorist never have the augment, as *τύπτεσκον*, *δόσκειν*, etc.

§ LXIII. AUGMENT IN COMPOSITION.

1. Verbs compounded with *prepositions* insert the augment *between the preposition and the verb*. The final vowel of the preposition is then *elided* except in *περί* and *πρό*: *πρό*, however, with *ε* of the augment, often becomes by crasis *πρου-*. The *ν* of *ἐν* and *συν* returns, if it was dropped or modified in the present; *ἐκ* becomes *ἐξ*.

<i>προσφέρω</i>	<i>προσέφερον</i>	<i>περιφέρω</i>	<i>περιέφερον</i>
<i>ἐπιφέρω</i>	<i>ἐπέφερον</i>	<i>προφέρω</i>	<i>προύφερον</i>
<i>συμφέρω</i>	<i>συνέφερον</i>	<i>ἐκφέρω</i>	<i>ἐξέφερον</i>

2. *δυσ* and *εὖ* in composition give the augment to the

second part, if the second part can take it by beginning with a changeable vowel ; if not, they take the augment themselves, though *εὖ* sometimes drops it altogether.

δυσαρεστίω, am displeased.	δυσηρέστεον
εὐεργετέω, benefit.	εὐηργέτεον
δυστυχέω, fail.	ἐδυστύχουν
δυσωπέω, am sad.	ἐδυσώπουν
εὐτυχέω, succeed.	ἡεὐτύχουν or εὐτ-
εὐωχέω, feast.	εὐώχουν or ἡώ-

3. All other compound verbs take the augment at the beginning. οἰκοδομέω build, φιλοσοφέω love wisdom, ἐφιλοσόφουν.

1. Some compds., which have either mostly or wholly superseded their simples, have the augment even *before* the preposition.

ἀμφιέννυμι, clothe.	ἡμφίεσα	καθίζομαι, sit.	ἐκαθεζόμην
ἀφίημι, dismiss.	ἡφίην	καθίζω, set.	ἐκάθιζον
ἐπίσταμαι, know.	ἡπιστάμην	κάθημαι, sit.	ἐκαθήμην
		καθεύδα, sleep.	ἐκάθευδον

N.B.—ἀφίην also occurs, and so do καθεζόμην, καθίζον, καθήμην and καθεῦδον (also καθηῦδον).

2. Some take the augment both in the beginning and middle.

ἀμπεύχομαι, clothe.	ἡμπεύχόμην
ἀμφιγινώσκω, doubt.	ἡμφεγινώσκον (and ἡμφιγ-)
ἀμφισβητέω, dispute.	ἡμφεσβήτησον (and ἡμφισ-)
ἀνέχομαι, endure.	ἡνεύχόμην
ἀνорθόω, erect.	ἡνάρθεον
ἐνοχλέω, disturb.	ἡνώχλεον
παροινέω, insult.	ἐπαρφάνεον

διαιτάω arbitrate, from διαίτα system, takes (as if directly from the prepos. διά) διήτησα and even ιδιήτησα.

3. Some derivative verbs follow the analogy of compds. with prepositions.

From συνεργός, συνεργέω, co-operate, συνήργουν (though no ἰσργέω).

From ἐπιτηδεύς, ἐπιτηδεύω, provide, ἐπετηδέυσα (though no τηδεύω).

§ LXIV. REDUPLICATION.

1. Is the repeating of the initial consonant with *ε* to form a prefix syllable in the perfect tense. (*Full or proper reduplication*).

2. Verbs beginning with any *single consonant* except *t* may reduplicate, but no verbs beginning with any *double consonant* or *pair of consonants* may reduplicate, except those two consonants are a *mute* and a *liquid*.

παύω, check, *πί-παύω*. *πέττω*, cut, *πέ-πετα*

Mute and Liq. *γράφω*, write, *γί-γραφα*. *πλέω*, fold, *πέ-πλεχα*

NOTE.—If a verb begins with a *rough*, the corresponding *smooth* is prefixed. *φι*, *-χμ*, *-θμ*, become *πι*, *-κμ*, *-τμ*. *φράζω*, say; *πέφρακα*, but by § VI. 4, *πί-φράκα*.

3. Verbs beginning with *p*, a *double consonant*, a *pair of consonants* not a *mute* and a *liquid*, or with a *vowel* or a *diphthong*, have their reduplication the same as their augment. (*Partial or improper half redupln.*)

Initials.

			1. Aor.	Pf.	Plu.
<i>p</i> .	<i>πίπτω</i> , throw,	<i>πί-πω</i> ,	<i>ἔρρι-πα</i> ,	<i>ἔρρι-φα</i> ,	<i>ἔρρι-φειν</i>
<i>ψ, ξ, ζ</i> .	<i>ψάλλω</i> , play,	<i>ψαλῶ</i> ,	<i>ἔψη-λα</i> ,	<i>ἔψαλ-κα</i> ,	<i>ἔψαλ-κειν</i>
Pair of Consonts.	<i>σκάπτω</i> , dig,	<i>σκά-πω</i> ,	<i>ἔσκα-πα</i> ,	<i>ἔσκα-φα</i> ,	<i>ἔσκα-φειν</i>
Vowels and Diphthongs.	<i>ἄρχω</i> , rule,	<i>ἄρ-ξω</i> ,	<i>ἤρ-ξα</i> ,	<i>ἤρ-χα</i> ,	<i>ἤρ-χειν</i>
	<i>οἰκίω</i> , dwell,	<i>οἰκ-ήσω</i> ,	<i>ᾠκ-ησα</i> ,	<i>ᾠκ-ηκα</i> ,	<i>ᾠκ-ήκειν</i>
	<i>ἡγίωμαι</i> , lead,	<i>ἡγ-ήσομαι</i> ,	<i>ἡγ-ησάμην</i> ,	<i>ἡγ-ημαι</i> ,	<i>ἡγ-ήμην</i>

NOTE 1.—When Augment and Redupln. are the same, there is this difference, that the vowel of the mere augment disappears after the Indic., while the same vowel in the Redupln. remains in the Perfect through all its parts.

Thus *αἰνέω*, praise, has 1. A. *ἤνεα* and Pf. *ἤνεκα*, but the conjunctive of the former is *αἰνέω*, of the latter *ἤνικα*.

2. *γν*, and sometimes *βλ*, *γλ*, though mute and liquid combinations, rarely reduplicate fully.

γνωρίζω, notify, *ἐγνώρικα*; *βλαστάνω*, sprout, *ἔ* and *βε-βλάστηκα*; *γλύφω*, carve, *ἔ* and *γέ-γλυμμαι*.

3. Two Verbs not opening with a mute and liquid form as if they did so.

μεινέω, remind, (MNA) has *μείνεμαι*, remember; *πέπαια*, cognate, has *πέπειμαι*, possess.

The latter in Ionic, and sometimes in Attic, is regular; *πέπαια*.

4. FOUR verbs reduplicate with *ω* for *α* and *μ*.

Perf. Act. Perf. Pass.

λαγχάνω, get by lot, *εἴλαχα*, *εἴλαμμαι*.

	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.
λαμβάνω, take,	εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λείλημμαι.	
λέγω, gather,	(-εἴλοχα), (-εἴλεγμαι), (λείλεγμαι, in the sense of say).	
[μείρω], divide,	(εἵμαρμαι), 3d pers. εἵμαρται, it is allotted, fated.	

§ LXV. ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

Some verbs beginning with a short vowel, *ᾱ*, *ε*, *ο*, prefix to their natural half reduplication the first syllable of the verb; as,

ἀλείω, *grind*, F. ἀλείσω. Natural Perf. ἤλεκα. Attic

Perf. ἀλήλεκα.

ἐγείρω, *rouse*, F. ἐγερῶ. Natural Perf. ἤγερκα. Attic

Perf. ἐγήγερκα.

NOTE 1.—In Attic redupln. the first three syllables are so arranged that *the second or middle syllable is always long*, while the first and third are naturally short, even where made long by position.

ἱριδω, *fix*, is the chief exception, having ἱρήρικα.

2. The other leading verbs with Attic redupln. are ἀγείρω, ἀκούω, ἀλείφω, ἀρώ; ἐγείρω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐμύω, [ἐνέκω] for φέρω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω; ὄζω, ὀλλύμι, ὀμνύμι, ορίγω, ὀρνύμι, ὀρύσσω; which see in the Catalogue of Irregular verbs.

3. ἄγω, *lead*, has ἤχα, usually ἀγέοχα, with insertion of *ο* as in II. P. of ἐγείρω, ἐγρήγορα. αἰρέω, *take*, has regularly ἤρηκα, but in Ionic it is reduplicated without aspiration, ἀραιρηκα.

§ LXVI. REDUPLICATION IN OTHER TENSES.

1. In Present. A leading feature of the second class of verbs in *με*, is Reduplication in the Present with *ι* (not *ε*) for the vowel; there are, however, a few examples of this in verbs in *ω* of the first class, as

διδράσκω, *see*, from root ΔΠΑ, dropping δι- after present, f. M. δράσσομαι, etc. τιτρώσκω, *wound*, f. τρώσω, etc.

But διδάσκω, *teach*, retains δι- throughout, f. διδάξω, etc.

2. In *Future*. Only *Epic*, as *πειθῆσω*, connected with *πείθω*, *persuade*.

3. In *II. Aorist*. *ἄγω*, *lead*, has the only reduplicated *II. Aorist* allowed in *Attic prose*; *ἤγαγον*, conj. *ἄγαγν*, etc., to distinguish this tense from parts of *Pres.* and *Ipf.*

Many other *II. Aorists* are reduplicated in *Epic*; hence *Homer* has often *three* forms for a *II. Aorist*; *κάμνω*, *labour*, *II. Aor.* *ἔκαμον*, Redupl. *κίκαμον*, unaugmented (§ LXII. n. 9), *κέαμον*.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

§ LXVII. IMPERFECT.

For the imperfect, prefix the augment to the present and change *ω* into *ον*, *ομαι* into *όμεν*.

	Ipf. A.	Ipf. M. and P.	
λέγω, <i>say</i> ,	ἔλεγον	ἐλεγόμεν.	<i>Syllabic augment.</i>
ἄγω, <i>bring</i> ,	ἤγον	ἠγόμεν.	<i>Temporal augment.</i>

§ LXVIII. FUTURE.

(α.) For the future in *verbs not liquid*, insert *σ* before the *ω* of the present, and eject linguals (τ, δ, θ, ζ, σσ.)

		F. A.	F. M.
Conjugn. I. <i>Pures</i> ,	λύ-ω, <i>loose</i> ,	λύσω,	λύσομαι.
(II. <i>Liquids</i> , see (β).)			
III. <i>Linguals</i> ¹ (τ)	ἀνύτω, <i>finish</i> ,	ἀνύσω,	ἀνύσομαι.
(Ejected before σω)	(δ) ψεύδω, <i>deceive</i> ,	ψεύσω,	ψεύσομαι.
	(θ) πείθω, <i>persuade</i> ,	πείσω,	πείσομαι.
	(ζ) φράζω, <i>say</i> ,	φράσω,	φράσομαι.
	(σσ) πλάσσω, <i>mould</i> ,	πλάσω,	πλάσομαι.

¹ In *three* verbs *ν* is ejected with a lingual, and the preceding vowel lengthened. (See § VI. 7. n.)

ἐπίνδω, *pour out*, σπείσω; πάσχω, [ΠΕΝΘ-], *suffer*, πείσομαι;
 χωνδάνω, *contain*, [ΧΕΝΔ-] χρίσομαι.

IV. *Gutturals* (κ, γ, χ, combined with σ into ξ).πλέκω, *fold*, [πλέκω] πλέξω, πλέξομαι.

ξ for γ.¹ κράζω, *cry out*, [κράξω], [κράξομαι].
 ξ for γγ.² κλάζω, *scream*, κλάγξω, [κλάγξομαι].
 σσ for γ. τά-σσω or -ττω, *arrange*, τάξω, τάξομαι.

V. *Labials* (π, β, φ). τρίβω, *rub*, [τρίβω] τρίψω, τρίψομαι.

(β.) For the FUTURE in verbs *liquid*, circumflex ω of the present, and shorten its penult.

N.B.—The original future act. was in *ίσω*, whence first the Ionic *ίω* and then the Attic *ῶ*. So *ίσομαι* of the middle is first the Ionic *ίομαι*, and then the Attic *οῦμαι*.

II. Conjugn. Liquid Verbs.

	F. A.		F. M.
κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κρίν-ῶ (Dual εἶπον).	κρίν-οῦμαι (2 Sing. εἶ)	
ἀμύνω, <i>ward off</i> ,	ἀμύν-ῶ	ἀμύν-οῦμαι	„
στέλλω, <i>send</i> ,	στελ-ῶ	στελ-οῦμαι	„
φαίνω, <i>show</i> ,	φάν-ῶ	φάν-οῦμαι	„
τείνω, <i>stretch</i> ,	τεν-ῶ	τεν-οῦμαι	„
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> ,	σπερ-ῶ	σπερ-οῦμαι	„
τέμνω, <i>cut</i> ,	τεμ-ῶ	τεμ-οῦμαι	„

NOTE 1.—Trisyllabic futures in *ασω*, *εσω*, *ισω*, *οσω*, sometimes drop σ and contract like liquid verbs.

Natural Fut.	Attic Fut.	F. Mid.
ἐλαίνω, <i>drive</i> ,	ἐλάσω ἐλῶ, -ῶς, -ῶ; -ᾶτον, etc.	
τελείω, <i>finish</i> ,	τελέσω τελῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ; -εῖτον, etc.	τελοῦμαι.
οἰκίζω, <i>found</i> ,	οἰκίσω οἰκίω, -εῖς, -εῖ; -εῖτον, etc.	οἰκιοῦμαι.
ὀμνυμι, <i>swear</i> , [ὀμόσω]		ὀμοῦμαι.

2. Three irregular futures, appearing in Attic, have no σ, and look like presents:

ισθία, *eat*, F. ἔδομαι; πίνω, *drink*, F. πίομαι; χίω, *pour*, F. χίω (Epic χύνω).

¹ All in ζω expressive of the utterance of a cry (*onomatopoetic verbs*) have ξω, as, ἀλαλάζω, *cry ἀλαλά*, or *raise the war-cry*, F. -άξω, etc.

² Besides κλάζω, other two in ζω have -γξω in F. κλάξω, *lead wrong*, κλάγξω; σαλπίζω, *sound the trumpet*, σαλπίζω.

There are other Futures looking like presents (such as βίομαι, *shall live*), but these are purely Epic.

3. Four verbs resume in the Future an original aspirate, displaced by the ending of the Present; ἔχω, *have*, F. ἔξω (*ἔξω* is an adverb = *without*); τρέφω, *nourish*, F. θρέψω (τρέψω is F. of τρέπω, *turn*); τρέχω, *run*, F. θρέξομαι; τύφω, *burn*, F. [θύψω] (τύφω is F. of τύπτω, *strike*). Compare § IV. 4. n.

§ LXIX. SPECIAL RULES IN PURE VERBS.

1. Verbs in αω, εω, ωω, take the corresponding long before σω. (Chiefly derivative verbs).

τιμ-άω, τιμ-ήσω, -ήσομαι; φιλ-έω, -ήσω, -ήσομαι; δηλ-έω, -ώσω, -ώσομαι: derived from τιμή, φίλος, δῆλος.

N.B.—The corresponding long of α is η, but if a vowel or ρ precedes, it is α.

Hence εἰάω, *allow*, εἰᾶσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω. So with ἄσω and ἄσομαι, ἀκροάομαι, *hear*; θιᾶομαι, *see*; ἰᾶομαι, *heal*; κοπιᾶω, *labour*; πειράω, *try*; περάω, *cross*.

These six take η, even though a vowel or ρ does precede. ἀλοᾶω, *grind*; βοᾶω, *cry*; γοᾶω, *mourn*; ἰγγυᾶω, *hetrothe*; χράω, *lend*; χράομαι, *use*.

Exceptions.

These underived verbs take a short vowel before σω.

(α.) -ᾶσω.

γελᾶω, *laugh*; [ἐλάω] ἐλαύνω, *drive*; θλάω, *bruise*; κλάω, *break*; περάω, *sell*; σπάω, *draw*; [φθάω] φθάνω, *anticipate*, χαλαᾶω, *relax*.

So all in ἄννυμι, as σκειδάννυμι, *scatter*, F. σκειδᾶσω.

(β.) -έσω.

ἀλίω, *grind*; ἀρκίω, *suffice*; ἐμίω, *vomit*; ζίω, *boil*; νικίω, *chide*; ξίω, *scrape*; τελίω, *finish*; τρίω, *tremble*. So αἰδέομαι, *reverence*, ἀκίωμαι, *heal*. So all in ἔννυμι, and others whose root ends in ι.

ἀρίσκω, <i>please</i> ,	ἀρίσω	ἔννυμι, <i>clothe</i> ,	ἔσω
ἄχθομαι, <i>am vexed</i> ,	ἄχθίσομαι	ἔλλυμι, <i>ruin</i> ,	ἐλίεσω
εἰμί, <i>am</i> ,	ἴσομαι	στορέννυμι, <i>strew</i> ,	στορίσω.

(γ.) -όσω.

ἀρόω, <i>plough</i> , ἀρόσω		ῥμνυμι, [ῥμδω] <i>swear</i> . F. M.
ὀνομαι, <i>blame</i> , ὀνόσομαι		[ὀμόσομαι] ὀμοῦμαι.

2. Two in αῖω take αυ in the fut.

καίω (Att. κᾶω), *burn*, καύσω. κλαίω (Att. κλάω), *weep*, κλαύσομαι.

3. FIVE dissyllabics (expressive of a gliding motion) take ευ in the future, and have their future in the Middle.

θίω, <i>run</i> , θέυσομαι		θήσω, θήσομαι	belong to	τίθημι, <i>place</i> .
νίω, <i>swim</i> , νεύσομαι		νήσω, etc.	„	νίω, <i>spin</i> .
πλίσω, <i>sail</i> , πλείυσομαι		πλήσω, etc.	„	πίμπλημι,
πνίω, <i>breathe</i> , πνεύσομαι				[<i>fill</i>].
ρίω, <i>flow</i> , ρεύσομαι		[ρήσω] etc.	„	εἶρηκα,
				[<i>have said</i>].

§ LXX. General Observations on the Future.

1. Originally all liquid futures seem to have been in *ίσω*. The Æolics on the one hand dropped the *ι*, and kept the *σ*, and the Ionics on the other hand dropped the *σ* and kept the *ι*. The Attics chiefly followed the Ionics, contracting however their open forms.

Thus φθείρω, *destroy*, root (ΦΘΕΡ-) seems to have had its fut. [φθερ-ίσω.] Hence first the Æolic φθέρσω, and then the Ionic φθερέω, the latter being Atticised into φθερῶ.

In a few irregular and poetic verbs the Æolic future was admitted even by Attic poets.

κίρω, <i>shear</i> , κίρσω as well as κερῶ		κύρω, <i>find</i> , κύρσω
κίλλω, <i>push</i> , κίλσω		ῥρνυμι, <i>raise</i> , ῥρσω.

2. The Dorics made all futures, whether liquid or not, end in ῶ and οῦμαι. Even in Attic a Doric fut. mid. was sometimes admitted, especially where the future active was unused or uncommon.

καθίζομαι, <i>sit</i> ,	καθεδοῦμαι
κλαίω, <i>weep</i> ,	κλαύσομαι and οῦμαι

παίζω, *sport*, παίζομαι and -οῦμαι
 πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι
 φεύγω, *flee*, φεύζομαι and -οῦμαι.
 So three dissyllabics having *eu*, *νίω*, *πλέω*, *πνέω*,
 as, Fut. *πλεύσομαι* and -οῦμαι, etc.

§ LXXI. FIRST AORIST.—ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For the first aorist active in verbs *not liquid*, change *ω* of the future into *α* and prefix the augment. For the first aorist middle add *μην* to the first aorist active.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

παύω, *check*, παύσω ἔπαυσα ἐπαυσάμην. Syllabic augmt.
 ἄγω, *bring*, ἄξω ἤξα ἤξάμην. Temporal „

2. For the first aorist active in verbs *liquid*, change *ω* of the future into *α*, lengthen its penult, and prefix the augment.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

ῖ into ῑ. κρινω, *judge*, κρινῶ ἐκρίνα ἐκρινάμην
 ῡ into ῠ. ἀμύνω, *ward off*, ἀμύνῶ ἤμυνα ἤμυνάμην

☞ When the liquid future has *ε*, the aorist has *ει*.

„ „ „ ᾶ, the aorist has *η*.

ε into ει. στέλλω, *send*, στέλῳ ἔστειλα ἐστειλάμην

α into η. φαίνω, *show*, φᾶνῳ ἔφηνα ἐφηνάμην

NOTE.—Two liquids have *η* from the augment.

αῖρω, *raise*, ἀρῶ ἤρα (Conj. ἄρω). ἡράμην
 ἀλλομαι, *spring*, ἀλοῦμαι ἡλάμην (Conj. ἄλωμαι).

3. But where the liquid future has *α* pure, or *α* preceded by *ρ* (e.g. from a pres. in *-ιαίνω* or in *-ραίνω*), the aorist simply lengthens *α*.

ρᾶ } into ᾶ. ραίνω, *sprinkle*, ρᾶνῳ, ῥῥᾶνα (Ion. Ep. ῥῥήνα).
 ῖα } μιαίνω, *pollute*, μιᾶνῳ, ἐμιᾶνα (Ion. Ep. ἐμίηνα).

1. Some verbs, not in *-ιαίνω* and *-ραίνω*, follow their analogy; chiefly these—

λοχναίνω, attenuate; κερδαίνω, gain; κοίλαινω, hollow; ὀργαίνω, irritate; πεπαινω, ripen; with ἀνα¹ in Attic, (though in Ionic ηνα).

2. *Observe four first Aorists in κα.*

ἔδωκα gave, from δίδωμι; ἔστα, sent, from ἵστημι; ἔθηκεα, placed, from τίθημι; ἔνεγκα, bore, from φέρω.

3. *Observe three first Aorists in final α pure.*

ἔκα (Ep. ἔκηα), burnt, from καίω (also the regular ἔκαυσα); ἔσσυνα, sped, from σεύω; ἔχεα (Ep. ἔχενα), poured, from χέω.

For εἴπα see Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXII. FIRST PERFECT ACTIVE.

For the perfect active change

$\tilde{\omega}$ or $\sigma\omega$ of the future into $\kappa\alpha$ (I., II., and III. Conjn).
 $\xi\omega$ " " into $\chi\alpha$ (IV. " "
 $\psi\omega$ " " into $\phi\alpha$ (V. " "
 and prefix either the full or the partial reduplication.²

			F.	P. A.
<i>Pures</i>	I.	<i>κρούω, beat,</i>	<i>κρού-σω</i>	<i>κέκρου-κα</i>
		<i>φιλέω, love,</i>	<i>φιλή-σω</i>	<i>πεφίλη-κα</i>
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	<i>ἀγγέλλω, report,</i>	<i>ἀγγελ-ῶ</i>	<i>ἤγγελ-κα</i>
		<i>ἐγείρω, awake,</i>	<i>ἐγερ-ῶ</i>	<i>ἤγερ-κα</i>
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	<i>πείθω, persuade,</i>	<i>πεί-σω</i>	<i>πέπει-κα</i>
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	<i>τάσσω, arrange,</i>	<i>τά-ξω</i>	<i>τίτα-χα</i>
<i>Labials</i>	V.	<i>γράφω, write,</i>	<i>γρά-ψω</i>	<i>γέγρα-φα</i>

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE PENULT OF THE PERFECT.

1. Dissyllables in $\lambda\omega$ and $\rho\omega$ change ϵ of the future into α of the perfect.

¹ In late Greek there was a tendency to have *ἀνα* universally, hence *ἐσήμενα* as well as *ἐσήμνηνα*, and even *ἔφανα* for *ἔφνηνα*, Luke i. 79.

² More shortly thus. The first perfect adds $\kappa\alpha$ or $\acute{\alpha}$ to the stem, and prefixes either the full or the partial Reduplication. The first three conjugations thus have $\kappa\alpha$, the fourth $\chi\alpha$, as *πράσσω*, stem *πράγ-*, *πί-πράγ-ᾱ*, by euphony *πέπράχα*; and the fifth $\phi\alpha$, as *κόπτω*, stem *κοπ-*, *κέ-κοπ-ᾱ*, by euphony *κέκοφα*.

στέλλω, <i>send</i> .	στελῶ ἴσταλκα
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> .	σπερῶ ἴσπαρκα
φθείρω, <i>destroy</i> .	φθερῶ ἴφθαρκα

But polysyllables in λω and ρω preserve *ε*.

ἀγγέλλω, *report*. ἀγγελῶ ἡγγεῖλκα

2. Verbs in νω change *ν* into *γ* before κα.

φαίνω, *show*. φανῶ πέφαγκα
αἰσχύνω, *disgrace*. αἰσχυνῶ ἡσχυνκα.

But these four drop *ν* altogether, and take a short vowel in the penult.

κλίνω, *lean*, κλινῶ κέκλικα | πλύνω, *wash*, πλυνῶ [πέπλυκα]
κρίνω, *judge*, κρινῶ κέκρικα | τείνω, *stretch*, τενῶ τέτᾱκα

3. Two liquid verbs insert *η* before κα.

μῖνω, *remain*, μενῶ μεμῖν-η-κα. | νέμω, *allot*, νεμῶ νενῖμ-η-κα.

Four verbs insert *η* before κα, but syncopate the antepenult by rejecting the natural vowel.

βάλλω, *throw*, βαλῶ βίβληκα
καλέω, *call*, καλῶ κέκληκα
κάμνω, *am tired*, καμοῦμαι κέκμηκα.
τέμνω, *cut*, τεμῶ τέτμηκα.

4. Some dissyllabic verbs change *ε* into *ο* before χα and φα. (In the Perf. Pass. the *ε* returns, as, πέπεμμαι.)

κλέπτω, *steal*, κλέψω κέκλοφα | λίγω, *gather*, λίξω, (-εἵλοχα)
πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω πέπομφα | στρίφω, *turn*, στρίψω ἴστροφα

So τρίτροφα belongs both to τρίπω, *turn*, and τρίφω, *nourish*.

§ LXXIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

For the perfect passive change

κα of the perfect active into μαι (I., II., and III. Conj.)

χα	”	”	γμαι (IV.	”
φα	”	”	μμαι (V.	”

<i>Pures</i>	I.	φιλέω, <i>love</i> ,	πεφίληκα	τεφίλημαι
		πειράω, <i>try</i> ,	πτεπείρακα	πτεπείραμαι
		But when the penult of the fut. or perf. act. is short, then generally σμαι.		
		τελίσω, <i>finish</i> ,	τετέλεικα	τετέλεισμαι
		σπάω, <i>draw</i> ,	ἴσπακα	ἴσπασμαι
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce</i> ,	ἡγγεῖλα	ἡγγεῖλμαι
		σπείρω, <i>scatter</i> ,	ἴσπαρκα	ἴσπαρμαι
		κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κίκρικα	κίκριμαι
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	φράζω, <i>speak</i> ,	πέφρακα	πέφρασμαι
		(Always σμαι.) νομίζω, <i>think</i> ,	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	πλίσσω, <i>fold</i> ,	πίπλεχα	πίπλεγμαί
<i>Labials</i>	V.	κόπτω, <i>cut</i> ,	κίκοφα	κίκομμαί

NOTE 1.—When γγ or μμ would stand before μαι, the second γ or μ is dropped before parts beginning with μ, i.e., before first persons, but reappears in the other parts;

ἐλέγχω, *refute*, (ἐλήλεγμαι = -εγγμαι =) ἐλήλεγ-μαι, but -εγξαι, -εγκται, etc.

κάμπτω, *bend*, (κίκαμπμαι = -αμμμαι =) κίκαμμαι, but κίκαμψαι, -αμπται, etc.

2. ν of the stem is variously treated in Perf. Pass.

(α) In verbs in αῖνω and νυν it generally becomes σ.

φαίνω, *show*, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι; μιλῶ, *pollute*, μεμίωγκα, μεμίωσμαι; λεπτύνω, *thin*, λελέπτυσμαι.

(β) In a few verbs it becomes μ.

αἰσχύνω, *disgrace*, ἥσχυνκα ἥσχυνμαι.

(γ) With later writers it was sometimes dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened:—

ἐξηκύνω, *dry*, has all these forms. (α) ἐξήρασμαι, (β) ἐξήραμμαι and (γ) ἐξήραμαι.

NOTE.—κλίνω, κρίνω, πλύνω, τείνω, drop ν without any lengthening, as, τέταμαι. See § LXXII. 2.

§ LXXIV. EXCEPTIONS.

Except. 1. Pures inserting σ though with penult in the future long.

As ἀκούω, *hear*. P. P. ἤκουσμαι. (So I. Aor. ἤκούσθην. F. ἀκουσθήσομαι.) βυνίω (non-Attic βύνω). F. βύσω. P. P. βέβυσμαι. γιγνώσκω, *know*. F. γνώσομαι. P. P. ἔγνωσμαι.

So ζώννυμι, *gird*. ξύω, *polish*. σίαω, *shake*.
 θράνω, *drum*. παίω, *strike*. ὕω, *rain*.

κναίω, <i>scrape.</i>	παλαίω, <i>wrestle.</i>	χώννυμι (χών), <i>heap.</i>
κελεύω, <i>order.</i>	πλείω, <i>sail.</i>	χρίω, <i>anoint.</i>
κυλίω, <i>roll.</i>	τρίω, <i>saw.</i>	ψάω, <i>touch.</i>

These have either way, i. e. with or without *σ* in perf. pass.¹

δράω, <i>do.</i>	κονίω, <i>raise dust.</i>	χράω, <i>answer oracularly.</i>
κλαίω, (αυ) <i>weep.</i>	κρούω, <i>knock.</i>	ψάω, <i>rub.</i>
κλείω, <i>shut.</i>	νέω, <i>heap.</i>	

2. Pures not inserting *σ* even with penult in perf. act *short*.

ἀρόω, <i>plough.</i>	[ἀρόροκα]	ἀρήρομαι	ἠρόσθην
δέω, <i>bind.</i>	δέδεκα	δέδεμαι	ἰδέσθην
ἑλαύνω, <i>drive.</i>	ἑλήλακα	ἑλήλαμαι	ἡλάσθην
θύω, <i>sacrifice.</i>	τίθυκα	τίθύμαι	ἑτύσθην
λύω, <i>loose.</i>	λίλυκα	λίλύμαι	ἑλύσθην
φθείω, <i>destroy.</i>	(ἑφθίκα)	ἑφθίμαι	ἑφθίσθην
χέω, <i>pour.</i>	κέχυκα	κέχυμαι	ἑχύσθην

Two sometimes insert *σ*, sometimes not,

ἑσθίω, *eat.* ἑδήδοκα ἑδήδομαι and ἑδήδεσμαι. (ἡδέσθην always).
 δύνωμι, *swear.* ὀμώμοκα ὀμώμομαι and -οσμαι, ὠμόσθην and -όσθην.

3. Three verbs change *ε* after *ρ* into *α*.

τρέπω, <i>turn.</i>	τίτραμμαι.	στρέφω, <i>turn.</i>	ἑστραμμαι.
τρέφω, <i>nourish.</i>	τίθραμμαι.		

4. A few verbs having the penult vowel in the perf. active long shorten it in Perf. Pass.

βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι	ἑβάσθην
ἵστημι, <i>set up.</i>	ἵστηκα	ἵσταμαι	ἑστάσθην
δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἑδόσθην
πίνω, <i>drink.</i>	πέπωκα	πέπομαι	ἑπόσθην
δύω, <i>put on.</i>	δέδυκα.	δέδυμαι	ἑδύσθην.

5. These in *εν* eject *ε*.

πύθομαι, *learn.* πέτυσμαι | τεύχω, *fashion.* τέτευχα but τέτυγμαι²
 εὔω, *urge.* εὔσσυμαι | φεύγω, *flee*, II. P. πέφευγα but πέφυγμαι

§ LXXV. PLUPERFECT.

For the pluperfect act. change *α* of the perf. into *ειν*, (and prefix the syllabic augment).

¹ In I. aor. pass., however, they prefer the insertion of *σ*.

² Yet τέτυγμαι in Ionic and late writers. Cf. φυνκτός.

For the pluperfect mid. and pass. change *uai* of the perf. into *μην* (and prefix the syllabic augment).

Act. *κέκοφα*, *ἐκεκόφειν* (also *κεκόφειν*). Pass. *κίκομμαι*, *ἐκεκόμ-μην* (also, by § LXII. 9, *κεκόμμην*).

NOTE.—Of verbs that reduplicate, *ἀκούω* is the chief that can take the *temporal* augment. in the pluperf.

Perf. *ἀκήκοα*. Plup. *ἠκηκόειν*.

§ LXXVI. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.

For the first aorist pass. change *ται* in 3d sing. of perf. pass. into *θην* and reduce the reduplication to the mere augment.

3d S. P. P. 1 Aor. P.

<i>Pures</i>	I. φιλέω, love,	πεφίληται ἐφιλήθην
	τελείω, finish,	τετέλεισται ἐτέλεισθην
<i>Liquids</i>	II. ἀγγέλλω, announce,	ἠγγέλται ἠγγέλθην
<i>Linguals</i>	III. πείθω, persuade,	πέπεισται ἐπέισθην
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV. πλέκω, fold,	πέπλεκται ἐπλέχθην
		(by § VI. 1, for ἐπλέκθην).
<i>Labials</i>	V. κόπτω, cut,	κίκοπται ἐκόφθην (for ἐκόπηθην).

N.B.—The rough (*θ*) in *θην* influences but *never* is influenced. Hence *θύω* and *θέω* (for *τίθημι*) change *θ* into *τ* before *θην*, as *ἐτύθην*, *ἐτέθην*.

The form of the perf. pass. is usually followed by the aorist, even where the perf. has any peculiarity.

πίνω, *drink*, *πέποται*, *ἐπόθην*. *τεύχω*, *fashion*, *τέτυκται*, *ἐτύχθην*.

Excep. 1. But *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*, *στρέφω* restore *ε* in 1. Aor. Pass.

τέτραμμαι but *ἐτρέφθην*, *τέθραμμαι* but *ἐθρέφθην*, *ἔστραμμαι*, but *ἐστρέφθην*.¹

2. *ἀλείφω*, *anoint*. P. P. *ἀλήλιμμαι* but *ἠλείφθην*
ἐρείπω, *demolish*. P. P. *ἐρήριμμαι* but *ἠρείφθην*

¹ Non-Attic writers sometimes use *ἐτράφθην* and *ἐστράφθην*.

3. Six take a short vowel where the perf. pass. has a long.

αἰνέω,	praise.	ῥημαι	ῥιέθην
αἰρέω,	take.	ῥημαι	ῥιέθην
εὐρίσκω,	find.	εὐρημαι	εὐρίεθην
ἔχω,	have.	ἔσχημαι	ἔσιέθην
ἵημι (i-),	send.	(-εἶμαι)	(-εἶθην) (-εἶθην also).
τίθημι (θε),	place.	τίθειμαι	εἰτέθην

4. Some insert σ while the perfect does not.

μυμνήσκω [MNA],	remind.	μέμνημαι	ἰμνήσθην
βύννυμι,	strengthen.	ἔβρωμαι	ἑβρώσθην
χράομαι,	use.	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην

5. Two drop σ while the perfect retains it.

νέω,	spin.	νένησμαι	ἐνήθην
σάω,	save.	σάσσωμαι	ἑσώθην ¹

§ LXXVII. FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the first future passive change *θην* of the first aorist into *θήσομαι* and drop the augment; as, *ἐλθέθην*, whence *λυθήσομαι*.

§ LXXVIII. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

For the future perfect passive and middle add *μαι* to the imperative of perf. pass.

Pure	I.	κτάομαι, acquire,	κέκτησο	κεκτήσομαι
Liquid	II.	φύρω, mix,	πέφυρσο	(πεφύρσομαι, only liquid).
Lingual	III.	ψεύδω, deceive,	ἔψευσο	ἑψεύσομαι
Guttural	IV.	λέγω, say,	λέλξω	λελέξομαι
Labial	V.	κόπτω, cut,	κέκοψο	κεκόψομαι

NOTE.—The antepenult must be long,² hence from

δέω, bind,	δέδεσο δεδήσομαι
λύω, loose,	λέλυσο λελύσομαι

¹ *σάσωμαι* is likewise found, probably formed from a pres. *σαώω* = *σεσάωμαι*. So *ἑσώθην* = *ἑσαώθην*.

² Another method of formation is to prefix the Reduplication to the Future Middle, in which case there is no change of quantity.

OF THE SECOND TENSES.

§ LXXIX. *Second Aorist of all Voices.*

For the second aorist prefix the augment to the simple root of the verb, add *ον* for the active, *ομεν* for the middle, *ην* for the passive. Hence in the active and middle the second aorist is a curtailed form of the imperfect, the penult of which may be shortened in three ways :

1. By dropping the latter of two consonants and the first of two vowels.
2. By changing the natural vowel or diphthong into *αι*, especially in dissyllabic liquids.
3. By ejecting non-radical syllables, as *αν*, *ισχ*, etc.

PRESENT.

SECOND AORIST.

		SECOND AORIST.		
		Act.	Mid.	Pass.
1. βάλλω,	throw,	ἔβαλλον	ἐβαλόμην	ἐκόπην
κόπτω,	cut,			
κάμνω,	work,	ἔκαμον	ἐκαμόμην	
δάκνω,	bite,	ἔδακον		
πείθω,	persuade,	ἔπιθον	ἐπιθόμην	
λείπω,	leave,	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	
φεύγω,	flee,	ἔφυγον		
φείδομαι,	spare,		ἐφιδόμην	
2. γίγνομαι,	turn,	ἔγραπον	ἐγραπόμην	ἐγράπην
λήθω,	lurk,	ἔλαθον	ἐλαθόμην	
τρώγω,	eat,	ἔτραγον		
πλέκω,	fold, ¹			ἐπλέακην

So in liquids of two syllables which delight in *α*.

σπείρω,	sow,		ἔσπαρην
κτείνω,	slay,	ἔκτανον	
χαίνω,	gape,	ἔχαινον	
φαίνω,	show,		ἐφάειν

¹ λέγω and φλέγω retain *ε* in 11. aor. pass.

[πταιρω], <i>sneeze,</i>	ἔπταρον	ἱπτάρη
στέλλω, <i>send,</i>		ἱστέαλην

But τέμνω, *cut*, may have either ε or α. θέινω, *strike*.
 θέρω, *warm*, γίγνομαι [γεν] *become*, have ε.

3. By dropping inserted syllable.

-αν-	ἀμαρτάνω,	<i>err,</i>	ἡμαρτον
...	δαρθάνω,	<i>sleep,</i>	ἔδραθον
-ισκ-	εὐρίσκω,	<i>find,</i>	εὔρον
-αιν-	ἀλισταίνω,	<i>sin,</i>	ἤλιτον
-ν- -αν-	μανθάνω,	<i>learn,</i>	ἔμαθον
...	λαγχάνω,	<i>get by lot,</i>	ἔλαχον
...	λαμβάνω,	<i>take,</i>	ἔλαβον
-νε-	ἰκνέομαι,	<i>come,</i>	ἰκόμην
-ισκαν-	ὀφλισκάνω,	<i>am guilty,</i>	ὤφλον
-σκ-	πάσχω (= πάθσκω),	<i>suffer,</i>	ἔπαθον
...	βλώσχω (= μέλσχω),	<i>go,</i>	ἔμολον

1. Three linguals in ζω (not derivatives) have δ in π. aor.

φράζω, *say*. ἔφραδον [φλάζω], *burst*. ἔφλαδον
 χάζομαι, *retire*. κακαδόμην (Epic).

2. Others in -ζω and -σσω have γ in π. aor., being Gutturals.

κλάζω, *scream*. ἔκλαγον τάσσω, *arrange*. ἐτάγην
 κράζω, *cry*. ἔκραγον σμύχω, *burn*. (-ἰσμύγην)
 ψύχω, *breathe*. ἐψύγην (also -ύγην).

3. πτ of present appears sometimes as β, sometimes as φ in π. aor.

βλάπτω, *hurt*. ἐβλάβην κρύπτω, *hide*. ἐκρύβην¹
 βάπτω, *dip*. ἐβάβην βάπτω, *sew*. ἐββάβην
 θάπτω, *bury*. ἐτάβην ρίπτω, *throw*. ἐβρίβην
 θρύπτω, *crush*. (-ἰτρύβην) σκάπτω, *dig*. (-ἰσκάβην)

4. Some Epic aorists have the root syllable long by position.

τέρω, *dry*. ἐτέρσην τέρω, *cheer*. ἐτάρσην

5. Some Epic aorists reduplicate. See § LXVI. 3.

ἡγάγον from ἄγω is the only Epic one retained in Attic prose.

6. πίπτω, *fall*. [IIET-] has ἔπεισον; τίκτω, *bring forth* (TEK-) ἔτεκον.

¹ κρυφείς now read in Soph. Aj. 1145; κρυβήσομαι, however, remains in Eur. Suppl. 543.

The second aorist is an important form, as pointing more directly to the primitive root than other parts.

It is found only in primitive verbs.

*Pure verbs and trisyllables in νω and ζω never form a second aorist.*¹

Liquids rarely form a second aorist act. and mid.

βάλλω, καίνω, κάμνω, κτείνω, πταίρω, τέμνω, χάσκω (χαίνω) are the chief liquids that have II. aor. act.

Where the imperfect and 2d aorist would be identical, the 2d aor. is either abandoned or modified.

λέγω, imp. ἔλεγον, no 2d aor. act. but pass. ἐλέγην.

ἄγω, imp. ἤγον, 2d aor. ἤγαγον.

This ambiguity cannot occur between the imperfect and II. aor. in the passive: hence the frequency of a II. aor. in the passive.

τρέπω, *turn*, is the chief verb having all the possible aorists.

	Act.	Mid.	Pass.
I. AOR.	ἔτρεψα	ἐτρεψάμεν	ἐτρίφθην
II. AOR.	ἔτρεπον	ἐτραπόμεν	ἐτράπην

§ LXXX. SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the II. future pass. change ην of II. aor. pass. into ἥσομαι and drop the augment.

	II. Aor. Pass.	II. Fut. Pass.
σπείρω, sow,	ἐσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι

§ LXXXI. SECOND PERFECT.

For the second perfect prefix the reduplication to the *simple stem* of the pres. and add α.

¹ The exceptions are unimportant, such as, ἐπάην, ἐδάην, ἐπάην, ἐπύην, ἐβρύην, ἐφύην from [δάω], teach, καίω, οὐρν, παύω, check, πτύω, spit, μέω, flow, φύω, produce.

βρίθω, *am heavy*, βέβριθα. κόπτω, *cut*, (Root κοπ) κέκοπα
 δέω, *fear*, δέδα. πλήθω, *am full*, πέπληθα
 κεύθω, *am hidden*, κέκευθα. φεύγω, *flee*, πέφευγα.

But

- (α.) α and αι of the present pass into η¹ of the second perfect.
 (β.) ε of the present passes into ο of the second perfect.
 (γ.) ει of the present passes into οι, except in liquids, where ει passes into simple ο.

(α.)

ἀγνυμι, <i>break</i> ,	ἄγα, (<i>am broken</i>).
ἀνδάνω, <i>delight</i> (ΑΔ-),	ἄδα
θάλλω, <i>bloom</i> ,	τέηλα
κλάζω, <i>shout</i> ,	κέκληγα (also κέκλαγγα).
κράζω, <i>cry</i> ,	κέκρᾶγα
λάμπω, <i>shine</i> ,	λέλαμπα
πράσσω, <i>fare</i> ,	πέπρᾶγα
χανδάνω, <i>hold</i> ,	κέχανδα

(β.)

δέρκομαι, <i>see</i> ,	δέδορκα
ἐλπω, <i>give hope</i> ,	ἐολπα (<i>hope</i>).
μένω, <i>remain</i> ,	μέμονα (<i>long to</i>).
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i> [ΠΕΝΘ-]	πέπονθα
ῥέζω, <i>do</i> ,	ῥοργα
στέργω, <i>love</i> ,	ῥστοργα
τίκτω, <i>beget</i> ,	(τικ-) τέτοκα.

Except μίλει, *impers. is a care*, μέμηλα.

(γ.)

δείδω, <i>fear</i> ,	δέδοικα (for δέδοιδα).
[ΕΙΔ-], <i>see</i> ,	οἶδα (<i>know</i>).

¹ Into ᾱ, if the root-vowel has a vowel or ρ before it, or two consonants after it, as in κράζω, πράσσω, etc.. Compare the similar influence of a vowel or ρ before α—1. In I. Declension. 2. In Future of verbs in ᾱω (§ LXIX. 1). 3. In I. Aor. of Liquids (§ LXXI. 3).

ἴκω,	<i>am like,</i>	ἴσκα
λείπω,	<i>leave,</i>	λείποιπα
πείθω,	<i>persuade,</i>	πέποιθα (<i>trust</i>).

In Liquids in *υ*.

κτείνω,	<i>kill,</i>	ἔκτονα
μείρομαι,	<i>obtain,</i>	ἔμμορα
φθείρω,	<i>destroy,</i>	ἔφθορα (<i>am ruined</i>).

With Attic Reduplication.

ἀραρίσκω ('AP-),	<i>fit,</i>	ἄρᾶρα (<i>am fit</i>).
ὀζω, ('OΔ-),	<i>smell,</i>	ὀδωδα
ὀλλύμι ('OΔ-),	<i>destroy,</i>	ὀλωλα (<i>am ruined</i>).
ὁράω ('OΠ-),	<i>see,</i>	ὀπωπα
ὀρνυμι ('OP-),	<i>raise,</i>	ὀρωρα (<i>rise</i>).

Two with Penults Short.

ἀκούω, <i>hear</i> ('AKO-),	ἀκήκοα	ἔρχομαι ('EΛETE-), <i>come,</i>
		ἤλθῃθα

1. Except ἀκούω, δαίω, δίδω, pures in general have no Π. perfect. ἔθω, *am wont*, ῥήγνυμι, *break*, have ω in Π. perf. εἶθω, ἔρρωγα.

2. In some non-pure verbs, as λείπω, Φεύγω, the Π. perfect is the only one; hence it has often the same sense as the first perfect would have had.

λείπω, *leave*. Π. perf. λείποιπα, *have left*.

3. But when *δοῖν* perfects exist, the first is usually transitive, the second intransitive.

ὀλλύμι, ὀλώλεκα, *have destroyed*, ὀλωλα, *am destroyed*.

Compare ἀνείγνυμι, ἐγείρω, πείθω, φαίνω in the list of Irregular Verbs.

Or, when the verb itself has both a transitive and an intransitive sense, the first perfect represents the transitive one, the second the intransitive.¹

Transit. πρᾶσσω, *perform*. I. Perf. πέπραῶχα, *have performed*.
Intransit. πρᾶσσω, *fare*. II. Perf. πέπραῶγα, *have fared*.

¹ Hence it has been sometimes called perfect middle, but the true perfect middle is the same in form as perfect pass.

4. In these verbs the II. perf. is intransitive, though the sole or almost the sole perfect active.

ἀγνῦμι, break.	ἔαγα, am broken.
δαίω, kindle.	δίδηα, blaze.
ἐλπώ, give hope.	ἐόλπα, have hope.
κῆδω, vex.	κίκηδα, sorrow.
μαίω, madden.	μίμνηα, am mad.
πήγνυμι, fix.	πίπνηα, am fast.
ρήγνυμι, tear.	ῥέρωγα, am torn.
σῆπω, make rotten.	σέσηπα, am rotten.
τήκω, melt (trans.)	τίτηκα, melt (intrans.)

For SECOND PLUPERFECT, see § LXXV.

§ LXXXII. VERBALS IN ΤΟΣ AND ΤΕΟΣ.

Verbals in τός and τέος may be obtained from the 3d sing. of I. aor. pass. by dropping the augment, changing θη into τός and τέος, and, if necessary, changing the rough before θη into a smooth.

φιλέω ἐφιλῆ-θη φιλη-τός-τέος	αἰρέω ἤρε-θη αἰρε-τός-τέος
τείνω ἐτά-θη τᾶ-τός	δίδωμι ἐδό-θη δο-τός-τέος
κομίζω ἐκομίσ-θη κομισ-τός-τέος	κελεύω ἐκελεύσ-θη κελευσ-τός-τέος

Examples of Gutturals and Labials.

λέγω ἐλέχ-θη λεκ-τός-τέος	γράφω ἐγράφ-θη γραπ-τός-τέος
πλέκω ἐπλέχ-θη πλεκ-τός-τέος	θρέφω ἐθρέφ-θη θρεπ-τός-τέος

NOTE.—The verbal in -τος answers to the Latin participle in *-tus*, as, λεκτός, *lectus*.

The verbal in -τέος answers in meaning to the Latin participle in *-dus*, as λεκτός, *legendus*.

Its neuter (sing. or plur.) answers to the Latin Gerund in *-dum*, as, λεκτίον (or λεκτία) μοί ἐστι. *Legendum mihi est. I must gather.*

§ LXXXIII. VERBS IN MI.

1. Verbs in $\mu\iota$ are inflected like ordinary verbs, except in three tenses, Present, Imperfect, and II. Aorist. The 1st and 3d persons in pres. indic. act. end in $\mu\iota$, $\sigma\iota$; their conj. in $\tilde{\omega}$ (circumflexed, because a contraction); optative in $\eta\nu$, $\eta\varsigma$, η , etc.; imperative in $\theta\iota$ originally; infinitive in $\nu\alpha\iota$; participle in ($\nu\tau\epsilon$) originally.

2. There are four divisions of these verbs, according as their characteristic is α , ϵ , $\omicron$, υ . Hence they are allied to verbs in $\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\acute{\omicron}\omega$, $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, from which they may be formed by these three changes:—

Prefixing a reduplication.	(Initial change).
Lengthening the penult.	(Medial change).
Changing ω into $\mu\iota$.	(Final change).

Characteristic.	Form in ω .	Form in $\mu\iota$.
α .	$\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$, <i>lend</i> .	$\chi\iota\text{-}\chi\rho\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$
ϵ .	$[\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega]$, <i>place</i> .	$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$
$\omicron$.	$[\delta\acute{\omicron}\omega]$, <i>give</i> .	$\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omega\text{-}\mu\iota$
υ .	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}$, <i>show</i> .	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$

3. When a present admits reduplication, ι is the vowel employed.¹

Where the root begins with a combination of letters not admitting full reduplication (as, with a vowel, or a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid), this ι is simply prefixed.

$[\acute{\epsilon}\omega] = \iota\text{-}\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$, *hurl*; $[\sigma\acute{\alpha}\omega] = \iota\text{-}\sigma\tau\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$, *set up*.

4. The reduplication with ι is dropped *after* the imperfect, and the II. aorist has the ordinary augment of ϵ ; as Pres. $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, Ip. $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\nu$, but Fut. $\delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$ (not $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$), II. Aor. M. $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$.

5. Verbs inserting ν after the root have no attempt

¹ So in $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\iota\text{-}\tau\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\alpha$, from roots $\delta\rho\alpha\text{-}$, $\tau\rho\omega\text{-}$. See § LXVI. 1.

at reduplication, as root *κρεμ-*, *κρήμ-ν-ημι*, *suspend*; *δεικ-*, whence *δείκ-ν-υμι*, *show*.

6. Verbs in *υμι* want reduplication with *ι*, the II. aorist and the conjunctive and optative moods, which last they borrow from the kindred form in *ύω*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

Original Vowel.	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
(α.)	ἴσῥ-ημι -ης -ησι	-ᾶτον -ᾶτον	-ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσι
(ε.)	τίθ-ημι -ης -ησι	-ετον -ετον	-εμεν -ετε -εῖσι (Att. εἶσι).
(ο.)	δίδ-ωμι -ως -ωσι	-οτον -οτον	-ομεν -οτε -οῦσι (Att. ὁᾶσι).
(υ.)	δείκν-υμι -ύς -ύσι	-ῦτον -ῦτον	-ῦμεν -ῦτε -ῦσι (Att. ῦᾶσι).

Conjunctive.

ἴσῥ-ᾷ	-ῆς	-ῆ	-ῆτον	-ῆτον	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι
τίθ-ᾷ	-ῆς	-ῆ	-ῆτον	-ῆτον	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι
δίδ-ᾷ	-ῶς	-ῶ	-ῶτον	-ῶτον	-ῶμεν	-ῶτε	-ῶσι

δείκνύ-ω -ης -η, etc., like conj. of παύω.

Optative.

ἴσταί-ην	-ης -η	-ήτων	-ήτην	-ήμεν	-ήτε	-εν
τίθει-ην	-ης -η	-ήτων	-ήτην	-ήμεν	-ήτε	-εν
δίδοί-ην	-ης -η	-ήτων	-ήτην	-ήμεν	-ήτε	-εν

δείκνύ-οιμι -οις -οι, etc., like opt. of παύω.

Imperative.

(ἴσῥθι)	ἴσῥ-η	-ᾶτω	-ᾶτοι	-ᾶτων	-ᾶτε	-ᾶτωσαν	οἱ -ᾶντων
(τίθετι)	τίθ-ει	-έτω	-έτων	-έτων	-ετε	-έτωσαν	οἱ -έντων
(δίδοθι)	δίδ-ου	-ότω	-οτων	-ότων	-οτε	-ότωσαν	οἱ -όντων
(δείκνυθι)	δείκν-ύ	-ύτω	-ύτων	-ύτων	-υτε	-ύτωσαν	οἱ -ύντων

Infinitive.

ἰστάναι τιβέναι διδόναι δεικνύναι

Participle.

N. [ἰστάντες]	ἰστ-ᾶς	-ᾶσα	-ᾶν	G. -άντος	-άσης	-άντος
[τιβέντες]	τιθ-είς	-είσα	-έν	G. -έντος	-είσης	-έντος
[διδόντες]	διδ-ούς	-ούσα	-όν	G. -όντος	-ούσης	-όντος
[δεικνύντες]	δεικν-ύς	-ύσα	-ύν	G. -όντος	-ύσης	-όντος

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
ἰστ-ην -ης -η	-ᾶτον -ᾶτην	-ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσαν
τιθ-ην -ης -η	-ετον -έτην	-εμεν -ετε -εσαν
διδ-ων -ως -ω	-οτον -ότην	-ομεν -οτε -οσαν
δεικν-υν -υς -ῦ	-ύτον -ύτην	-ύμεν -ύτε -ύσαν

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

ἔστ-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -ησαν
[ἔθ-ην -ης -η]	-ετον -έτην	-εμεν -ετε -εσαν
[ἔδ-ων -ως -ω]	-οτον -ότην	-ομεν -οτε -οσαν

Conjunctive.

στῶ στῆς στῆ	στῆτον στῆτον	στῶμεν στῆτε στῶσι
θῶ θῆς θῆ	θῆτον θῆτον	θῶμεν θῆτε θῶσι
δῶ δῶς δῶ	δῶτον δῶτον	δῶμεν δῶτε δῶσι

Optative.

σταί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
θεί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δοί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν

Imperative.

στῆθι	στήτω	στῆτον	στήτων	στήτε	στήτωσαν	ΟΙ	σάντων
θέε	θέτω	θέτον	θέτων	θέτε	θέτωσαν	ΟΙ	θέντων
δόε	δότη	δότον	δότηων	δότε	δότησαν	ΟΙ	δόντων

Infinitive.

στῆναι θεῖναι δοῦναι

Participle.

σάς σᾶσα σάν θείς θεῖσα θέν δός δοῦσα δόν

Remainder of the Active like Verbs in ω.

Fut.	1. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
στήσω	ἴστησα	ἴστηκα	(ἴσ- or) ἴς- ῥήκειν
θήσω	ἴθηκα	ῥέθεικα	ἔτεθείκειν
δώσω	ἴδωκα	δέδωκα	ἔδεδώκειν
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἔδεδείχαι

MIDDLE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴσῃ-μαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
τίθῃ-μαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δίδῃ-μαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δείκνυ-μαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται

Conjunctive.

ἴσῃ-μαι -ῃ -ῃται	-ώμεθον -ῃσθον -ῃσθον	-ώμεθα -ῃσθε -ῶνται
τίθῃ-μαι -ῃ -ῃται	-ώμεθον -ῃσθον -ῃσθον	-ώμεθα -ῃσθε -ῶνται
δίδῃ-μαι -ῷ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται
δείκνυμαι like παύωμαι		

Optative.

σταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
τιθεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
ζιδοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο

δεικνυοίμην like παυοίμην.

Imperative.

ἴστασο (or ἴστ-ω)	-άσθω	-ασθον -άσθων	-ασθς -άσθωσαν or -άσθων
τίθεσο (or τίθ-ου)	-έσθω	-εσθον -έσθων	-εσθς -έσθωσαν or -έσθων
δίδωσο (or δίδ-ου)	-όσθω	-οσθον -όσθων	-οσθς -όσθωσαν or -όσθων
δείκνυ-σο	-ύσθω	-υσθον -ύσθων	-υσθς -ύσθωσαν or -ύσθων

Infinitive.

ἴστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδωσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

Participle.

ιστάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος
-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

IMPERFECT.

ιστά-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
ετιθέ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
εδίδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
εδεικνύ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο

II. AORIST.

[ιστά-μην ¹ -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο]
εθέ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο
εδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθς -ντο

Conjunctive.

[στ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθς -ῶνται]
θ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθς -ῶνται
θ-ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθς -ῶνται

¹ This is only a possible II. Aor. Mid. *ἐπριάμην*, bought, may be used, if a real II. Aor. Mid. is required.

Optative.

[σταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
θεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
δοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Imperative.

[στάσο or στ-ῶ -άσθω	-άσθον -άσθων	-άσθε -άσθωσαν or -άσθων]
(θείσο or) θ-οῦ -έσθω	-έσθον -έσθων	-έσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων
(δόσο or) δ-οῦ -δσθω	-δσθον -δσθων	-δσθε -δσθωσαν or -δσθων

Infinitive.

[στάσθαι]	θείσθαι	δόσθαι
-----------	---------	--------

Participle.

[στάμενος]	θήμενος	δόμενος
------------	---------	---------

Remainder of Middle and Passive like Verbs in ω.

Mid. only.		Mid. and Pass.		Pass only.	
Fut.	1. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.	Fut.	1. Aor.
στήσομαι	ἵστησάμην	ἵσταμαι	ἵσταμην	σταθήσομαι	ιστάσθην
θήσομαι	ἵθησάμην	τίθειμαι	ἵτεθείμην	τεθήσομαι	ετίσθην
δάσομαι	ἵδασάμην	δίδομαι	ἵδεδόμην	δοθήσομαι	ἰδόσθην
δείξομαι	ἵδειξάμην	δίδειγμαι	ἵδεδείγμην	δειχθήσομαι	ἰδείχθην

§ LXXXIV. *Notabilities in Verbs in μι.*

1. In the OPTATIVE, Dual and Plural, η is often ejected, as *τίθειμεν* for *τιθείημεν*; almost always in 3d Plur., as *δοῖεν*, very rarely *δοίησαν*.

2. In the IMPERATIVE, *θι* of the 2d person is usually dropped and the vowel before it lengthened. *ἵτα* - *θι* = *ἵστη*, etc. Even *στήθι* and *βῆθι* (from *ἔβην* went), become *οῦα* and *βῶ* in composition among the poets, as *κατάβα*, *παράστα*.

Four η. Aorists take *ς* for *θι* in the Imperative, viz. those of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *ἵημι* (send). *ἔχω* (have), as *θείς*, *δός*, *ἔς*, *σχές*.

Four Presents retain *θι* in Imperative. *φημί* say, *εἰμι* am, *οἶδα* know, *εἰμι* go, as *φάθι*, *ἴσθι* be thou, *ἴσθι* know thou, *ἴθι*.

3. In 2d Persons in *σαι* and *σο*, σ is rarely ejected, except in η. Aor. Hence better *τίθεςαι*, *τίθεςο*, but *ἔθου*, *θοῦ*. Besides

δύνασαι and *ἐπίστασαι*, we find also *δύνη*, and *ἐπίστα*. (*δύνη* is Conjunct. in Attic, or, when it is Indic. it is only Ionic.)

4. *δίδωμι*, *ἵημι*, *τίθημι* have these six peculiarities.

1. The I. Aor. Act. ends in *-κα*,¹ of which only the Indicative is used, and that too rarely beyond the Singular, except in 3d Plur.
2. The II. Aor. Act. has all that the I. Aor. wants, but no Indicative Singular, which it borrows from I. Aor.
3. The I. Aor. Mid. ends in *-κάμην*, but is non-Attic, except in *ἡκάμην* from *ἵημι*.
4. The II. Aor. Mid. is complete of itself.
5. The Conjunct. and Opt. in Pres. and II. Aor. Mid. form in Attic like non-contracted verbs in *ω*, as if from a Present *τίθωμαι*, etc., hence *τίθωμαι* for *τιθῶμαι*, *τιθοίμην* for *τιθείμην*; *συνθόίμην* for *συνθείμην*, *προθόίμην*, etc. Anab. i. 9. 7, 10.
6. The Imperfect Sing. Act. forms often in Attic, as if from *-ίω* and *-όω*, especially in 3d Person, as *ἰδ' ἰδ' -ουσι -ουσι* ; *ἴσι*, *ἐτίθει*. Cf. Anab. i. 9. 19.

§ LXXXV. PECULIAR II. AORISTS.

1. Some verbs in *ω* have a II. Aor. declined on the analogy of verbs in *μι*. Like *ἔστην* decline *ἔβην*, from *βαίνω*, *go*, and *ἔδρᾶν* from *διδράσκω*, *run away*. The latter has *ᾶ* for *ῆ* owing to the *ρ*. Hence Conj. *δρῶ*, *δρῶς*, *δρῶ*; Imper. *δρᾶθι*, etc.

2. Like [*ἔθην*] decline *ἔσβην*, *was extinguished*, from *σβέννυμι*, *extinguish*. *ἔσβην*, however, has Sing. Indic.

3. *ἔγνων*, *knew*, from *γινώσκω*, differs from [*ἔδων*] in taking a long vowel everywhere, even in the indic. and imper., and in having *ῶναι* for *οὔναι* in the infin.

4. Though no verb in *υμι* has a II. Aorist in *υν*, some in *ύω* and *ύνω* have a II. Aor. in *υν*, as *ἔδυν* from *δύνω*, *enter*, *ἔφυν* from *φύω*, *produce*.

γινώσκω, *know*, II. Aor. *ἔγνων*.

Indic. *ἔγνων* -*ω* -*ω*; -*ωντον*, etc. Conj. *γνῶ*, *γνῶς*, *γνῶ*, etc.
Opt. *γνοίην* -*ης* -*η*; -*ησιν*, etc. Imper. *γνῶθι*, *γνώτω*, etc.
Inf. *γνῶναι*. I'art. *γνούς*, *γνοῦσα*, *γνόν*; *γόνοντος*, etc.

¹ A Fourth in *κα* is *ἡνεγκα* (from *ἡνεγκ-*) I. Aor. of *φείω* *bear*. It is not confined to the Indicative.

δύνω, *enter*, II. Aor. ἴδυν.

Indic. ἴδυν -ῦς -ῦ; -ῦτον, etc. Conj. δύω, δύης, δύη, etc.

Opt. δύ-ην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. δῦθι, δύτω, etc.

Inf. δύναι. Part. δύν, δύνσα, δύν; δύνρος, etc.

§ LXXXVI. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

1. Εἰμί, *am*. (Root *ie-* as in *esse*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἰμί*	ᾧ	εἴην	
	2	εἶ (εἶς Ion.)	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι
	3	εἰσί*	ῆ	εἴη	ἴστω
D.	2	ἴσθον*	ῆτον	εἴητον	ἴστων
	3	ἴσθον*	ῆτον	εἴήτην	ἴστων
P.	1	ἴσμεν*	ᾧμεν	εἴημεν	
	2	ἴστέ*	ῆτε	εἴητε	ἴστε
	3	εἰσί*	ᾧσι	εἴησαν or εἴεν	ἴστωσαν

Inf. εἶναι. Part. ὢν οὔσα ὄν. Gen. ὄντος, etc.

Imperfect. ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν; ἦτον or ἦσπον, ἦτην or ἦστην, ἦμεν, ἦτε or ἦστε, ἦσαν.

Future. ἴσομαι. Regular, except 3d sing. ἴσται, (for ἴσεται, which is poetic.) Opt. ἴσοίμην, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Aorist and Perfect are supplied by φύω, γίγνομαι; Aor. ἴφυν or ἰγενόμην; Perf. πέφυκα or γέγονα.

2. The parts with an asterisk (*) are *enclitic*.

3. The 1. Sing. Imperfect is in old Attic sometimes ἦ from ἴα. ἦ, is late for the 2d Person. ἤμην a Middle Imperfect = ἦν is chiefly late and not common.

4. The leading Dialectic varieties are:

Pres. Dor. εἰμί, ἐσσί, ἐντί; | —, —; | εἰμές, —, ἐντί.
Ion. εἶς | εἰμέν, —, εἶσι.

Conj. Ion. εἶω, εἶης, etc. Opt. Ion. ἴοιμι, etc. Imper. Ep. ἴσσο, Dor. ἴσο. Inf. Ep. ἴμεναι and ἴμεν. Part. Ion. ἴων.
Imperf. Ion. ἴα, ἴας, ἴην. 3d Pl. ἴσαν. Fut. Ep. ἴσομαι, etc.

2. *ἔλμι*, *shall go*.¹ (Root *ι* as in *ι-ρε*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἔλμι	ἔω	ἔοιμι	
	2	ἔῖ (ἔῖς non-Attic).	ἔῃς	ἔοις	ἔθι
	3	ἔῖσι	ἔῃ	ἔοι	ἔτω
D.	2	ἔτον	ἔητον	ἔοιτον	ἔτον
	3	ἔτον	ἔητον	ἔοίτην	ἔτων
P.	1	ἔμεν	ἔωμεν	ἔοιμεν	
	2	ἔτε	ἔητε	ἔοιτε	ἔτε
	3	ἔασι	ἔωσι	ἔοιεν	ἔωσαν or ἰόντων

Inf. *ἔναι*. Part. *ἰών*, *ἰούσα*, *ἰόν*. Gen. *ἰόντος*, etc.

Pluperfect (as Imperfect).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ἔειν or ἔα		ἔειμεν or ἔμεν
2.	ἔεις ἔεισθα ἔσθα	ἔειτον or ἔτον	ἔειτε or ἔτε
3.	ἔει or ἔειν	ἔείτην or ἔτην	ἔεσαν.

NOTE 1.—Initial *ι* is *short* throughout, as the accent *ἔθι* shows. The Participle is accented like one of 2d Aor. *ἰών*.

2. The Imperative may be *-ει* in composition, as *πρόσει* from *πρόσειμι*.

3. Verbals are *λέος*, *λέος*, also *λεητός*, *λεητός*.

4. *ἔμαι* *hurry*, which is often made a Middle Voice to this Verb, seems to be another form of *ἔμαι* *haste*, the Middle of *ἔμι*. There are middle forms, *ἔσομαι* *ἔσάμην*, but only Epic.

5. The chief Dialectic varieties are: Ep. Inf. *ἔμεναι* and *ἔμεν*. Imperf. Ep. and Ion. *ἔῖα* and *ἔῖον*, etc. There is an Attic Optative, *ἰοίην*, also Epic *ἰέην*.

3. *ἔμμι*, *send*,

Is declined chiefly like *τίθημι*, having *ι* for original vowel.

¹ Future in Attic to *ἔρχομαι* *go*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἤμῃ	ᾤ	ἔμῃ	
	2	ἤς	ἤς	ἔμῃς	[IsA:] ἔμ
	3	ἤσθ	ᾤ, etc.	ἔμῃ, etc.	ἔμῃς
D.	2	ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς
	3	ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς
P.	1	ἔμῃς			
	2	ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς
	3	ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς

Inf. ἔμῃς. Participle ἔμῃς, ἔμῃς, ἔμῃς.

Imperfect.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	[ἤ] ἔμῃς or ἔμῃς		ἔμῃς
2	ἔμῃς or ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς
3	ἔμῃς or ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς

Future. ἔμῃς, etc. Regular. I. Aorist ἔμῃς (rarely beyond Indic. Sing.)

II. Aorist (not used in Singular).

	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1 ἔμῃς*	ᾤ	ἔμῃς	
	2 ἔμῃς*	ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς
	3 ἔμῃς*	ᾤ	ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς
D.	2 ἔμῃς	ἔμῃς, etc.	ἔμῃς, etc.	ἔμῃς
	3 ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς
P.	1 ἔμῃς better ἔμῃς			
	2 ἔμῃς „ ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς
	3 ἔμῃς „ ἔμῃς			ἔμῃς

Inf. ἔμῃς. Participle ἔμῃς, ἔμῃς, ἔμῃς.

Perfect, ἔμῃς. Regular. Pluperfect, ἔμῃς. Regular.

MIDDLE VOICE.

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S. 1	ἴμαι	ἴωμαι	ἴμην, etc.	ἴσο, etc.	
2	ἴσαι, etc.	ἴῃ, etc.			

Inf. ἴσθαι. Participle ἴμενος. Imperfect ἴμην, etc.

Future, ἴσομαι. Regular. I. Aorist ἠράμην. Regular, but only Indic.

II. Aorist.

	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S. 1	ἴμην, Ep. & Ion. ἴμην	ἴμαι	ἴμην	οὔ
2	ἴσο	ἴσο, etc. ἦ	ἴσο	ἴσθω, etc.
3	ἴτω, etc.	ἴτω ἦται, etc.	ἴτω, etc.	

Inf. ἴσθαι. Participle ἴμενος.

Perfect. Indic. ἴμαι. Imper. ἴσο. Inf. ἴσθαι. Part. ἰμίνος.

Pluperfect, ἴμην. Regular.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, as above in Middle.

Future, ἰθήσομαι. Regular. I. Aorist ἰθήν, generally ἰθην. Conj. ἰθῶ, etc.

1. Attic forms are, according to § LXXXIV. 4, 5, Pres. Conj. ἴω, ἴωμαι (for ἰῶ, ἰῶμαι). Pres. Opt. ἴοιμι, ἰοίμην (for ἰίην, ἰίμην), etc.

1. ἀνίσσι for ἀνήσσι is Epic. A Doric Perf. is (ἴωκα), whence in New Test. a Perf. Pass. ἀφώλωμαι for ἀφῆϊμαι.

3. ἴμην and ἴσο occur thrice in one voice.

4. Φημί, *I say.*

ACTIVE.

Present.

		Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	
S.	1	φημί*	φῶ	φάθι or φαθί	
	2	φῆς	φῆς, etc.	φάτω, etc.	
	3	φησί*			
D.	2	φᾶτόν*	Opt.	Inf.	Part. (hardly Attic).
	3	φατόν*	φαίην	φάναι	φᾶς φᾶσα φάν
P.	1	φάμεν*	φαίης, etc.		
	2	φατῖ*			
	3	φᾶσι*		Imperfect.	
		ἴφην, ἴφουθα, ἴφη; ἴφᾶτον, ἴφάτην; ἴφαμεν, ἴφατε, ἴφᾶσαν. (ἴφης rarely).			(ἴφᾶν Ep.)
			Fut. φήσω.	I. Aor. ἔφησα.	

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (rare in Attic).

Fragments of present in Epic. Imperat. φάω, φάσθω, etc. Inf. φάσθαι. Part. φάμενος.

Imperf. ἰφάμεην, etc., like ἰσάμεην.

Perf. πέφᾶται. Imper. πεφάσθω, *be it said.* Part. πεφασμένος.

Verbals φᾶτός, φᾶτίος.

1. The other parts are supplied from λίσγω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, etc.
2. Φημί (Lat. *fari*) had a conversational byeform ἤμι and ἦν.
3. The parts marked with an asterisk (*) are *enclitic*.

5. Οἶδα, *I know.*

An old Perfect from the root *vid* (= Lat. *vid.*, Engl. *wit*, *wis*, etc.) used as a Present.

PERFECT (as *Present*).

	Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	Inf.
S. 1	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	ἴσθι	εἰδέειναι
2	οἶσθα	εἰδῆς, etc.	ἴστω	
3	οἶδε			
D. 2	ἴστον	Opt.	ἴστον	Part.
3	ἴστον	εἰδείην, etc.	ἴστων	εἰδ-ώς -υῖα -ός
P. 1	ἴαμεν			
2	ἴσθε		ἴσθε	
3	ἴσασι		ἴστωσαν	

PLUPERFECT (as *Imperfect*).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	ᾔδειν Att. ᾔδη		ᾔδειμεν
2	{ ᾔδεις Att. { ᾔδης	ᾔδειτον	ᾔδειτε
3	{ ᾔδειςθαι Att. { ᾔδηςθα	ᾔδείτην	ᾔδεσαν (ᾔδισαν)
	ᾔδει(ν) Att. ᾔδη		

Fut. εἴσομαι. Regular. (εἰδήσω and ἰδήσω are poetic).

Verbal ἰστίον.

1. οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, and other regularly formed parts are chiefly Ionic and late Greek. The parts beginning with *ισ-* come from a Doric verb ἰσᾶμαι, and arise from a softening of the root *εἰδ* or *ιδ*. The *δ* sometimes returns, as, ἴαμεν, for Dor. Ion. Ep. ἰδμεν.

2. ἴδμεναι ἴδμεν for Inf. and ἰδυῖα for fem. Part. are Epic.

3. In the Imperfect the Attic ᾔδη has arisen out of the Ionic ᾔδεα. In the Dual and Plur. *ει* was sometimes shortened into *ε*, as ᾔδεις Eur. Bacch 1343, and sometimes dropped altogether, hence such forms arose, by § VI. 6, as ᾔστην; ᾔσαμεν, ᾔσθε, ᾔσαν.

6. Κεῖμαι, *I lie.* (Old Perfect Pass. not reduplicated).

Present.

	Indic. Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	κεῖμαι	1 κεῖμεθον	1 κεῖμεθα
2	κεῖσαι	2 κεῖσθον	2 κεῖσθε
3	κεῖται	3 κεῖσθον	3 κεῖνται

Conj.	Opt.	Imper.	Inf.	Part.
κίωμαι	κισίμην	κίσσο		
κίη	κίσιο	κίσθω	κίσθαι	κίμενος
κίηται, etc.	κίσιτο, etc.			

Imperfect κίμην, κίσσο, etc. *Future* κίσσομαι, etc.

7. ἦμαι, sit. (Old Perfect Pass.)

Present.

		Indic.	Imper.	Inf.
S.	1	ἦμαι	ἦσο	ἦσθαι
	2	ἦσαι	ἦσθω	
	3	ἦσται		Part.
D.	1	ἦμεθον	ἦσθον	ἦμενος
	2	ἦσθον	ἦσθων	
	3	ἦσθον		
P.	1	ἦμεθα	ἦσθε	
	2	ἦσθε	ἦσθωσαν	
	3	ἦνται		

Imperfect ἦμην, ἦσο, ἦστο; ἦμεθον. etc. 3 Plu. ἦντο.

1. The Prose form is κάθημαι, which is similarly declined, except that

1. It may drop the inserted σ in 3d person as

κάθηται and καθῆτο for κάθησται and καθῆστο.

2. It forms Conj. καθάμμαι, etc., and Opt. καθοίμην, etc.

3. In Impft. it may prefix augment, as ἐκαθήμην.

2. The root i- or id- in ἴδος, seat (comp. *sedile*) has some poetic parts, εἶσα, I seated, inf. ἴσαι; εἰσάμην; ἴσομαι. The remaining parts supplied by ἰδρύω or καθίζω.

§ LXXXVII. SYNCOPATED PERFECTS.

Syncopated Perfects resemble verbs in μι in wanting a connecting vowel in Dual and Plur. of Indic.

I. *With Consonant dropped.*

ἴστηκα, besides the usual forms, has also, by throwing out *κ*,

Present. Indic. D. *ἴστατον*, *ἴστατον*; P. *ἴσταμιν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασι*.
 Conj. *ἴστω* -*ῆς*, etc. Opt. *ἴσταιην*, etc. Imper. *ἴσταθι*, etc.
 Inf. *ἴσταναι*. Part.¹ *ἴσώς* -*ῶσα*, -*ῶς* or -*ός*. G. -*ῶτος*, -*ώσης*,
 -*ῶτος*.

Imperfect. D. *ἴστατον*, *ἴσάτην*; Pl. *ἴσταμιν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασαν*.
 So *τεθνηκα* am dead, *βέβηκα* am gone, etc.

II. *With Vowel dropped.*

δέδια, fear, has in Dual and Plural by dropping *α*

D. *δέδιτον*, *δέδιτον*; P. *δέδιμεν*, *δέδιτε*, *δεδιάσι*.
 Conj. *δεδίω*; Opt. *δεδιίην*; Imper. *δεδίθι*; Inf. *δεδιίναι*; Part.
δεδιώς, -*υῖα* -*ός*; G. -*ότος*, etc.
Imperf. D. *εδέδιτον* -*ιτην*; P. -*ιμεν* -*ιτε*, -*ισαν*.

Some syncopate only in Imperative.

ἀνῶγα I bid. Imper. *ἀνωχθι* and *ἀνωχθε*. So *κίκρωγα* I cry.

§ LXXXVIII. IMPERSONAL VERBS

Have only the Third Person Singular of the first three moods, the Infinitive, and the Neuter Singular and Plural of the Participle. They have rarely an Imperative.

δεῖ, it is necessary.

	Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Inf.	Part.
Pres.	<i>δεῖ</i>	<i>δέη</i>	<i>δέοι</i>	<i>δεῖν</i>	<i>δέον</i> - <i>οντα</i> .
Impf.	<i>ἴδει</i>				
Fut.	<i>δεήσει</i>		<i>δεήσοι</i>	<i>δεήσιν</i>	<i>δεήσον</i> .
I. A.	<i>ιδέησι</i>	<i>δεήση</i>	<i>δεήσαι</i> or - <i>ει</i>	<i>δεήσαι</i>	<i>δεήσαν</i> .

χρή, it is necessary.

Pres. *χρή* *χρή* *χρεῖν* *χρήναι* (Poet. *χρήν*) *χρεῖν* (indecl.)
 Impf. *ἔχρην* or *χρήν*
 Fut. *χρήσει* and I. A. *ἔχρησι*, especially in composition, e. g. from
ἀπόχρη, it is sufficient, *ἀποχρήσει* and *ἀπέχρησι*.

¹ Such Participles are sometimes in *ῶς*, sometimes in *ώς*, *ῆς*, *είως*.
 With *βεβώς* and *βεβῶς* compare *τεθν-ώς*, -*ῆς*, -*είως*.

Similarly,

δοκεῖ	it seems	γίγνεται	it becomes
ἔξεστι	it is allowed	προσέχει	it belongs
μέλει	it is a care	συμβαίνει	it happens
μεταμέλει	it repents	συνφέρει	it is of service, etc. etc.

How far each of these is possessed of tense forms may be seen from the list of Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXXIX. 1. ADVERBS

Are either primitive or derivative.

1. Primitive adverbs are such as cannot be traced to a root, as αὔ, *again*, νῦν, *now*, ναί, *yes*, οὐ and μή, *no*, etc.

2. Derivative adverbs are traceable to a root, as, σοφῶς, *wisely*, from σοφός, *wise*.

(α) Adverbs from Substantives are chiefly in δόν and δην. βοτρυδόν, *in clusters*, from βότρυς, *a cluster*; ἀμβολάδην, *slowly*, from ἀμβολή, *delay*.

(β) Adverbs from Adjectives and Participles end in ως.

καλῶς, *beautifully*, from καλός, *beautiful*; σωφρόνως, *prudently*, from σώφρων, *prudent*.

NOTE 1.—Certain cases of Nouns are used as Adverbs; the Genitive, as αὐτοῦ, *there*, νυκτός, *by night*; the Dative, as ἰδίᾳ, *privately*, δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, sc. ὁδῷ, *way*; and the Accusative, as ἀρχήν, *thoroughly*, from ἀρχή, *beginning*.

2. The Accusative Singular and Plural Neuter of Adjectives is often used adverbially, as ταχύ, *quickly*, for ταχέως.

(γ.) Adverbs from Numerals end chiefly in ἀκίς. See page 62.

(δ.) Adverbs from Verbs end chiefly in δην affixed to the 3d Sing. of Perf. Pass in place of ται.

χέω, *pour*, 3d Sing. P. P. κέχυται, whence χύδην, *profusely*.

γράφω, *write*, 3d Sing. P. P. γέγραπται, whence γράβδην, *by writing*.

ἀρπάζω, *carry off*, 3d Sing. P. P. ἤρπακται, whence ἀρπάγδην, *forcibly*.

3. Adverbs derived from Prepositions end in ω.

ἀνω, *upward*, from ἀνά, *up*; κάτω, *downward*, from κατέ, *down*.

On the Comparison of Adverbs, see § XLII.

3. LOCAL derivative adverbs are of three kinds: first, those denoting continuance *in* a place; second, motion *to* a place; third, motion *from* a place. The first class answers to the question, ποῦ, *where*; the second to ποῦ, *whither*; the third to πόθεν, *whence*.

(α) Adverbs denoting *continuance in a place* end in θι, σι, χη, χου, η, οι, ου.

οὐρανῶθι, *in heaven*; Ἀθηνῶσι, *at Athens*; πανταχῇ and πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*; ἀντη, *on all sides*; οἶκοι, *at home*; αὐτοῦ (also αὐτόθι), *there*.

(β) Adverbs denoting *motion to a place* end in δε, σε, ζε.

οἰκόνδε, also οἰκᾶδε, *homeward*, from οἶκος, *home*; παντοσε, *to every place*; Ἀθήναζε for Ἀθήναςδε, *to Athens*.

(γ) Adverbs denoting *motion from a place* end in θε orθεν.

οἶκοθεν, *from home*; Εὐβοίηθε, *from Euboea*.

2. PREPOSITIONS.

Of the *eighteen* prepositions, Four take only the genitive in Attic: ἀντί, *against*; ἀπό, *from*; ἐκ (before a vowel ἐξ), *of, out of*; πρό, *before*.

Two only the Dative. ἐν, *in*; σύν, *with*.

Two only the Accusative. ἀνά, *up*; εἰς or ἐς, *to, into*.

Four take Gen. and Acc. διά, *through*; κατά, *down*; μετά, *with, after*; ὑπέρ, *above*.

Six take Gen. Dat. and Acc. ἀμφί, *about*; περί, *around*; ἐπί, *upon*; πρός, *to*; παρά, *by*; ὑπέρ, *under*.

3. INTERJECTIONS.

Of joy; εὐὸρ (evoe!) *hurra!* Of praise; εὖγες, *well done!*

Of sorrow; ὦμοι, *woe is me!* Of wonder; παπαῖ, *oh strange!* etc., etc.

For the CONJUNCTIONS see the Syntax.

4. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

A few particles appear only in composition.

1. *α*, before vowels usually *ἀν*- (compare Latin *in* in *intactus*, English *un* in *untouched*) has a negative force, as *δῆλος*, *clear*; *ἄδηλος*, *dark*; *ἄγνός*, *pure*; *ἀναγνός*, *impure*.

NOTE.—This is called *α Privative* or *Negative*, and is connected with *ἀν* (*sine*), *without*. A less common form is *νη*- as in *νηπιεθής*, *painless*.

2. *α Privative* must be carefully distinguished from *α* in other prefixes.

α Copulative, as *ἀ-λαχος*, *bedfellow*, from *ἄμα*, *together*, and *λίχος*, *couch*.

α Intensive, in *ἄξυλος ὕλη* (Il. 11. 155), *thick-wooded forest*, from *α* for *ἀγαν*, *strongly*, and *ξύλον*, *a tree*.

α Euphonic, as *ἀσπεροπή*, *flash*, for *σπεροπή*. Compare *α-στήρ* with Engl. *star*, or *esquire* with *squire*.

2. *Δυσ*-, *badly*, *poorly*, opposed to *εὖ*, *well*, as *δυσ-δαίμων*, *ill-fated*, opposed to *εὖ-δαίμων*, *fortunate*.

NOTE.—The poets use many *intensive* particles foreign to prose.

ἀρι- as *ἀρι-δῆλος*, *very clear*. | *δα*- as *δά-σκιος*, *very shady*.

ἐρι- as *ἐρι-δῆλος*, ... | *ζα*- as *ζα-θεός*, *very noble*.

DERIVATION OF WORDS.

§ XC. Formation of Substantives.

Substantives are formed from Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs. Those formed from Substantives are *Patronymics*, *Diminutives*, *Amplificatives*, *Locatives*. Those formed from Adjectives are *Abstracts of Quality*. Those formed from Verbs are *Verbals* either of the *agent*, or of the *mode of action*, or of the *act*.

1. A *Patronymic* is a poetic name derived from a *father* or an ancestor, and applied to a son or a descendant.

(*α*) Masculines end in *ίδης*, as *Κρονίδης*, son of *Cronus*; *Πηλεΐδης*, contr. *Πηλίδης*, son of *Peleus*; *Λητοΐδης*, son of *Leto* or *Latona*. Proper names of *I. Decl.* form *ἄδης*, as *Ἴπποτάδης*, son of *Hippotas*; and nouns with long penult of the

genitive form *ιάδης*, as 'Αβαντιάδης, son of Abas. *ίων* is Epic and Ionic, as *Κρονίων* = *Κρονίδης*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ις* (G. *ίδος*) and *ας* (G. *άδος*); as *Ατλαντίς*, daughter of Atlas; *Βορεάς*, daughter of Boreas. *Ινη* and *ώνη* are more rare, as *Νηρείνη* for *Νηρείς*, daughter of Nereus.

- (γ) Patronymics of animals end in *ιδεύς*, as *λυκιδεύς*, G. *έως*, *young wolf*, from *λύκος*, *wolf*.

2. A Diminutive, besides expressing *smallness of size*, serves also as a term of *endearment* or of *contempt*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ισκος*, as *παῖς*, *boy*, *παιδίσκος*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ισκη*, *ις*, *ιχνη*, as *παῖς*, *girl*, *παιδίσκη*; *κρήνη*, *spring*, *κρηνίς* (gen. *ίδος*); *πόλις*, *city*, *πολίχνη*.

- (γ) Neuters end in *ιον*, *ιδιον*, *άριον*, *άσιον*, *ύδριον*, *ύλλιον*, as *μειράξ*, *youth*, *μειράκ-ιον-ιδιον*, and *ύλλιον*; *άνθρωπος*, *man*, *άνθρώπαριον*; *κόρη*, *girl*, *κοράσιον*; *σκηνή*, *tent*, *σκηνύδριον*.

3. An Amplificative, besides expressing *largeness* and *accumulation*, serves also as a term of *contempt*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ων*, as *γαστήρ*, *belly*, *γάστρων*, *paunch*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ας*, as *φύλλον*, *leaf*, *φυλλάς*, *heap of leaves*. (G. *άδος*).

4. A Locative expresses *dwelling-place* or *situation*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ών*, as *άνήρ*, *man*, *άνδρών*, *men's apartments*; *ρόδον*, *rose*, *ροδών*, *a rosebed*, also *ροδεών* (and *ροδωνία*, fem.).

- (β) Neuters end in *ιον* (*αῖον*, *εῖον*), *τήριον*, as *διδάσκαλος*, *teacher*; *διδασκάλιον* and *διδασκαλείον*, *schoolroom*; "Ηρα, *Juno*, "Ηραῖον, *Juno's temple*; *δικαστής*, *juror*, *δικαστήριον*, *court*.

5. Abstract Substantives of Quality end in *ια* (*εια*, *οια*), *συνη*; *της-της*, *ος-ος*.

σοφία, *wisdom* (*σοφός*); *αλήθεια*, *truth* (*αληθής*); *εὖνοια*, *favour* (*εὖνους*); *δικαιοσύνη*, *justice* (*δίκαιος*); but *ω-συνη*, where the penult is short, as in *ιερός*, whence *ιερωσύνη*, *sacredness*; *βαθύτης*, *-της*, and *βάθος*, *-ος*, *depth* (*βαθύς*).

6. Verbals denoting a *personal agent* end in *της* (Fem. termination *τρης*, *τρια*); *τηρ*, *τωρ* (Fem. *τειρα*); *εύς* (Fem. *ις*, *εια*, *ισα*).

αὐλητής, *flute-player* (*αὐλή*), Fem. *αὐλητρίς*, *-ιδος*, and *αὐλη-τρια* *-ας*; *ηγέτης* and *ηγέτωρ*, *leader*, (*ηγέτομαι*), Fem. *ηγέτειρα*; *γραφεύς*, *writer* (*γράφω*); *βασιλεύς*, *king* (*Βασιλεύω*), Fem. *βασιλίσ*, *Βασίλεια*, *Βασίλισσα*, *queen*.

7. Verbs denoting the *mode of action* end in *εις, σια*.
αὐληεις, flute-playing (αὐλίω); *θυσία, sacrificing* (θύω).
8. Verbs denoting the *act* or the *effect* end in *μα, μη, μος*.
αὐλημα, a piece of flute-music (αὐλίω); *γραμμή, a line* (γράφω); *ὄδυρμός, a lament* (ὀδύρομαι).

NOTE.—The Three classes of Verbal Substantives bear a remarkable resemblance to the Three Persons of the Perfect Passive Singular; as from *μανθάνω, learn*, Perf. Pass. (*μεμάθημαι*), -σαι, -ται, come the Verbal Substantives *μάθημα, -σις, -τής*; the first denoting the *lesson* or the *THING learned*; the second, *learning* or the *MODE of learning*; the third, the *learner* or the *PERSON learning*.

§ XCI. FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from Substantives and Verbs.

1. Adjectives denoting *material* and *origin* end in *ιος, ιος* (*αιος, ιος, οιος, φος*), *ινος*.

χρύσιος, composed of gold (χρυσός); *θαλάσσιος, springing from the sea* (θάλασσα); *πηγαῖος, from a fountain* (πηγή); *ἀνδρείος, of or belonging to a man* (ἀνὴρ); *ἡϊός and ἥϊος, of the dawn* (ἥως); *ξύλινος, wooden* (ξύλον). With *ιν-ος* compare English *en* in *wooden*.

2. Adjectives denoting *likeness* end in *ειδής* and *ώδης*; *fullness* in *ήεις* and *οίεις*; *fitness* in *ικός, ιμος*; *connection* in *ρος* and *ησιος*.

ἀνθρωπ-οειδής and *-ώδης, like a human being* (ἄνθρωπος); *δενδρήεις, full of trees* (δένδρον); *ἀνεμόεις, windy* (ἄνεμος); *λυρικός, adapted to the lyre* (λύρα); *ἐδώδιμος, fit for eating* (ἐδωδή); *λυπηρός, connected with grief* (λύπη); *ἱκετήσιος, connected with a suppliant* (ἱκέτης).

3. Adjectives denoting *country* end variously; *ιος, ικος, ινος, ησιος, ηνος* (if pure, *αισιος, ανος*), having Fem. in *η* or *α*.

Ῥώδιος, Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀχαϊκός, Ταραντῖνος, Ἰθακῆσιος (Φλιάσιος), *Ἀβυδηνός* (Σαρδιανός).

εύς, ης, ῆτης (if pure *ᾠτης*) *της, ωτης*, having Fem. in *ις, ιδος*.
Μεγαρεύς, Σκύθης, Αἰγινήτης (Τεγαιάτης), *Συβαρίτης, Σικελιάτης*.

4. For VERBAL Adjectives see § LXXXII.

§ XCII. FORMATION OF VERBS.

1. Verbs derived from Nouns end in *άω, ίω, οω, εύω, αίνω, ύνω, άζω, ίζω*.

- (α) To be or do what the noun denotes, *άω, εω, ενω.*
τιμάω, do honour (τιμή); συμμαχέω, am an ally (σύμμαχος);
δουλεύω, am a slave (δούλος).
- (β) To make or cause what the noun denotes, *όω, αινω, υνω,*
άζω, ίζω.
δηλόω, make plain (δῆλος); λευκαίνω, make white (λευκός);
ἡδύνω, make sweet (ἡδύς); δικάζω, give judgment (δίκη);
ὀργίζω, fill with anger (ὀργή); δουλόω, make a slave (δούλος).

NOTE.—Some in *αίνω, άζω, ίζω,* are also neuter or intransitive, and many in *ίζω* mean to *imitate* or *favour*, as *Μηδίζω, to favour the Medes.*

2. Verbs derived from other verbs are *Frequentatives, Inceptives, and Desideratives.*

Frequentatives end in *άζω, ίζω, ύζω.*

ρίπτάζω, toss (ρίπτω, throw); αἰτιζέω, beg (αἰτέω, ask); ἐρπύζω, crawl (ἐρπω, creep).

Inceptives end in *σκω.*

ἡβάσκω, grow to youth (juvenesco), from ἡβάω, am young.

Desideratives end in *σιέω* and *ιάω.*

γελασιέω, like to laugh (γελάω); κλαυσιάω, long to weep (κλαίω).

SYNTAX.

LAWS COMMON TO THE GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES.

§ XCIII. Part I. Concord.

1. A verb agrees with the subject in number and person.

ἡμεῖς γράφομεν. | Nos scribimus. | We write.

1. A collective singular noun *may* have a plural verb.

ὡς Θάσαν ἡ πλεθύς, | Sic dixerunt turba. | Thus spoke the crowd.
 Hom. Il. 2. 278. |

2. Two or more subjects singular, connected by a *conjunction*, generally require a plural verb.

Ἄνὴρ καὶ παῖς πάρισι. | Vir et puer adsunt. | *A man and a boy are here.*

Sometimes, however, the verb contents itself with agreeing with the nearer subject.

3. Two singular subjects, connected by a *preposition*, may have a plural verb.

Ἄνὴρ σὺν παίδι πάρισι. | Vir cum puero adsunt. | *A man is here with a boy.*

4. A *first* person overrules a *second*, a *second* overrules a third.

Ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν. | Ego et tu scribimus. | *You and I write.*
Σὺ καὶ παῖς γράφετε. | Tu et puer scribitis. | *You and the boy write.*

5. A *clause* of a sentence may stand as subject.

τὸ καλῶς ζῆν γίνναιον. | Bene vivere praeclarum. | *To live well is noble.*

6. An impersonal verb has either the subject contained within itself or a clause attached to it as subject.

μεταμέλει (=μεταμέλειά ἐστι) μοι ἀνοίας | Poenitet me stultitiæ. | *It repents me of my folly.*
χρὴ μοι θαπρύνειν. | Oportet me flere. | *It behoves me to weep.*

7. The verb may agree with the secondary nominative instead of the principal.

χωρίον Ἐννέα Ὀδοὶ ἱκαλοῦντο. Thuc. iv. 102. | Oppidum Novem Viæ appellabantur. | *The place was called Nine Ways.*

8. The subject is not expressed,

(α) When it is a Personal Pronoun not involving emphasis or contrast.

γράφεις. | Scribis. | *You write.* (But
σὺ γράφεις καλῶς | Tu scribis et ego lego. | *You write and I read.*
ἀναγιγνώσκω.)

(β) In *natural phenomena*, where no agent is visible to the bodily eye.

ἀστράπτει. | Fulgurat. | *There is lightning.*

Yet as the Latins said, Pluit Jupiter, so Alcæus has ἕει μὲν ὁ Ζεὺς.

(γ). In some *habitual* actions, where the agent is less thought of than the act.

ἰπιδὲν σημήνη (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής.)		Ubitubā cecinerit (sc. tubicen).		When the trumpet sounds. Anab. ii. 2. 4; i. 2. 17.
-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------	--	---

(δ) In some *indefinite* statements.

λέγουσι. | Ferunt. | *People say.*

9. The substantive verb is omitted.

(α) In proverbs, household words, and quick sententious sayings.

Κρήτες ἀεὶ ψεύδεται.		Mendaces semper Cretes.		The Cretans are always liars.
----------------------	--	----------------------------	--	----------------------------------

(β) With verbals in *τίος*, and expressions of *necessity, justice*, etc.

μιμνήσκον τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς.		Imitandi (sunt) boni.		The good are to be imitated.
-------------------------	--	-----------------------	--	---------------------------------

NOTE.—With *τί ἄλλο, οὐδὲν ἄλλο*, the Greeks omitted *ποῖα* or *πράσσει*.

οὐδὲν ἄλλο οὗτοι ἤ ἐπεβούλευσαν.		Hi nihil aliud quam insidiati sunt.		These did nothing else than plot.
-------------------------------------	--	--	--	--------------------------------------

10. An *indefinite subject* is sometimes represented by the second person.

ἐνόμεζες ἄν | Putares. | *One would have thought.*

11. The subject of a *dependent* clause is often made the object in the leading clause. (Compare Anab. i. 1. 5; 6. 5; 8. 21; 9. 7).

Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ. | Novi te qui sis. | *I know (thee) who thou art.*

2. (α) Substantive Verbs; (β) Passive Verbs of naming; and, (γ) Verbs of gesture have a nominative both before and after them belonging to the same person or thing.

(α) Ἐγὼ εἰμι μαθητής.		Ego sum discipulus.		I am a scholar.
-----------------------	--	---------------------	--	-----------------

(β) Σὺ καλεῖς Ἰωάννην.		Tu vocaris Joannes.		You are named John.
------------------------	--	---------------------	--	------------------------

(γ) Ἐκείνη στείχει βασίλεια.		Illa incedit regina.		She walks as a queen.
---------------------------------	--	----------------------	--	--------------------------

3. Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case.

ἀγαθῆς μητρὸς ἀγαθὰ τίκνα φιλῶ.	Bonæ matris bonos liberos amo.	I love the good children of a good mother.
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

1. The substantive is sometimes omitted, so that the adjective is used substantively, especially in the feminine.

δεξιὰ (sc. χεῖρ). | Dextra (sc. manus) | *The right hand.*

2. Adjectives sometimes agree in gender not with the substantive itself, but the idea of the substantive.

Compare ὁ περισσὰ τιμηθεὶς τέκνον, Eur. Tro. 735, with Capita conjugationis cæsi sunt.

3. A collective noun may have a *plural* adjective.

Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος.	Trojā potiti Argi- vorum exercitus.	<i>The army of the Argi- ves having taken Troy.</i>
-----------------------------------	--	---

4. An adjective in the *predicate* is sometimes neuter though the subject may not be neuter.

Compare οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη (Hom. Il. 2. 204), with *Triste lupus stabulis* (Virg. Ecl. 3. 80).

5. An adjective as predicate to a *clause* standing as subject is always neuter.

πτωχεύειν πάντων ἔστ' ἀνηρότατον.	Mendicari omnium est acerbissimum.	<i>To beg is saddest of all.</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

6. πολὺς, like *multus*, followed by another adjective, generally takes a conjunction after it.

πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ φροντίδες.	Multae et graves cogita- tiones.	<i>Many terrible thoughts.</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

4. The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

ἡμεῖς οἱ γράφομεν. | Nos qui scribimus. | *We who write.*

1. The relative sometimes agrees with the substantive *after it* in apposition.

τὸ ζῶον ὃν καλοῦμεν ἄνθρωπον.	Animal quem vocamus hominem. (Cic.)	<i>The creature that we call man.</i>
----------------------------------	--	---

2. The relative sometimes agrees with the antecedent implied in a possessive pronoun.

κακότητι ὑμετέρᾳ οἵτινες ἐφύγετε.	Ignaviā vestrā qui fugistis.	<i>Through your cowardice who fled.</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

3. When the antecedent is a *clause* of a sentence, the relative is neuter.

ἀνέγεται, δ' οὐδαμῶς | Vela dat ventis, quod | *He sets sail, which is*
 ἀσφαλές. | minime tutum est. | *far from safe.*

4. The antecedent sometimes adopts the *case* of the relative.

Compare Ἑλένην μὲν, ἣν σὺ διολίσσαι πρόθυμος ὦν
 ἤμαρτις ἥδ' ἰστίν. Eur. Orest. 1629.

with Virgil's Urbem, quam statuo, vestra est. Æn. i. 572.

5. Substantives, referring to the same thing or person, agree in case. (*Apposition*).

Κικέρων ὁ ῥήτωρ. | Cicero orator. | *Cicero the orator.*

1. They occasionally differ in case, oftener, however, in Greek than in Latin.

Ἰλίου πολλέθρον. | (Ilii urbs.) | *The city of Ilium.*

2. A possessive pronoun often has a genitive implied in it agreeing with a substantive in the genitive.

πομπὴ ἐμὴ πρίσβεως. | Præsidium meum legati. | *My escort as ambassador.*

Part II. Government.

6. One Substantive governs another, signifying a different thing in the Genitive.

νόμος τῆς φύσεως. | Lex naturæ. | *A law of nature.*

1. The genitive may be either *active* or *passive*, according as it denotes the *agent* or the *receiver*.

Active. Πανσανίου μίσος. | Pausaniae odium. | *Hatred felt by Pausanias.*

Passive. Πανσανίου μίσος. | Pausaniæ odium. | *Hatred felt for Pausanias.*

2. An Adjective in the neuter Gender without a Substantive governs the Genitive.

πολὺ τῆς τόλμης. | Multum audaciæ. | *Much audacity.*

7. Adjectives signifying an *Affection* of the Mind or

a state of feeling, as *desire, knowledge, memory*; also those expressing *fulness* or *want* require the Genitive.

ἔμπειρος πολέμου.	Peritus belli.	Acquainted with war.
μνήμων εὐεργεσιῶν.	Memor beneficiorum.	Mindful of favours.
ἔμπλεως ὀργῆς.	Plenus iræ.	Full of anger.

8. Partitives, and words placed Partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and some Numerals, govern the Genitive Plural.

εἷς τῶν στρατηγῶν.	Unus imperatorum.	One of the commanders.
πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν.	Senior fratrum.	The elder of the brothers.
πολυμαθέστατος τῶν Ῥωμαίων.	Doctissimus Romanorum.	The most learned of the Romans.
τίς ἡμῶν;	Quis nostrum?	Which of us?
οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.	Qui hominum frugis sunt.	The good portion of mankind.

1. Instead of a bare genitive the proposition *ex* (in Latin *ex*) is often inserted.

εἷς Ἀθηναίων ἀριστος.	Fortissimus ex Atheniensibus.	The bravest of the Athenians.
-----------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

2. The Genitive may be singular, if it is a noun of *multitude*.

στρατεύματος ἀριστος.	Fortissimus exercitus.	The bravest of the army.
-----------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

9. Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit*, *likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the Dative.

χρήσιμος τῇ πόλει.	Utilis reipublicæ.	Useful to the state.
ὅμοιος πατρί.	Similis patri.	Like his father.
ταὐτὸν ποιεῖ τῷ κτείνοντι.	Idem facit occidenti.	He does the same as one who kills.

NOTE 1. So adjectives of *hostile* or *friendly relation*, *proximity*, etc., as *ἀντίος*, *opposed to*, *φίλιος*, *friendly*, *πιστός*, *faithful*, *κοινός*, *easy*, *κοινός*, *common*.

ἀντίος πολεμοίς. κοινὸς πᾶσιν ὁ ἀήρ.	Hostibus adversus. Omnibus communis aër.	Opposed to enemies. The air is common to all.
---	---	---

2. ὁμοίος, like *similis*, sometimes takes the Genitive as well as the Dative.

10. Verbals in *τός* and *τίος* (like *bilis* and *dus* in Latin) govern the Dative.

πάνθ' ἡμῶν ποιητέα.	Omnia nobis	Everything must be done by us.
	facienda.	

11. Adjectives signifying *Dimension* govern the Accusative of measure. See 25.

12. Εἰμί, when it signifies *Possession, Property, or Duty*, governs the Genitive.

στρατιωτῶν ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι.	Militum est suo duci parere.	It is the duty of soldiers to obey their general.
---	---------------------------------	---

13. ἐστὶ taken for ἔχω, *I have*, governs the Dative of a person.

ἔστι μοι βιβλος. | Est mihi liber. | I have a book.

14. A Verb signifying *Advantage or Disadvantage* governs the Dative.

βοήθει βασιλεῖ. | Succurre regi. | Succour the king.

1. Under this rule include verbs signifying—

1. To *favour or help* and their contraries.

But *δύνημι* and *βλάπτω*, like *juno* and *laedo*, take the accusative.

2. To *command, obey, resist, trust*.

But *κελεύω*, *order*, like *jubeo*, takes in Attic the accusative; some of its compounds become deponent and take the dative, as, *παρακελεύομαι σοι*. Anab. i. 7. 9; 8. 11.

3. To *threaten or be angry with*.

2. In general *any* verb or expression may have a Dative to show that the state or action or feeling is *for the interest of* some one.

οὐ σαντῷ ἔφυς. | Non tibi natus es. | You were not born for yourself.

3. The Dative of a participle is used to indicate a person's *relative* state or position.

πόλις ἰστὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσ- | Urbs est a dextra | *The city is on your*
πλείοτι. Thuc. i. 24. | intro naviganti. | *right as you sail in.*

This sort of Dative is used much more freely and widely by Greeks than Latins; as συνελόντι, συνεμόντι εἰπεῖν, *to speak briefly*, lit., *to speak having cut short*.

4. The Dative of participles expressing *willingness* is common after substantive verbs.

ὄρα εἰ σοι βουλομένη (ἰστὶν) ἃ λέγω. *See if what I say is according to your wish.* Plato, Rep. p. 358, D. Compare the imitation by Tacitus, *Quibus bellum volentibus erit*.

5. The Dative of the I. and II. personal pronouns were often introduced in colloquial language to excite attention and enliven conversation. (ETHIC DATIVE.)

ὦ μήτηρ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. *O mother, what a fine papa, I declare!* Xen. Cyr. i. 3. 2. Compare Cicero's, *At tibi (mark you!) repente venit ad me Caninius.* Ad Fam. 9. 2.

6. The Dative is sometimes made to depend upon a verb, where it might also be a Genitive dependent on a noun.

διεσπάρθη αὐτοῖς ἡ τάξις. | *Divulsa est illis* | *Their band was*
Thuc. v. 70. | caterva. | *broken.*

15. A verb signifying *Actively* governs the Accusative.

φίλει τὸν Θεόν. | *Ama Deum.* | *Love God.*

NOTE.—Besides *transitive* verbs, even *neuter* verbs may have an accusative of the *cognate* noun or its equivalent.

μάχομαι μάχην. | *Pugno pugnam.* | *I fight a fight.*

16. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* govern the Accusative or Genitive.

Τυδεία οὐ μέμνημαι. | *Tydea haud me-* | *Tydeus I do not re-*
mini. | member.
Μὴ λάθῃ τῆς δίκης. | *Ne obliviscaris* | *Forget not justice.*
justitiæ.

17. Verbs of *Accusing*, *Condemning*, *Acquitting*, and

Admonishing, with the Accusative of the Person, govern also the Genitive of the *charge* or *punishment*.

αἰτιᾶται με κλοπῆς.	Arguit me furti.	He accuses me of theft.
ὑπέμνησέ με πολέμου.	Commonefecit me belli.	He reminded me of war.

18. Verbs of *Comparing*, *Giving*, *Declaring*, and *Taking away*, govern the Accusative with the Dative.

παραβάλλω Οὐργίλῳ Ομήρῳ.	Comparo Virgilium Homero.	I compare Virgil to Homer.
-----------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

NOTE.—*περιβάλλομαι*, *surround*, and *δωρίζομαι*, *present*, have a choice of constructions like *circumdo* and *dono* in Latin.

περιβάλλω τείχος τῇ πόλει ὅτι τὴν πόλιν τείχει. Circumda murum urbi *or* urbem muro.

19. Verbs of *Asking* and *Teaching* admit of two Accusatives, the first of a person, and the second of a thing.

ἰδίδαξέ με γραμματικήν.	Docuit me grammaticam.	He taught me grammar.
-------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

NOTE.—Greek verbs of *concealing*, as *κρύπτω*, etc., may, like *celo*, have two Accusatives. Anab. i. 9. 19.

20. The Passives of such active verbs as govern two cases, retain the latter case.

διδάσκομαι γραμματικήν.	Doceor grammaticam.	I am taught grammar.
-------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

21. The principal agent after a Passive verb is usually denoted by a preposition. (*ὑπό* here = *a* or *ab*).

ἐψεύσθη ὑπ' ἀδελφοῦ.	Deceptus est a fratre.	He was cheated by a brother.
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------------

NOTE.—Instead of *ὑπό*, *πρός* is often found, and especially with verbs of *declaring* *ix* and *παρα*, as *ὁμολογῆται παρὰ πάντων*, *It is confessed by all*, for *ὑπό πάντων*. Anab. i. 1. 6; 9. 1, 20.

22. An Impersonal verb generally governs the Dative.
 συμφέρει τῇ πόλει. | Expedit reipublicæ. | *It profits the state.*

23. One Verb governs another in the Infinitive.
 ἐπιθυμῶ μαρθάνειν. | Cupio discere. | *I desire to learn.*

24. Participles govern the case of their own verbs.
 βοηθῶν βασιλεῖ. | Succurrens regi. | *Succouring the king.*

25. Time, *how long?* and space, *how far?* are put in the Accusative.

πολλοὺς μῆνας. | Multos menses. | *For many months.*

26. Adverbs qualify Verbs, Participles, Adjectives, and other Adverbs.

καλῶς γράφει. | Bene scribit. | *He writes well.*

27. Some Adverbs of Time, Place, and Quantity, govern the Genitive.

ἄλεις ἐστὶ λόγων.	Satis est verborum.	<i>There is enough of words.</i>
πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς.	Ubique gentium.	<i>Everywhere over the earth.</i>

28. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their Primitives.

πάντων χαρίιστατα	Omnium elegantis-	<i>He speaks the most</i>
λέγει.	sime loquitur.	<i>elegantly of all.</i>

N.B.—Many other parallels of construction might be produced by making the Greek Genitive represent not only the Latin Genitive, but also the Ablative. The chief instance in which the Greek Dative fulfils the function of the Latin Ablative is where it is used to express the "Cause, Manner, and Instrument;" almost every where else the Latin Ablative answers not to the Greek Dative, but to the Greek Genitive. Thus, *Comparatives*; ἀξιός = dignus, ἀνάξιός = indignus, γεγώς = natus, satus, ortus, editus; *Adjectives and verbs of PLENTY and WANT, filling, loading, freeing, depriving, debarring; expressions of PRICE; and the ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION of a Substantive with a Participle require an Ablative in Latin, but a Genitive in Greek.*

§ XCIV. PECULIARITIES OF GREEK SYNTAX.

1. A Neuter Dual or Plural requires a *Singular* verb.

ῥόδα θάλλει. *Roses flourish.* τὰ Κύρου ἔχει καλῶς.
The affairs of Cyrus' are well situated. ὅσσι δαίεται.
His eyes flash fire. Hom. Od. 6. 131.

This remarkable construction seems to have arisen from the idea that it is only the possession of *mind* that bestows personality, and therefore individuality; whence it resulted that *things without mind*¹ are to be looked on not as individuals, but *in mass* and grouped together as *one whole*; i.e., neuter nouns must take their verb in the singular. This idea was carried farther by certain poets, some of whom give a singular verb, not only where the nominative is a *neuter* plural, but even where it is masculine or feminine, provided it denotes *inanimate* objects. From Pindar's frequent use of even masculine or feminine plurals with a singular verb, this construction is called "Schema Bæotium or Pindaricum."

ἕμνοι τίλλεται. *Hymns arise.* Pind. Ol. x. 5.

NOTE 1. The Epic relaxed the law for the sake of the metre, so as to allow a *plural* verb after a neuter.

σπάρα λύνεται. *The ropes are rotten.* Hom. Il. 2. 135.

2. The Attic allowed a plural verb after a neuter nominative, in order to mark *individuality* or *multiplicity of parts*.

τὰ τίλη ἐξέπιμψαν. *The authorities sent out* (as individuals).
 (τὰ τίλη ἐξέπιμψε. *The board of authorities sent out* (as one corporation).)

Φανερά ἦσαν ἰχνη πολλά. *Many tracks were plainly visible.*
 Anab. i. 7. 17. (Cf. Anab. i. 2, 23; 4, 4).

2. ἔστι, ἦν, and occasionally γίγνεται, are used like the French *Il est*, without reference to the *number* of the subject, but then they must stand at the opening of the clause.

ἔστιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἄρχοντες. *There are rulers in the cities.* Plato, Rep. 462, F.

¹ But οὖν ῥόδα φοινίσσασθε, Mosch. iii. 5, because *personified*.

NOTE.—Hence the peculiar expression *ἔστιν οἱ*, *there are who*, *some people*, etc., which is regularly declined in the plural, *ἔστιν οἱ*, *ἔστιν αἱ*, *ἔστιν ἄ*; G. *ἔστιν ὧν*, etc.

G. *ἔστιν ὧν ἀκούω*. *There are whom I hear*, i.e., *I hear some people*.

D. *ἔστιν οἷς ἑπομαι*. *There are whom I follow*, i.e., *I follow some people*.

A. *ἔστιν οἷς φιλῶ*. *There are whom I love*, i.e., *I love some people*.

The plural adjective *ἔνιοι*, *some*, seems to be for *ἔστιν οἱ*, whence *ἐνίοτε*, *sometimes* = *ἔστιν ὅτε*, *There are occasions when*.

3. A plural form may be used for a dual form, but not a dual for a plural form, unless where *pairs* are referred to.

Plural for Dual (even in the case of *Pairs*).

δύ' ἀνέρι θωρήσσοντο. *Two men were arming*. Hom. II. 16. 218.

φίλας περὶ χεῖρε βαλόντι. *Throwing loving arms around*. Hom. Od. 11. 211.

Dual for Plural (only in the case of *Pairs*).

δύω δέ οἱ υἱᾶς ἦσθην. *And he had two sons*. Hom. II. 5. 10.

βασιλῆες—πεπνυμένω ἄμφω. *The kings—wise men both*. Hom. Od. 18. 64.

1. The Masculine dual is sometimes used for the Feminine dual, as is usual in the article, as τῷ Φάλαγγι. Anab. i. 8. 17.

2. A woman speaking of herself in the plural uses the Masculine. Eur. Hec. 237; Med. 315, 771; Androm. 357.

4. An Adjective in the Predicate, in connection with the substantive verb, may be in the plural, and the Verbal of necessity in *ῥίος* is often so.

ἀδύνατα ἦν μάχεσθαι. *It was impossible to fight*.
φεικτῖα ἰστί (as well as *φεικτίον*). *There must be flight*.

5. Some Adjectives, *δῆλος*, *φανέρως*, *δίκαιος*, etc., prefer to be used personally.

Κῦρος δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος. *It was evident that Cyrus was vexed.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 11; 5. 9; 10. 6.

6. The Case of the Relative (as in Latin) is naturally regulated by its own clause; but in Attic there is a species of construction called ATTIC ATTRACTION, whereby it takes not only its gender, number, and person, but also its *case* from the Antecedent. This occurs especially, where the Relative would naturally be in the Accusative, and where the Antecedent is in the Genitive or Dative. (Anab. i. 1. 8; 3. 16, 17; 7. 3).

Gen. ἄρχω τῶν πόλεων ὧν (for αἷς) εἶλον. *I rule the cities which I took.*

Dat. χρῶμαι ταῖς βίβλοις αἷς (for αἷς) ἔχω. *I use the books which I have.*

1. Similarly when the Antecedent is omitted.

ἐξ ὧν λέγεις for ἐκ τούτων αἷ λέγεις. *From what you say.* (Cf. Anab. i. 3. 4).

σὺν οἷς φιλεῖς for σὺν τούτοις οὗς φιλεῖς. *With those whom you love.* Anab. i. 9. 25.

2. Observe these formulæ. ἄχρι, μέχρι or ἕως οὗ *until*; ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὧν. *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *while*; εἰς ὃ or ἕως for εἰς ὅτε, *until*.

3. πᾶς, *every*, generally takes ὅσοι as the relative after it, sometimes ὅστις, even when¹ plural itself. Anab. i. 1. 5; ii. 5. 32.

4. ὅς retains in Attic some traces of its old demonstrative power, as ἡ δ' ὅς, *said he*; ὅς μὲν — ὅς δέ, *the one and the other*; καὶ ὅς, *and he* (but ὁ δέ); ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this person or that = some one*.

πόλεις αἷ μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς αἷ δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατὰγων. *Destroying some of the cities and to others restoring those banished.*

§ XCV. The Article

1. Is added to nouns to express *distinction*: ἀνὴρ, *a man*; ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man*.

1. It is prefixed where *the* cannot represent it in English, as before *proper names* and *abstract nouns*. ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus* (after

¹ For similar change from one number to another, see Anab. i. 4. 8; 5. 1.

being once mentioned). *ἡ ἀρετή, virtue.* (It is remarkable that the word *βασιλεύς*, when used for the *great king* or king of Persia, has not the article).

Yet τὸν βασιλῆα in Anab. ii. 4. 4.

2. (α) It is used for a *possessive* pronoun, and (β) serves to express *each* or *every* in distributions.

(α) ὁ πατήρ τοὺς παῖδας φιλεῖ. *The father loves his children.*

(β) ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδράμια τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. *He gave three half dracms every month to every soldier.* Xen. Anab. i. 3. 21.

3. It is used in specifying *round numbers*. ἄρματα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. Anab. i. 7. 10; ii. 6. 15, 30.

4. The article with an Adjective = to a Substantive, with a Participle = a Relative and a Verb, with an Adverb = an Adjective.

τὸ ἀναίσθητον = *ἀναισθησία, senselessness.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀκούσας = *ὁς ἤκουσε, the man who heard.* οἱ παλαιοὶ ἄνθρωποι = *οἱ παλαιοί, the ancient men.*

5. It never precedes a demonstrative *immediately*; thus, not ὁ οὗτος ἀναξ, but either ὁ ἀναξ οὗτος or οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ.

6. The agreeing noun is often omitted, as τὰ Κύρου, sc. πράγματα, *the affairs of Cyrus.* γῆ, ἡμέρα, ὁδός, υἱός are oftenest omitted.

2. The Article serves to distinguish the *Subject* from the *Predicate*, as ἀλιεύς ἦν ὁ γέρον. *The old man was a fisherman* (not *The fisherman was an old man*).

1. Before an adjective it marks an *epithet*: οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες, *the brave men*; or more emphatically οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοί. Elsewhere it marks the *subject*, as ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες, or οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, *the men are brave*; εἶρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, *he saw that the flesh was abundant.*

2. The neuter of the article is prefixed to a word to call attention to the word itself, as, τὸ ἀνήρ, *the word ἀνήρ.*

3. The Article retains some traces in Attic of its primitive usage as a *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronoun. As a *Demonstrative*, with the particles μὲν, δέ, γάρ, as ὁ μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, ὁ δὲ ψίγει. *This one praises, that one blames.* ὁ μὲν—ὁ δὲ = *one—and another*; οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ, *some—others.* So πρὸ τοῦ sc. χρόνου = *before this.* As a *Relative* chiefly in the Tragic poets in Attic, but frequent in Ionic and Doric; as τὰ μὲν Ὀτάνης εἶπε, λελέχθω, (for αἶ). *What Otanes said, let it be spoken.* Herod. iii. 81.

ON THE CASES OF NOUNS.

§ XCVI. THE NOMINATIVE.

Besides serving as the *subject* of a sentence, and as the *predicate* after Substantive verbs, Passive verbs of Naming, and verbs of Gesture, the Nominative is often used for the Vocative: as, ὦ δύσμορ' Αἴας (for Αἴαν), *O unhappy Ajax*. (See § XVIII. n.)

For the Nom. used absolutely, see § XCIX. 2. β. 4.

§ XCVII. THE VOCATIVE.

The Vocative is used in addressing a person, with or without ὦ; as, Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ¹ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἴσμε δ, τι ποιεῖτε. *Clearchus and Proxenus, and the rest of the Greeks who are here, you know not what you are doing*. Anab. i. 5. 16.

1. An Adj. in the predicate is sometimes in the Vocative by attraction; as ἐλβιε κῶρε γέναιο, Theocr. 17. 66, for ἐλβιος. *Be thou blessed, boy*. (Compare Virgil's, Quibus, Hector, ab oris expectate venis? Æn. ii. 282).

2. The Vocative stands *first*, for the sake of emphasis, when there is a conjunction (μέν, δέ, γάρ) in the clause; as Ἀτρεΐδην, σὺ δὲ παῦε τὸν μῆνος, *But, son of Atreus, still thy rage*. Hom. II. 1. 282. Cf. Anab. vi. 4. 12; Memor. ii. 1. 26.

§ XCVIII. THE OBLIQUE CASES.

1. The oblique cases serve to mark out the relations of the *Object*.

¹ Might this not be taken as a clear instance of a *Vocative* to the article?

2. The Object is either *immediate* or *remote*. If the object is immediate, it is in the Accusative; if remote, in the Genitive and Dative; in the Genitive, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion* or *origin from*; in the Dative, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion towards* or *termination in*.

Ἔδωκα Ξενοφῶντος βιβλία τῷ παιδί. *I gave Xenophon's works to the boy.*

Here βιβλία is the *immediate* object primarily affected by my giving; παιδί is the *remote* object in which the action of my giving terminated; Ξενοφῶντος is also a *remote* object whence something originated, viz., the works.

Or, The genitive expresses the *antecedent* notion, the Dative the *consequent* notion, and the Accusative the *coincident* notion.

§ XCIX. THE GENITIVE.

For the Genitive after a Substantive, see § XCIII. 6; after a Partitive, see § XCIII. 8.

1. Verbs of *Admiration, Desire, Origin, Plenty, Superiority*, with their contraries; also verbs of the *Senses*, except *Sight*, require the Genitive.

(α) Admiration and Contempt. ἄγαμαι τοῦ Σωκράτους, *I admire Socrates.* καταφρονεῖ τῶν φίλων. *He despises his friends.*

NOTE.—Some of these verbs admit an Accusative and sometimes an Accusative and Genitive; as θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας. *I admire you for your skill.*

(β) Desire and Indifference. ἐπιθυμεῖ τῆς τυραννίδος. *He desires the sovereignty.* ὀλιγωρεῖ τῶν χρημάτων. *He cares little for the money.*

NOTE.—Some of these also take the accusative, and ἀγαπάω, στείγω, φιλέω, verbs of *loving*, always do so.

(γ) Origin and Ending. ἤρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου. *The*

- gods began the reign of wrath. Aesch. Prom. V. 199. ἐτελεύτησι λόγου.¹ *He ended the discourse.*
 Δαρείου γίνονται παῖδες δύο. *Two sons are born of Darius—i. e., Darius has two sons.* Anab. i. 1. 1.
 (δ) Plenty and Scarceness. θάλασσα πλήθει φόνου. *The sea is full of blood.* σπανίζει χρημάτων. *He lacks money.*

NOTE.—Under this head include verbs of *obtaining, hitting, missing*, as τυγχάνω, *hit*, ἀμαρτάνω, *miss*, etc., and adjectives compounded of α *privative*, as ἀτεκνος παῖδων, *childless*.

- (ε) Superiority and Inferiority. ἄρχει τῶν Κιλικίων. *He rules the Cilicians.* ἡττᾶται τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. *He is the slave of his passions.*

NOTE.—In poetry especially, some verbs of *superiority* take a Dative, as Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσι. *Rule thy Myrmidons.* Hom. II. 1. 180. κρατῶ, *to have power over*, takes the Genitive; *to get power over, master, subdue*, the Accusative.

- (ζ) Senses, except sight. ὀσφραίνου ἄνθους. *Smell a flower.* γείου τοῦ οἴνου. *Taste the wine.* μὴ θίγῃς κεραυνοῦ. *Touch not the thunderbolt.* ἀκουε τοῦ ῥήτορος. *Hear the orator.*

NOTE.—Verbs of *sight* take almost always the Accusative, as ἡλίου βλέπει φάος. *He beholds the light of the sun.* Verbs of *hearing* often take the Accusative, especially of a *neuter* pronoun, as ταῦτ' ἤκουσα Παλλάδος. *This I heard from Pallas.* Verbs of *hearing*, in the sense of "*obey*," never take the Accusative but the Genitive, sometimes the Dative.

2. The Genitive stands after Comparatives, is employed as the Absolute Case, and expresses the relations of *portion, price, material, cause, a point in time, and position in space.*

- (α) Comparatives. ἡδιον οἴνου. *Sweeter than wine.* κρεῖττον τοῦ χρυσοῦ. *Better than gold.*

¹ In Poetic Latin, compare Horace's *Desine Querelatum*.

NOTE 1. So Verbs derived from comparatives, as ὑστερίω, from ὑστέρως, *later*. ὑστέρῃσι τῆς μάχης. *He came too late for the battle*. Anab. i. 7. 12. So adjectives implying *difference* and hence *comparison*, as διάφορος, *different*, ἄλλος, *other*, διπλάσιος, *twice as much as*, πολλαπλάσιος, *many times larger than*.

2. The Genitive is resolved by ἥ = Latin *quam*, as ἡδίων ἥ οἶνος. *Sweeter than wine*.

3. When ἥ is followed by an Adjective or Adverb in a comparison of two *qualities* of the same subject, the Adjective or Adverb *after* ἥ is in the comparative as well as the Adjective or Adverb *before* it; as θρασύτερός ἐστιν ἥ σοφώτερος. *He is more rash than wise*. (Compare the Latin *audacior est quam sapientior*).

4. *Labor major quam pro viribus* = πόνος μείζων ἥ κατὰ δύναμιν, *too great for one's strength*, lit. *greater than according to one's strength*. *Major quam qui feratur* = μείζων ἥ ὥστε φέρειν, or, simply μείζων ἥ φέρειν, as in Soph. Œd. Rex. 1293.

5. ἥ is often omitted after πλείον, πλείω, ἑλκττον, if with a numeral, as ἐτη γεγονώς πλείω ἡβδομήκοντα, *more than seventy years old*.

(β) The Absolute Case. ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος ἀπορεύγει σκότος. *The sun rising, darkness flees away*.

1. The Genitive absolute is properly and originally a Genitive of *time when*. [See (η).]

2. The Participle sometimes agrees with a clause of a sentence instead of a substantive, as δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο. *When it was shown that it was with ships that deeds were done*. Thuc. i. 74. (Compare the Latin, *Alexander, audito Dareum appropinquare*), etc.

3. Sometimes the substantive, if a pronoun, is omitted, as πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, sc. αὐτῶν. *As they marched, a portion waved out of the line*. Anab. i. 8. 18. (Cf. i. 2. 17).

4. Sometimes Greek writers allow themselves in other absolute cases, as the Nominative, Dative, Accusative. The Nominative Absolute some critics explain by inserting a part of εἰμί, others condemn it as a thing of carelessness. λόγοι δ' ἐβρόθον κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα. *Bad words were muttered, guardsmen chiding guardsmen*. Soph. Ant. 260. Compare Xen. Anab. i. 8. 27.

The Dative Absolute is explained as a *definition of time*. See § C. 2. 3.

The Accusative Absolute is explained as an accusative of *manner*. See § CI. 4.

N.B.—Impersonal verbs take the Accusative as the absolute case, as ἔξω γελᾶν, *it being lawful to laugh*. So πρίν, δοκούν.

δόξαν, etc. But where a *personal* subject is understood, the Genitive is used, as ὕοτος, sc. Διός. *When there is rain.*

- (γ) Portion. ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας εἰς Τάραντα. Herod.
iii. 136. *They came to Tarentum in Italy.* ἐπτήσας
κρεῶν. *To roast some flesh.* μίτεσί μοι τῆς λείας.
I have a share of the plunder. ἵναι τοῦ πρόσω. *To
go a portion of the journey that is before one.*
Anab. i. 3. 1. Cf. Anab. v. 4. 30.

NOTE.—Verbs of *taking hold of* often govern the Genitive, as it is by a *part* that an object is laid hold of. Cf. Anab. i. 6. 10.

Hence ἀπτομαι and ἔχομαι, *to hold by, cling to, follow*, take the Genitive. Anab. i. 5. 10; 8. 9.

- (δ) Price. ἐπρίαντο τὴν καπὶθην τεττάρων σίγλων. *They
bought the capithè of corn for four shekels.* Anab.
i. 5. 6. ἄξιός βοός, *worth an ox*; ἄξιός τιμῆς, *worthy
of honour.* ἡμῖν ψα βούν ἕξ οἰῶν. *I exchanged an ox
for six sheep.*

1. The prepositions ἀπρί and πρί are often inserted before this genitive.

2. With the genitive of *price* compare the genitive of *crime* or *punishment*. See § XCIII. 17.

- (ε) Material. χρυσοῦ ποιεῖται τὰ νομίσματα. *The coins
are made of gold.* ὀζει πίττης. *It smells of pitch.*

NOTE.—The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ are often inserted with this genitive.

- (ζ) Cause. δειλαίε τοῦ νοῦ τῆς τε συμφορᾶς ἴσον. *Hap-
less one, alike for thy mind and thy misfortune.*
Soph. Oed. Rex. 1347. ἀλγεῖ τῆς τύχης. *He is
sad at his fate.*

1. The Genitive is especially common in *exclamations*, τῆς
μωρίας! *What folly!* Ἀπολλόν, τοῦ χασμήματος! *Apollo, what a
gape!* Aristoph. Av. 61.

2. Some of these genitives are said to be governed by ἵνεκα,
on account of, understood.

3. To this head is sometimes referred the construction of these

Impersonal Verbs, having Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *object* or *exciting cause*.

δεῖ μοι σοφίας, *I need wisdom.* μέλει μοι οὐδένος. *I care for nothing.* μεταμέλει σοι ἀνοίας. *You repent of folly.* μετ-
εστί μοι τῆς λείας, *I have a share of plunder.* προέχει
μοι πολέμου, *I am concerned with war.*

δεῖ and χρή sometimes take an Accus. before the Genitive, and almost universally so before the Infinitive, as δεῖ με λακρύειν, *It behoves me to weep.*

(η) A Point of Time. νυκτός καὶ ἡμέρας. *In the night-time and in the day-time.* τοῦ αὐτοῦ θύρου. *In the same summer.*

(θ) Position in Space. καταγινέρας Ἀβύδου. *Over against where Abydos lies.* πύλας οἴκου. *Near the house.* Hence, metaphorically, θανάτου ἐγγύς. *Nigh death.*

1. For a multitude of adverbs denoting each a certain relation of *position* and governing the Genitive see Adverbs below.

2. ἔχω and ἔχω, with adverbs of *manner*, take a genitive, as χρημάτων εὖ ἦσαν, *They were well off for money.* ὡς τάχους ἔκαστος εἶχεν, *As far as each had swiftness.*

3. An absolute Genitive of place is not usual in prose, except in such adverbs as αὐτοῦ, *in that place.* Homer, however, has οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτε Ἀργεῖος, οὔτε Μυκῆνης, *Neither at sacred Pylus, nor at Argos, nor at Mycenae.* Od. xxi. 108.

§ C. THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of (α) *helping, hurting*; (β) *comparing, giving, declaring, taking away*; (γ) *commanding, obeying, resisting, trusting*; (δ) *threatening, being angry with; following, fighting, joining, meeting, suiting, using*, require the Dative.

(For an example under (α) and (β), see § XCIII. 14 and § XCIII. 18.

(γ) ἀντίστη ἡμῖν. *He resisted us.* πίστευέ μοι. *Be-
lieve me.*

For καλέω, see § XCIII. 14. 1. 2.

(δ) ἀπειλεῖ σοι. *He threatens you. ὀργίζει πᾶσι. You are angry with everybody.*

ἵπται ἡμῖν καὶ μαχεῖται. *He follows us and will fight us.*

χρῶ τῇ βίβλῳ, εἰ ἀρίσκει σοι. *Use the book, if it pleases you.*

1. A few verbs of *helping* and *hurting* take the Accusative. *δίνημι, help; ἀδικῶ, injure; βλάπτω, hurt; ὑβρίζω, insult; ὀφείλω, help, have usually Acc.*

2. Verbs of *warding off* take Acc. of the *danger* or *enemy*, and Dat. of the *person* or *thing in danger*.

With Dat. only, they may be translated *assist*. Such of them as have a Middle voice = *defend ONE'S-SELF AGAINST*. ἀλίσσω, ἀμύνω, ἀσέγω, ἀσκήω πόλεμον πόλει, *I ward off war from the state. ἀλίσσω πόλει = I defend the state. ἀμυνομαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς. I defend myself against enemies.*

Similarly. τιμωῶ σοι ὕβριν, *I avenge the insult offered you. τιμωρῶ σοι, I protect you. τιμωροῦμαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς, I take vengeance for myself on my enemies.*

3. Verbs of *declaring* admit, instead of Dat., a preposition with Acc.

λέγω πρὸς σέ as well as λέγω σοι. *I tell you.*

2. The Dative expresses the relations of *Cause*, *Manner* and *Instrument*, and the measure of *Difference*.

ἀγάλλομαι τῇ νίκῃ. *I am elated with the victory.*

εἰσῆλθον βίῃ. *I went in by force.*

ἔνυχα σκηπτρῳ. *I struck with a staff.*

πρεσβύτερος μου πολλοῖς ἔτεσι. *My elder by many years.*

1. χρᾶσθαι, to *make an INSTRUMENT of, use*, always takes the Dative.

The Dative of the *Instrument* is often in poetry fortified by a preposition ἐν, σύν, etc.

2. The Measure of *Difference* is rarely in the Accusative (Anab. i. 7. 12). Hence in Anab. i. 2. 25, προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις is thought preferable to the other reading πέντε ἡμέρας. For *multo* with a comparative, πολὺ and πολλῶ are both in use. So ὅσῳ—*quantum*—*quanto*.

3. A *point of time* and *position in space* are often expressed by the Dative more definitely than by the Genitive.

Gen. *ἡμῖρας*, in the day generally, i. e., not in the night; Dat. *ἡμέρᾳ*, in the day definitely, i. e., at some particular time within the day. On the other hand, Acc. *ἡμῖραν*, lasting during the day.

To the Datives of place belong a great many locative adverbial forms, as *Ἀθήνῃσι*, at Athens, *Πλαταιδαί*, at Plataeae, etc.

§ CI. THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. All Transitive Verbs take an Accusative of the immediate object, and Intransitive Verbs may take an Accusative of the cognate noun or equivalent notion. See § XCIII. 15. n.

2. Verbs of asking and teaching take two Accusatives. See § XCIII. 19.

1. A double Accusative occasionally follows verbs of treating or speaking well or ill, clothing, compelling, concealing, persuading, taking away, etc.

τοῦτο ὀράσω σε. I shall do this to you.

ἀφαιρῆσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. To deprive the Greeks of their land. Anab. i. 3. 4.

3. The Accusative expresses the relations of Duration in time and Extent in space. See § XCIII. 25.

4. Besides being used absolutely in the participles of Impersonal Verbs (see § XCIX. 2. β. obs.), the Accusative is often used independently to convey a nearer definition or limitation of the manner in which a circumstance exists.

πληγῆς τῇ κεφαλῇ. Struck on the head.

πατρὶ ὄμμα-α ὥικας. You are like your father in the eyes.

1. *κατὰ* is sometimes expressed to the Accusative of manner. *κατὰ γνώμην ἴδρις, in respect of judgment knowing. Soph. Oed. Rex. 1087.*

2. This Accusative of nearer definition the Latins adopted chiefly in poetry, as *Nube candentes humeros amictus. Hor. i. 2.*

3. For the Accusative of difference see § C. 2. 2.

VERBS.

§ CII. *The Voices.*

1. The chief difference between Latin and Greek, in respect of two of the Voices, viz., the Active and Passive Voices, is this: that while, in Latin, only an Accusative after the Active can become a Nominative before the Passive, in Greek there is no such restriction, and a Genitive or Dative case may become the Subject to a Passive. Thus πιστεύω and *credo* are alike in governing a Dative of a person; but while the Latins can say only *mihi a te creditur*, the Greeks can say ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι ὑπὸ σοῦ.

2. The Middle Voice is equivalent to the Active, followed either by the Genitive, or by the Dative, or by the Accusative of a *Reflexive* pronoun.

Acc. λούομαι = λούω ἑμαυτόν. *I wash myself.*

Gen. λούομαι σῶμα = λούω ἑμαυτοῦ σῶμα. *I wash my person.*

Dat. ποιεῖται εἰρήνην = ποιεῖ εἰρήνην ἑαυτῷ. *He makes peace for himself.*

Hence the three leading meanings of the Middle, viz., to do something, either *to one's-self* (Acc.), or, *to what belongs to one's-self* (Gen.), or, *for the benefit of one's-self* (Dat.)

3. The Middle often seems to have a causative or transitive signification, viz., to get something done *by another*; but in such instances there is a tacit reference to *self*, another's service being called in *to please one's-self*, or *to relieve one's-self*.

Thus διδάσκω παῖδα, *I teach another's boy*, διδάσκομαι παῖδα, *I get my boy taught, I educate*, whence the teacher διδάσκει, the father διδάσκεται. Similarly, the priest θύει, *offers sacrifice*, the consulter θύεται *makes the priest sacrifice and tell the omens*.

NOTE.—The reflexive pronoun implied in the Middle is sometimes emphatically repeated.

ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάζατο σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. *Drawing his sword he slew himself.* Xen. Anab. i. 8. 29.

MOODS IN CLAUSES AND SENTENCES.

§ CIII. PURPOSE-CLAUSES.

A purpose-clause (answering to *ut*, *quo*, or *ne* with Subjunctive in Latin) is made by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, [*ὅφρα* poetic] (negatively *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, etc.), followed by the Conjunctive, if dependent on a Presential Tense, by the Optative, if dependent on a Preteritive Tense.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, ἵν' εἰδῇς. Scribo, scribam, scripsi, ut scias.

ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγεγράφειν, ἵν' εἰδείης. Scribebam, scripsi, scripseram, ut scires.

1. Sometimes there is a mixing of the moods, especially when there is a diversity of *time*, or when the present is used as an aorist.

ἀχλὺν . . . ἀπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἔλον, ὅφρ' εὖ γιγνώσκης. (Formerly) *I took the mist from your eyes that you may (now) know.* Il. 5. 127.

2. Sometimes, where there is more than one purpose-clause, we find a transition from the Conjunctive to the Optative or vice versa; with this difference, that the Optative expresses the *remoter* and *less certain* contingency.

ἀλλ' ἐρέω μὲν ἐγών, ἵνα εἰδότες ἢ κε θάναμεν, ἢ κεν ἀλευάμενοι θάνατον καὶ κῆρα φύγοιμεν. *Well, I shall speak, that either we may (now) die when we know, or might flee (afterwards) if we should escape death and fate.* Od. 12. 156. Compare Virgil's (Aen. i. 297).

Maia genitum demittit ab alto
 Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 Finibus arceret.

3. The Indicative of Preterites is used in the expression of an *intention* projected into the past, now impossible to fulfil; as, *τί οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔβριψ' ἑμμαντήν, ὅπως πόνων ἀπηλλάγην*. *Why did I not quickly plunge, that so I might have been released from woes?* Æsch. Prom. 748.

4. *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μή* prefer the future Indicative to the Conjunctive of the 1. aorist act. or mid. It often stands after *ὄραω* or a similar expression of *warning*. *ἐπιμέλου ὅπως ἀριστεύσεις*. See *that you excel*. (*ὄρα* or *ὄρατε* is often omitted. Xen. Anab. i. 7. 3).

§ CIV. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.

The clause containing the *condition* or *hypothesis* is called the PROTASIS (*πρότασις*); that containing the *deliverance* or *consequence upon* the foregoing condition is called the APODOSIS (*ἀπόδοσις*). The Protasis is introduced by a number of particles = *si*, *if*, *as*, *si* with Indicative or Optative, and *εἰάν*, *ἥν* or *ἄν* with the Conjunctive. (*Nisi* or *ni* = *si* or *εἰάν μή*).

A Protasis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (α) The Indicative with *si*. Condition *simply stated*;
- (β) The Conjunctive with *εἰάν*, etc. „ *probable*;
- (γ) The Optative with *si*. „ *merely possible*.

An Apodosis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (1.) The Indicative (or Imperative). Consequence *certain*, if the condition is fulfilled.
- (2.) The Indicative (Ipf. or Aorist). Consequence which *would be* or *would have been certain*, if the condition *had been* fulfilled, implying, however, that it is *not* fulfilled.
- (3.) The Optative with *ἄν*. Consequence stated to be *merely possible*.

Combinations of Conditions and Consequents.

- { (α 1.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις. *If you speak, you err.*
 εἰ λέγω, ἄκουσον. *If I speak, hear.*
 { (α 3.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more
 polite form). *If you speak, you will (possibly) err.*
 { (β 1.) εἰάν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτήσῃ. *If you speak, you*
 will (certainly) err.
 { (β 3.) εἰάν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic
 and more polite form of the preceding).
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν. *If you spoke, you*
 would err. (Si diceres, errares).
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἄν. *If you had spoken, you*
 would have erred. (Si dixisses, errasses).
 { (γ 3.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν. *If you would speak,*
 you would err.
 { (γ 1.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνεις (more dogmatically and
 positively). *If you would speak, you err.*

1. The Conjunctive with *εἰ* is so rare and doubtful in Attic that it may be held to be *non-Attic*. It is common in Pindar and Doric poets.

2. The Indicative of the *Presential* tenses (present, future, perfect), hardly admits ἄν in Attic, so that ἄν is joined mainly to the *Preteritive Tenses*, when it is attached to an Indicative.

3. Sometimes ἄν is omitted after a Preteritive of the Indicative, as εἰ ζῶν ἐτύγγανεν, ἐκείνον αὐτὸν παραιχόμενον. *If he happened to be alive, I had brought himself forward.* Lycurg. Leocr. p. 154. Compare Horace's *Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset.* Odes, ii. 17.

4. ἄν is often doubled, as τίνες λόγοι τῇσδ' ἄν γίνοντ' ἄν. Eur. Hipp. 960. Cf. Anab. i. 3. 6.

5. The Protasis is often suppressed; in which case, the Optative looks like a weak present or future Indicative, or a gentle Imperative.

οὐκ ἄν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου. *I will not give up the throne.*
 λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please* (gentler than λέγε).

6. After verbs of *considering, inquiring*, εἰ is used as an indefinite interrogative, as ἤρωτο εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες. *He asked if all were safe.* (Sⁱ in such usages hardly classical in Latin.)

7. After verbs expressive of a state of *feeling*, εἰ is used for ὅτι,

because that, αἰσχύνομαι, θαυμάζω εἰ, I am ashamed, wonder that. (Compare Latin *miror si*).

8. The Infinitive or Participle has the notion of *contingency* conveyed to it by the addition of *ἄν*, as οἶμαι σε σοφὸν εἶναι, I think you are wise, but οἶμαι σε σοφὸν ἄν εἶναι, I think you will be wise, where *ἄν* points to a *supposition* not expressed.

§ CV. RELATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Relative Clauses open either with relative Pronouns, *ὅς, ὅστις, ὃς, ὅσος*, or with relative Adverbs, as *ὅθεν, ὁπότε, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, μέχρι, ὥστε*, etc.

2. When the *reference* of the Relative is definite, the relative takes the Indicative, and if there is a negative it is οὐ.

αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. I am the very man you seek for.
ἐπειδὴ ἐκάλεσε Κύρος, ἐπορευόμην. When Cyrus summoned me, I marched.

When the *reference* is indefinite, the relative takes the Conjunctive (usually with *ἄν*); or, if the leading clause is preteritive, it takes the Optative (usually without *ἄν*), and in such *indefinite* instances the negative is μή.

οὗς ἄν ἴδῃ, καλεῖ. He summons such as he sees.
οὗς ἴδοι ἐκάλεσε. He summoned whomsoever he saw.

Hence *ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὁπότε* with Optative often signify *whenever*. See Xen. Anab. i. 2. 7; 5. 7.

NOTE.—Sometimes μή appears even with the Indicative in logical *general* statements; as

ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται. A just man is he who having it in his power to harm, will not.

§ CVI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

1. A wish of the *present* is made by the Optative of the present; a wish of the *future* by the Optative of the

aorist; in either case with or without the particles of wishing, *εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὥς*.

εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν Διὸς παῖς ἀγχιόχοιο Εἴην. O that I were the son of ægis-bearing Jove! Hom. II. 13. 825.
ὥς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι. So perish another likewise, that would commit the same! Od. i. 47.

2. A wish of the past (now impossible to realise) is made by a Preteritive Indicative with the particles of wishing.

εἴθε δ' ὑπ' Ἰλίου ἦναρε δαίμων. Would that fate had slain thee under Ilium!

1. *ἔφελον, I should have, I ought*, π. Aorist, from *ὀφείλω*, is used to express a wish with or without the particles of wishing. *ἔφελον θανεῖν. Would that I had died! ἔφελες θανεῖν. Would that you had died! etc.* Cf. Anab. ii. 1. 4. It is only in late Greek that *ἔφελον* is used like *utinam* without variation for the persons.

2. *πῶς, ὥς* with the optative expresses a wish in the form of a question, *πῶς ἂν φύγοιμι; how might I escape? O that I might escape!*

§ CVII. COMMANDS, PROHIBITIONS.

1. The part of the Imperative is sometimes supplied by the *first* persons of the Conjunctive, the second person of the Optative with *ἄν*, and the third of the Optative without *ἄν*.

λέγοις ἄν. Speak, if you please. See § CIV. 5.
ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοή δ' ὤκισσα γένοιτο. Let us go to the city, and let a shout be raised right speedily. Hom. Od. 22. 77.

2. A prohibition is made by *μή* with the Imperative of the Present, but the Conjunctive of the Aorist.

μὴ κλέπτει. Do not steal (a general prohibition = Be not a stealer).

μὴ κλέψῃς. Do not steal (a particular prohibition, forbidding some special instance of the act).

NOTE 1. *ἀγε, φέρε, ἴα*, are often prefixed, like *age* in Latin, especially to Conjunctions, and in the New Testament, *ἀφες, leave, let*, St Matth. xxvii. 49, whence the *ας* of Modern Greek = *let*.

2. *οἶσθ' οὖν ὃ δρᾶσον*; *Knowest thou what thou must do?* is a remarkable instance of an Imperative in a *dependent* clause, lit. *Do it then, thou knowest what*. This is chiefly an Atticism.

§ CVIII. INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Interrogative clauses are chiefly introduced by the pronoun *τίς*, and its kindred pronouns and adverbs, such as, *ποῶς, πόσος, πῶς, ποῦ*, etc. There is also a number of particles capable of being prefixed, *ἤ, ἄρα, μή, μῶν*, etc., each giving its own shade of meaning to a question.

N.B.—Observe the difference of meaning of the Moods. *ποῖ φεύγομεν*. *Whither are we fleeing?*—i.e., we are fleeing, I wish to know whither! an expression of *inquiry*. *ποῖ φεύγωμεν*. *Whither can we flee?* the expression of *doubt and deliberation* (Conjunctivus Deliberativus). *ποῖ φεύγοιμεν*. *Whither can we flee?*—i.e., nowhere, the expression of *despair*.

2. Sometimes the tone of the voice was left to express the question, as *οὕτω νῦν ἐβέλεις ἵναί*; *Is it thus you wish to go?* Od. 5. 204.

1. *ἤ* answers nearly to the Latin *ne* and simply inquires.

ἄρα, μή, and *μῶν* answer nearly to the Latin *num*, and chiefly expect the answer, *No*.

οὐ and *οὐκοῦν* answer nearly to the Latin *nonne*, and chiefly expect the answer, *Yes*.

ἤ ἀκούεις; *Do you hear?* *ἄρα (μή, μῶν) ἀκούεις*; *You don't hear, do you?*

οὐκ (οὐκοῦν) ἀκούεις; *Do you not hear?*

οὐ with the future Indicative is equal to an Imperative, as *οὐ μινεῖς*; *stay*. Reversely, *οὐ μή μινεῖς*; lit. *Will you not not—stay?* = *Will you not depart?* = *do not stay*.

2. *ἄλλο τι ἢ* is also used like *nonne*; literally, *Is there anything else than that?* etc., as *ἄλλο τι ἢ παίζει*; *Does he do aught else than play?* *Does he not play?* Sometimes *ἢ* is omitted and the expression becomes one word, *ἄλλοτι, nonne?*

3. A double question is introduced in Attic prose by *πότις*—*ἤ* = *utrum*—*an*. In poetry *ἤ*—*ἤ* may serve for *utrum*—*an*. *πότις*—*ἤ*

καλύεις ἢ καλέεις; *Whether do you forbid or command?* πότερον and the first ἢ, like *utrum* in Latin, are not always expressed.

4. *si* (*si*) *if, whether*, is used more freely than the Latin *si* to introduce an *indefinite* question, after verbs of *considering* and *inquiring*. σκέψαι *si* ὁ Ἕλληων νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει. *Consider if the custom of the Greeks is a better one?* Cf. Anab. i. 8. 15.

5. Indefinite questions in Greek do not necessarily leave the Indicative, as they do in Latin. Cf. Anab. i. 7. 4, ἔρχεσθε.

6. The *whether*—or of indifference is represented by *εἴτε*—*εἴτε* *give—give*, or *εἰάν τε*—*εἰάν τε*, as *δίκαιον, εἴτ' ἀγαθόν, εἴτε φαῦλον τὸ στρατεύειν, πάντας αὐτοῦ μετίχουσιν*. *Whether it is good or bad to give military service, it is fair that all should share in it.*

§ CIX. INFINITIVE.

1. The Infinitive may stand either as *Object* or as *Subject* in a clause.

As Subject. γενναῶν ἐστὶ μαρθάνειν. *To learn is noble.*

As Object. ἐπιθυμῶ μαρθάνειν. *I desire to learn.*

NOTE. 1. Verbs taking the infinitive of another verb to express a *purpose* are those of *wishing, trying, daring, allowing, bidding*, etc. The more formal expression of purpose is by *ὥς, ὅπως*, etc., with either Conj. or Opt. according to the tense of the influencing verb. See § 103. 1.

2. The Infinitive is sometimes used as an Imperative, *κείνῳ, I order*, or some such verb being omitted, as *ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι, sc. κείνῳ*. *Give thy mother to a husband.* Hom. Od. 1. 292.

2. When the Infinitive has a Subject of its own, that Subject is in the Accusative case.

ἐγὼ οἶδα βασιλέα σοφὸν εἶναι. *I know that the king is wise.*

But where the Subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb, it is in the same case as that Subject, usually the Nom.

ἐγὼ οἶδα σοφὸς εἶναι. *I know that I am wise.*

τῶν Λυκίων φημένῳ Ξανθίων εἶναι. *The Lycians having said they (se) were Xanthians.* Herod. i. 176.

βασιλεὺς νομίζει γεραιὸς εἶναι. *The king thinks that he (the king) is old.*

But, *The king thinks that he (another man) is old.*
βασιλεὺς νομίζει αὐτὸν γεραιὸν εἶναι.

1. The Infinitive, as in Latin, in general takes the same case after it that it has before it.

δέομαι σου προθύμου εἶναι. *I beseech you to be zealous. πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμοσι γινέσθαι. All are at liberty to make themselves happy.* (Compare the Latin, *Licet omnibus beatis esse.*) Sometimes, as in Latin, the Infinitive takes an accusative agreeing with the object omitted, as πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμονας γινέσθαι, where εὐδαίμονας agrees not with πᾶσιν properly but with πάντας or αὐτούς understood. *It is allowed to all that they should be happy.* Compare *Licet omnibus beatos esse, sc. eos.*

2. An accusative of a Participle after an Infinitive is very common, referring to a preceding dative or genitive, as

Ἠνία παραγγέλλει ἥκειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἀνδρας. *He directs Xenias to come, having taken his men.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 1.

3. For the sake of emphasis the subject is sometimes repeated before the Infinitive, even though there is no change of subject, as Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζε ἰωντὸν εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον. *Croesus thought that he was the happiest of men.* Her. i. 34. But this is rare in Greek, while the regular Greek way (e.g. putavit beatissimus esse) is only poetical in Latin, as in Horace's *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis.*

4. The Greeks had a choice of three¹ forms of construction after verbs *sentienti et declarandi.*

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. A form common to <i>Latin.</i> | ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE. |
| 2. A form common to the <i>Modern languages.</i> | } ὥς or ὅτι with INDIC. or OPT. |
| 3. A form peculiarly <i>Hellenic.</i> | |

I know that man is mortal. You perceived that the boy was weeping.

(Latin) οἶδα ἀνθρώπον θνητὸν εἶναι. ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίειν.
(Modern) οἶδα ὅτι (or ὥς) ἀνθρώπος θνητός ἐστι. ἤσθου ὅτι παῖς ἐκλαίει.
(Hellenic) οἶδα ἀνθρώπον θνητὸν ὄντα ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίοντα.

¹ A fourth form might be added, though rarer than the rest, common enough after verbs of *thinking*, viz., ὥς with Gen. of Participle. ὥς ἐμοῦ ἰάντος ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἴητε), οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε. *That I go (will go) where ye also go, so be persuaded.* Anab. i. 3. 6.

3. The Infinitive with the article may stand in all the cases like an ordinary noun.

Nom. τὸ ἀμαρτάνειν ἀνθρώπους οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν. *That men should err is nothing strange.*

Gen. ἐπιμελοῦ τοῦ ὡς φρονιμώτατον εἶναι. *Take care to be as prudent as possible.*

Dat. ὠργίζετο ἡμῖν τῷ φυγόντας οἰχισθαι. *He was wroth with us for having fled and gone away.*

Acc. διὰ τὸ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι θαυμάζω. *I admire her for being good.*

1. A noun or participle, joined with the Infinitive and the Article, is in the Accusative, as in the above examples; but when the subject of the Infinitive clause is the same as the subject of the leading clause, the noun or participle is in the Nominative; as διὰ το ἀγχίνους εἶναι, ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο. *From his being clever, he quickly made a reply.* Xen. Cyr. i. 4. 3.

2. The Infinitive with the Article is used absolutely in the Acc., especially in the phrases τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *with regard to present circumstances*, τὸ κατὰ or ἐπὶ τοῦτον εἶναι, *as far as this man is concerned.* Xen. An. i. 6. 9.

3 The Acc. and Inf., with or without the article, is used in expressions of indignation. Compare ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε: *The idea of my suffering such things*, Æsch. Eum. 835, with Virgil's *Meno desistere victam.* Æn. 1. 37.

4. The Greek Infinitive may stand after Clauses to express *purpose, motive*; after Adjectives to define the manifestation of their *quality*; and may be used in an explanatory parenthesis with ὥς, ὅσον, ὅ τι.

(a) ἐπέτρεψε τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι. *He gave up the country to the Greeks to plunder.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 19.

(b) πολεμεῖν ικανός. *Able to war.*

(c) ῥάδιον λέγειν. *Easy to tell or to be told.*

(d) ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. *So to speak.*

(e) ὅσον γ' ἐμ' εἰδέναι. *As far at least as I know.*

1. Thus the Greek infinitive resembles the English in supplying the part of the Latin Gerundive and Supine, as well as much that

the Latins represent by *Ut* and the Subjunctive, and other formulæ. Compare the Latin forms for the above expressions.

- (a.) *Regionem Græcis permisit diripiendam.* (b.) *Idoneus ad bellandum* or *qui bellet.* (c.) *Facile dictu.* (d.) *Ut ita dicam.* (e.) *quod quidem sciam.*

2. ὥς is often omitted before the Infin., especially in ὀλίγον δεῖν, lit. *so as to want little*, i.e., *almost*.

3. οἶος (and οἶός τε) being an adjective of quality takes the Inf., as οἶός τε εἰμί ᾄδειν. *I am such as to sing*, i.e., *I am able to sing*.

5. ὥς, ὥστε, *so as to*; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε, *on condition that*; πρὶν, πρὶν ἢ, πρόθεν or πρότερον ἢ, *before*, frequently take the Infinitive.

σκοπῶ καιρόν, ὥστε τοὺς ἀνδρας σῶσαι. *I am watching my time, so as to save the men.*

ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ ἀρπάξουσιν. *They said they would deliver, on condition of not plundering.*

πρὶν μαθεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠπίστατο. *Before learning nobody knew.*

1. ὅστε is often used with Indicative to express an attained result, in which case it answers to itaque, *wherefore*. ἐκπελάμην καιρόν, ὅστε τοὺς ἀνδρας ἑσώσα. *I watched my time so that I saved the men.* Also with other moods. Cf. Anab. ii. 4. 6.

2. ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε is often used with the Future Indic. συντίθεται ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἔψεται. *He agrees on condition that he shall follow.*

3. πρὶν, besides taking the Infin., may, according to circumstances, take either Indic., Conj., or Opt. οὐ—πρὶν with Indic. expresses the priority of an *accomplished* preliminary. οὐ—πρὶν with Conj. or Opt. (with or without ἄν) expresses the priority of an *unaccomplished* preliminary.

οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ ἔπεισε. *He would not, till his wife (actually) persuaded him.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 26. (Priusquam persuasit).

οὐκ ἐθέλω, πρὶν ἄν ἡ γυνὴ πείσῃ. *I will not, till my wife shall persuade me.* (Priusquam persuaserit).¹

οὐκ ἔφην ἐθέλειν, πρὶν ἄν ἡ γυνὴ πείσειε. *He said he would not till his wife should persuade him.* (Priusquam persuasisset).

The Conj. and Opt. do not follow πρὶν unless a *negative* precede; the Indic. and Inf. may follow πρὶν, whether a *negative* or an *affirmative* precede.

¹ Compare Anab. i. 1. 10 with iv. 5. 30; vii. 7. 57.

§ CX. INDIRECT SPEECH. *Oratio Obliqua.*

1. A speaker's words may be quoted without any change. This is called *oratio recta*. The chief peculiarity of this in Greek is that *ὅτι* (*that*) may be used even to introduce direct speech.

ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι, οὐδ' εἰ φίλος γανοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι. *He answered, (that) not even though I became a friend, would I appear such to you at least any more.* Xen. Anab. i. 6. 8. Cf. ii. 4. 16.

2. On the other hand, a speaker's words may receive a new shape from the *reporter*. This is called *Oratio Obliqua*, the laws of which are far less rigid than in Latin. Its leading law is this: *After a Presential ὅτι and ὡς take the Indicative; after a Preteritive the Optative of the tense employed by the original speaker.*

After Pres. λέγει ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐστί. *He says that the day is fine.*

After Pret. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα εἴη. *He said that the day was fine.*

After Pres. οἶδα ὅτι ἔξει. *I know that he will come.*

After Pret. ᾔδην ὅτι ἔξει. *I knew that he would come.*

1. The present, used as an *aorist*, may be followed by an optative, as γράφει ὅτι ἔξοι. Xen. Anab. i. 6. 3.

2. The Indirect and Direct speech are often mixed up together, as ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφηνγώς εἴη. Xen. Anab. ii. 1. 3. A transition in animated narrative often takes place from the colder Indirect, to the warmer Direct. Xen. Anab. i. 3. 16 and 20. Compare Liv. i. 57. med.

3. Not only the principal but also the subordinate clauses may stand in the Acc. and Inf. ἔφασαν, εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον δυνηθῆναι (for δυνηθεῖεν) τῆς ἐκείνων κρατήσαι, τοῦτ' ἂν ἔχειν *They said, if they were able more fully to reduce their land, they would retain it.* Thuc. iv. 98. In Latin, however, the *oratio obliqua* allows no *dependent* clause to become infin., unless it opens with a relative or a relative conjunction, and even then but rarely.

§ CXI. PARTICIPLE.

1. A Participle is used to *limit* the state or action of the Verb, and may express (a) *coincidence in time*, (b) *instrument or reason*, (c) *restriction or condition*.

Thus ἀκούσας ἔφυγε may, according to circumstances, be translated. (a) *When he heard, he fled.* (b) *Because he heard, he fled.* (c) *Though he heard, he fled.*

1 (a). To define the *time* more exactly, ἄμα, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, μεταξὺ are used, εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντις, *as soon as they are boys*, i.e., a *primā pueritiā*. Xen. Anab. i. 9. 4. μεταξὺ φεύγων, *while fleeing*.

2 (b). To express the *reason* more distinctly, ἅτι, ὡς, ὥσπερ. οἶα, = *utpote* are used. θαυμάζει ἅτι φιλόσοφος ὤν. *You are admired as being a philosopher.*

3 (c). To express the *restriction* more definitely, καὶ, καίπερ, etc., are used. προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι, etc. *They made obeisance though aware that etc.* Xen. Anab. i. 6. 10.

4. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, λαβών, are often translated by *with*. Anab. i. 1. 2. ἔχων is sometimes almost superfluous. φλυᾶρεις ἔχων. *You trifle.* Cf. Arist. Ran. 512.

2. A Participle is used to *complete* the Notion of the Verb, and may agree with the Subject or with the Object.

1. Verbs of *getting* or *giving a perception*, such as *see, hear, find, show, confess*, etc., as πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἦσθερ' ἠδικημένη. *She perceived that she was injured by her husband.* Eur. Med. 26. εἰδῆλως ἀκρατὴς ὀργῆς οὖσα. *She showed that she was passionate.* Thuc. iii. 84.

2. Verbs of *emotion*, *joy, sorrow, shame*, etc., as χαίρω πολεμῶν, *I love to make war.* ἠδομαι σοι παίζοντι. *I rejoice in your play.*

3. Verbs of *beginning, going on with, ending*, as ἀρχεται κλαίων. *He begins to weep.* διατελεῖ λέγων. *He continues to speak.* οὐκ ἀνέχομαι ἀκούων. *I can't bear to hear.* παύου λαλῶν. *Cease your chattering.*

4. Verbs of *success or failure*, such as *do well, distinguish one's-self, take one's fill of, be deficient in*, as εὐτυχεῖς διώκων. *You are fortunate in pursuing.* ἀμαρτάνεις λέγων. *You are wrong in saying.* ἐμπίπλωμαι βλέπων. *I take my fill of gazing.*

5. *Impersonal* expressions, such as, *it is becoming, agreeable*, etc., as πρέπει σοι φρονίμω ὄντι. *It is proper for you to be prudent.*

NOTE.—The following are used almost like the auxiliary verbs of modern languages, having attached to them a participle which contains the leading idea.

διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελείω, διατρίβω, *continue*. διάγω γράφων.
I am always writing.

ἔχω. τὸν μὲν προτίσας τὸν δ' ἀτιμασας ἔχει. *The one he has honoured over much, the other he has disgraced.* Soph. Ant.

22. (But ἔχω with inf. = *am able*, as ἔχω λέγειν, *I can say*.)
λανθάνω, *am or do unobserved*. λανθάνω φιλόσοφος ὢν. *I am not known to be a philosopher.* Anab. i. 1. 10.

οἴχομαι, *am gone*. οἴχεται πλέων. *He sails away.* (So βῆ in Homer, as βῆ φεύγων.)

τυγχάνω (and the chiefly poetic κυρῶ), *happen, chance*. ἐτύχανε παρών. *He happened to be there.* Anab. i. 1. 2.

φαίνομαι, *appear*. φαίνεται χαίρων. *He seems to be glad.*

φθάνω, *anticipate*. φθάνει καταβάς. *He goes down first.* οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ποιῶν. *You can't anticipate in doing. You can't do it too soon.*

§ CXII. VERBALS IN *τίος*.

Verbals in *τίος* have two constructions, according as they are used *actively* or *passively*. In either instance they govern the Dative of the person on whom the necessity lies.

Act. οἰστέον¹ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τὴν ἀσπίδα. *We must carry the shield.*

Pass. οἰστέα ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἡ ἀσπίς. *The shield must be carried by us.*

NOTE.—Instead of a Dative, a participle after *τίος* appears sometimes in the Acc. as μετὰστασιν δεικτίον εἰσφέροντας. *A revolution must be shown by us in contributing.* Dem. Olynth. ii. 13.
—δεῖ ἡμᾶς δεικνύναι, etc. Cf. § 109. 2. 2.

§ CXIII. ADVERBS AND PARTICLES.

1. Of those Adverbs that govern a case, and may be treated like Prepositions, except that they are not com-

¹ Or οἰστέα plur. See § XCIV. 4.

pounded with verbs, the particles of *adjuration*, *νή* and *μά*, govern the Accusative; *ἅμα* and *οἰοῦ*, *together with*, govern the Dative; all the rest take the Genitive.

1. *νή* is *affirmative*, as *νή Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*. *μά* is *negative*, unless *ναί* precede, as *μά Δία*, *No, by Jupiter*; *ναί μά Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*.

2. Besides *ἅμα* and *οἰοῦ*, the adverbs *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *σχέδόν*, all = *near*, sometimes, though rarely, govern a Dative.

3. Those governing the Genitive are very numerous, and consist of (1) *Prepositional Adverbs* in *ω* and *τος*, as *ἄνω*, *κάτω*; *ἔσω* or *ἐσω*, *ἔξω*; *ἐκτός*, *ἐντός*; (2) *Adverbs of relative position*, as *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *πέλας*, *πλησίον*, *σχεδόν*, all = *near*; *ἄντα*, *ἀντίον*, *ἀντιπέραν*—*ἄς*, *opposite to*; many in *θε(ν)*, *πρόσθε(ν)*, *πάροιθε(ν)*, *before*; *ὀπίσθε(ν)*, *behind*, etc. (3) *Adverbs of separation*, *ἄνευ*, *ἄνευθε(ν)*, *ἄτερ*, *ἄτερθε(ν)*, *χωρίς*, *without*; *δίχα*, *νόσφι(ν)*, *apart from*; *παρῆς*, *πλήν*, *except*; *ἐκᾶς*, *τῆλε*, *τηλοῦ*, *τηλόθι*, *far from*; and (4) various others, *ἄλλis*, *enough*, *ἄχρι(ς)*, *μέχρι(ς)*, *till*, *until*, *ἐκᾶτι* or *ἐκᾶτι*, *by the will of*, *on account of*, *ἀέκᾶτι*, *in spite of*, *ἐνεκα*, *on account of*, *κρύφα*, *λάθρα*, *without the knowledge of*, *μεταξύ* (poetic *μεσηγύ(ς)*), *between*, *ὀψέ*, *late in*, *πρωί*, *early in*, *χάριν*, *for the sake of*.

2. **NEGATIVE ADVERBS.** There are in Greek two simple negative adverbs, *οὐ* (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*) and *μή*: *οὐ* denies *objectively and substantially*; *μή* denies *subjectively and hypothetically*; *οὐ* denies; *μή* forbids and deprecates. *οὐ* is chiefly joined to *Indicatives*; *μή* to *Conjunctives*, *Optatives*, and *Imperatives*. *οὐ* is joined to *Infinitives* and *Participles* when the act or state referred to is *real*; but *μή* must be joined to them, if the act or state is only *assumed or imaginary*.

οὐκ ἐψεύσαμεν. We did not deceive. μή ψεύσωμεν. Let us not deceive.

ὁ οὐ σιγῶν. That man who is not silent. (Qui non tacet). ὁ μή σιγῶν. He who may happen not to be silent. (Is qui non tacet).

☞ The same difference holds with their compounds *οὐδέis*, *μηδέis*: *οὐδέ*, *μηδέ*, etc.

1. *μή* is the negative used after *intentional conjunctions* *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*; after *conditionals* *εἰ*, *εἰάν* and other compounds of *άν*, such as

ἕως, ὡς ἄν; and after the relatives ὅς and ὅστις, when = *such as, any one who, like is qui* with *subj.* in Latin.

2. οὐ is joined to the optative with ἄν in the *apodosis* to deny an assertion, μή to deny a wish, as οὐτ' ἄν δυνάμην, μήτ' ἐπιστάμην λέγειν. *I would not be able to speak, and may I not know how.* Soph. Ant. 686.

3. Two or more negatives belonging to the *same* verb, instead of making an affirmative, strengthen the negation, as ἀκούει οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδένος, *No one hearkens to any one* (lit. no one) *in anything* (nothing). Eur. Cycl. 120.

4. Verbs of *hindering* take the Infinitive with or without μή, as κωλύει ποιεῖσαι or μή ποιεῖσαι. *I hinder you from doing.*

5. Verbs of *fearing* take μή to express a fear that something will, μη οὐ that something will not, happen. δίδωκα μή ληφθῇ. *I fear he will be taken.* Timeo ne capiat. δίδωκα μή οὐ ληφθῇ. *I am afraid that he will not be taken.* Timeo ut (ne non) capiat.

6. μή οὐ with Inf. is used like *quin* in Latin after all negative or virtually negative notions. οὐ δύναμαι μή οὐ γράφειν. *I cannot but write.* τί ἐλλεΐω μή οὐ σοφός φαίνομαι. *What will I not do to look wise.*

7. οὐ φημι = nego. οὐκ ἔφη πλουτεῖν. *He said he was not rich.*

8. οὐ γράφεις; *Do you not write?* μή γράφεις; *You don't write: do you?* οὐ γράψεις; *Will you not write?* = γράφει, *write.* οὐ μὴ γράψεις; *Will you not refuse to write?* οὐ μὴ γράψῃς. *You shall not write.*

9. μὴ takes Imperative of Present, but Conjunctive of Aorist. See § CVII. 2.

10. οὐπω and οὐπόποτε refer chiefly to *past* time; οὐποτε and οὐδέποτε to *present* and *future*. οὐπω ἤκε, *he was not yet come* οὐποτε ἤξει, *he will never come.*

3. Superlatives of adjectives and adverbs are strengthened by ὡς, ὅτι, ἥ (with or without δύναμαι or οἷός τιμι), to express the *highest possible* degree. ὡς or ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.* ἥ ἄριστον, lit. *in the way that is best*, i. e., *as well as possible.* With ἥ (ἰδύνατο) τάχιστα, Anab. i. 2. 4. compare *quam* (*poterat*) *celerrime.*

§ CXIV. PREPOSITIONS.

Ἀντί, πρό; ἀπó, ἐκ or ἐξ, take only the Genitive.

Ἄντι = to Latin *ante* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *pro*.

πρὸ = to Latin *pro* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *ante*.

ἀπὸ = to Latin *ab* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *exterior*.

ἐκ = to Latin *ex* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *interior*.

1. Ἀντί, primarily *opposite, in front of*; hence, *before, of value, in comparison with, in place of, for, for the sake of*.

χρυσὸς ἀντὶ σιδήρου. *Iron before gold, or, in place of gold.*

2. Πρὸ, *before, of time, place, and value, for, in behalf of*

πρὸ Κύρου. *Before Cyrus* (either in age, local position, or character).

ἔθανε πρὸ δήμου. *He died for the people.*

3. Ἀπὸ, *from, away from, by means of, immediately after*.

ἀπὸ θήρας ἔρχομαι. *I come from the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας ζῶ. *I live by means of the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας λούομαι. *I bathe immediately after the chase.*

4. Ἐκ or ἐξ, *from, out from, out of, by means of, immediately after*.

ἐκ μάχης Φεύγω. *I run out of the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης κολάζομαι. *I am punished by the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης καθεύδω. *I sleep immediately after the battle.*

Ἐν and σύν take only the Dative.

ἐν = to Latin *in* with the Ablative.

σύν (old Attic ξύν) = to Latin *cum*.

5. Ἐν, *in or at, of time or place, among* (with a plural or collective noun).

ἐν στρατοπέδῳ. *In the camp.*

ἐν στρατῷ. *Among the army.*

Elliptically, with a Genitive, *οἰκίᾳ* being understood, as ἐν Πλάτωνος, *At Plato's* (house).

6. Σύν, *with, together with.*

πατήρ σύν παιδί. *A father with his child.*

Εἰς (or εἰς Ionic and old Attic), and ἀνά take only the Accusative.

Εἰς or εἰς = to Latin *in* with the Accusative, and is a modification of ἐν, as if for ἐνς.

ἀνά has the dative in non-Attic such as the Epic and Lyric poets. ἀνά σκήπτρῳ, *on the staff.* Hom. Il. I. 15.

7. Εἰς or εἰς, *to, into, till, for, as to.*

εἰς τὴν πόλιν. *To, or, into the city.*

εἰς θερος. *Till the end of summer, or, for the summer.*

εἰς πάντα. *As to everything, or, in all respects.*

8. Ἀνά, *up, up through.*

ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν. *Up the river (opposed to κατά, down).*

With numerals it often gives a distributive force. ἀνά πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας. *At the rate of five parasangs every day.* Xen. Anab. iv. 6. 4.

Διά, κατά, μετὰ, ὑπέρ take the Genitive and Accusative.

Gen.

Acc.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>9. Διά,¹ <i>through, by means of.</i>
 διὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων λέγω,
 <i>I speak by means of the am-
 bassadors.</i></p> | <p><i>Through, by reason of.</i>
 διὰ τὴν ἀγγελίαν σιωπῶ.
 <i>I am silent by reason of the
 message.</i></p> |
| <p>10. Κατά, <i>down from, down upon, against, concerning.</i>
 κατ' οὐρανοῦ.
 <i>Down from heaven.</i>
 λέγει κατὰ βασιλείῳς.
 <i>He is speaking against (or con-
 cerning) the king.</i></p> | <p><i>Down through, along, during, according to, with reference to.</i>
 κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν (opposite of ἀνά).
 <i>Down the river.</i>
 κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν.
 <i>According to my opinion.</i></p> |

¹ When διὰ with Gen. of a Substantive stands with λέγειν, ἔρχεσθαι, εἶναι, γίνεσθαι, the phrase is best translated by a verb kindred with the Substantive, as διὰ φιλίας εἶναι, i.e., φιλεῖν, to love.

κατά often gives a distributive force, as *κατά πέντε*, lit., according to five, i.e., in fives; *κατ' ἀνδρα*, man by man (viritim).

11. *Μετά*, among, in the midst of, together with. *After, for, in quest of.*

μετά τῶν φίλων.

In the midst of his friends.

ἔπλεον μετά τοὺς φίλους.

I sailed after my friends.

ἔπλεον μετά χαλκόν.

I sailed for copper, i.e., to obtain copper.

μετά is connected with *μέσος*, middle, and was hence originally used only with plural nouns or nouns of multitude. In the Epic poets it often takes a dative, in the midst of.

12. *ὑπέρ* (super), above, over, in behalf of. *Over, beyond, more than.*

ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς μένει.

It remains above his head.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχομαι.

I fight for fatherland.

ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν πηδᾷ.

He leaps over the river.

ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν.

Beyond the age.

Ἀμφί, *περί*, *ἐπί*, *πρός*, *παρά*, *ὑπό* take Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
13. <i>Ἀμφί</i> , around, about, for.	<i>About, for, concerning.</i>	<i>About, near.</i>
<i>ἀμφὶ τῆς πόλεως ἔκουν.</i> <i>They dwelt about the city.</i>	<i>ἀμφὶ ὤμοις χλαμύς.</i> <i>A chlamys about the shoulders.</i>	<i>οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.</i> <i>The party about Cyrus.</i>
<i>ἀμφὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐμάχοντο.</i> <i>They fought for the city.</i>	<i>ἀμφὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι.</i> <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	<i>ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσιν.</i> <i>About full market time.</i>
14. <i>Περί</i> , concerning, for.	<i>Close to, round, concerning.</i>	<i>Round, respecting.</i>
<i>περὶ νίκης μάχει.</i> <i>You fight for victory.</i>	<i>περὶ ὤμοις χιτῶν.</i> <i>A tunic close to the shoulders.</i>	<i>περὶ νῆσον πλεῖ.</i> <i>He sails round the island.</i>
<i>περὶ πατρός θνήσκει.</i> <i>He dies for his father.</i>	<i>περὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι.</i> <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	<i>ἄδικος περὶ φίλους.</i> <i>Unjust with respect to friends.</i>

ἄμφι = Latin *am* in *ambio* and means *round, on both sides*. It is chiefly used in the Epic and Ionic and in poetry. *περί* means *round, on all sides*, and is of far wider usage than *ἄμφι*. In Homer and Pindar *περί* with the Genitive—*more than, above*.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
15. Ἐπί, upon, towards, in presence of, in the time of. ἐπὶ τραπέζης ὀρχαῖται. He dances upon a table. ἐπὶ νήσου πλεῖ. He sails towards an island. ἐπὶ Κύρου ὤμοσε. He swore in Cyrus's presence. ἐπὶ πολέμου. In time of war.	Close upon, close by, depending on. ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ κείται. He lies on a table. ἐπὶ νήσῳ πλεῖ. He sails close by an island. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀρχουσι. Depending on the rulers. ἐπὶ τοῖτοῖς. Depending on these conditions.	Upon, against, with a view to. ἐπὶ τράπεζαν ἀνέβη. He mounted upon a table. ἐπὶ θάλατταν πλεῖ. He sails upon the sea. ἐπὶ Κύρον ἐλαύνει. He marches against Cyrus. εἰμι ἐπὶ αἰτησιν. I go on a begging.
16. Παρά, from beside, from by. παρὰ βασιλέως ἦλθε. He came from the king. παρ' ἀγγέλου ἀκούω. I hear by a messenger.	Close beside, in the estimation of, with. παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔμεινε. He remained beside the king. παρὰ βασιλεῖ θαυματοστός. Admired with the king.	To beside, beyond, along, in comparison with. παρὰ βασιλέα ἦλθε. He went to the king's side. παρὰ δόξαν. Beyond expectation.
17. Πρὸς, on the side of, from, by. πρὸς μητρός. On the mother's side. ὅμνυ πρὸς θεῶν. Swear by the Gods.	Close to, in addition to. πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι. Close to one's work. πρὸς τοῖτοῖς. In addition to these things.	To,¹ towards, against, with reference to. πρὸς ἡμέραν. Towards day. κρίνει πρὸς δίκην. Judge with a reference to justice, i.e., justly.

¹ ὡς is used with Acc. as a preposition *to*, but only the Acc. of a person or persons. πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα. He marches to the king. Anab. I. 2. 4.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
18. ὑπὸ, <i>from beneath, from, by.</i>	<i>Close beneath, in subjection to.</i>	<i>To beneath, under, near.</i>
ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ἔσσι. <i>It rushes from beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει οἰκῶ. <i>I dwell close beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος χωρῶ. <i>I retire to beneath the hill.</i>
ὑπὸ πάντων λέγεται. <i>It is said by all.</i>	ὑπὸ πατρὶ ἦν. <i>He was in subjection to his father.</i>	ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἐποίησα. <i>I brought him under my power.</i>

1. The mutual relations of the Prepositions may be thus illustrated:—

{ The poles of a globe with respect to each other are	{ Ἀντί.
{ One globe placed before another	{ is Πρὸ.
{ The wooden Horizon with respect to the globe is	{ Περὶ.
{ The points of the Horizon cut by the Brass Meridian are, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀμφί.
{ The North pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπέρ.
{ The South pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπό.
{ A line from a point beyond the globe to any point on its surface is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐπί.
{ A line from a point on the surface to any point beyond the globe is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀπό.
{ A line <i>proceeding</i> from a point beyond the globe to any point <i>on</i> or <i>within</i> is, with respect to the globe,	{ Εἰς.
{ A line from any point within the globe to any point beyond is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐκ.
{ A line from the centre to the North pole	{ is Ἀνά.
{ A line from the North pole to the centre	{ is Κατά.
{ Two globes linked together	{ are Σύν.
{ A globe between two others or among many	{ is Μετά.
{ A globe close to another so as to touch it	{ is Πρός.
{ A globe beside another without touching	{ is Παρά.
A place within the globe	is Ἐν.
A line through the centre from side to side	is Διά.

2. ~~ἄν~~ ἀνθ' οὗ and ἔν, *in return for which things*, i.e., *wherefore*; ἀφ' οὗ and ἐξ οὗ, sc. χρόνου, *from the time that*, i.e., *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *in the time that*, i.e., *while*; δι' οὗ, *whereby*, δι' ὅ or διό, *wherefore*; ἐφ' ᾧ, (masc.) *in whose time*, (neu.) *over which things*; ἐφ' ᾧ or οἷς (masc.), *in whose power*, (neu.) *on which conditions*; ἐφ' ᾧ, *for what ends*.

3. Circumlocutions for Adverbs. Ἀπὸ ἢ ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς, *παράχρημα, ἀδοκῆτον, αὐτομάτου* = *publicly, extempore, unexpectedly, spontaneously*. ἀπὸ γλώσσης, *orally*, ἀπὸ μνήμης, *from memory*. Ἐν μέσῳ ὃς τούτῳ, *meantime*, ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, *he came to himself*, ἐν καιρῷ, *opportunately*, ἐν μέρει, *in turn*. Εἰς καιρὸν, *opportunately*; Διὰ τάχους, *quickly*, διὰ κενῆς, *in vain*. Ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*. Κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned*, κατὰ μέρος, *in turn*, κατὰ μικρόν, *by little and little*, κατὰ μοῖραν ὃς κόσμον, *rightly*. Μεθ' ἡμέραν, *in the day-time*, μετὰ χειρὸς ἔχω, *I have something in hand*. Περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου), μικροῦ (ἐλάττωτος, ἐλαχίστου), οὐδενός, *with ποιοῦμαι ὃς ἡγοῦμαι*, are expressions of esteem = *facio magni (pluris, plurimi), parvi (minoris, nihili), etc.* Ἐπὶ ἀληθείας, *truly*, ἐπὶ πολὺ, *for a long space*, ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, *in general*. Πρὸς τούτοις, *in addition to these things*, πρὸς ταῦτα, *wherefore, accordingly*, πρὸς βίαν, *violently*.

4. In Composition, prepositions signify chiefly as follows:—

Ἀντί, *opposite*, ἀντὶ ἡλίου *fronting the sun*; against, ἀντιλέγω *speak against*.

Ἀπὸ, *off ὃς from*, ἀποβάλλω *throw off*; back, ἀποδίδωμι *give back*.

Ἐκ, *out*, ἔξιμι *go out*; out and out, ἐκνικῶ, *conquer thoroughly*.

Πρό, *before, beforehand*, προβαίνω, *go before*; publicly, προγράφω *write publicly*.

Ἐν, *in*, ἐνοικῶ *dwell in*; into, ἐμπίπτω *fall into*.

Σύν, *in company, together*, σύνειμι, *am together*.

Ἀνά, *up, into the interior of a country*, ἀνίσχω *hold up*, ἀναβαίνω *go into the interior*; back again, ἀναβλέπω *see again, receive sight*.

Εἰς, *in ὃς into*, εἰσιμι, *go in ὃς into*.

Διὰ, *through, across*, διαβαίνω, *go through ὃς across*; asunder, διατίμνω, *cut asunder*; thoroughly, διαπράσσω *execute thoroughly*; throughout, with verbs referring to duration, διάγω, διατελείω, etc., *remain, continue*.

Κατά, *down, towards the sea-coast of a country*, καταβαίνω, *go down*; down upon, against, κατηγορεῖν, *speak down upon, i.e., accuse*; thoroughly, κατεσθίω *eat up, devour*; back to one's country, of the return of exiles, κατὰγω, *resettle one in his country*, κατήρχομαι, *return to fatherland*.

Μετά, *in fellowship*, μεταδίδωμι *give away a part*, μετίχω *have a share of*; change, μεθίσταμαι *change my place*, μετανοῶ *change my mind*.

Ἐπί, *over, overmuch*, ὑπερβάλλω *throw over*, ὑπέρσοφος *wise overmuch*, ὑπερορῶ *overlook*.

Ἀμφί, on both sides, ἀμφιλέγω, speak on both sides, dispute. Xen. Anab. i. 5. 11.

Περί, all round, περιέρχομαι go round; superiority, περίεμι am over, surpass; excess, περίλυπος over sad; neglect, περιορᾶ overlook.

Ἐπί, upon, ἐπιπνέω breathe upon; behind, after, ἐπισπάω drag on or after; to or towards, against, ἔπειμι go to or against; over and above, ἐπιδίδωμι give in addition.

Πρός, to, towards, προσέρχομαι go to; in addition, προσερωτάω, ask over and above.

Παρά, beside, before, near, παρατίθημι place beside, παραπλεύω sail near or past; beside or beyond the mark, wrongly, contrarily, παραβαίνω go beyond, i.e., transgress, παρακούω mishear, misunderstand, παρανομίω go against the law.

Υπό, beneath, under, ὑπορέω flow under; in an underhand way, secretly, ὑφαίρετομαι take away secretly, filch; nearly, not quite, ὑπόγλυκος sweetish.

5. Prepositions in composition are often disjoined from their verbs, especially in Ionic and in Epic (by Tmesis), as ὀλέσας ἀπο πάντας for ἀπολέσας, having lost every one.

6. In poetry and Ionic, prepositions may be used as adverbs, especially πρὸς in the phrase πρὸς δέ, and moreover. This even in Anab. III. 2. 2.

7. Prepositions may be put after their cases, and then let the accent rise to the first syllable, as περὶ παιδός, but παιδός πέρι (Anastrophe). ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά do not throw back the accent; the two last might otherwise be confounded with Δία acc. of Ζεύς and ἄνα, O king, voc. of ἄναξ, or, arise, for ἀνάστηθι.

8. POETIC FORMS. Ἐν has ἐνί, εἰν, εἰνί; Εἰς and Μετά have in Aeolic εἰν and πίδα; Ἀπό, διά, παρά, ὑπό have forms in αι, as ὑπαί, etc.; Πρὸς has ποτί or προτί.

§ CXV. CONJUNCTIONS.

The following are the chief combinations of Conjunctions:—

καί.....καί,	both....and; as well....as.
(τε.....τε (que in Latin),	both....and).
τε καί (seldom disjoined),	both....and.
ἄλλως τε καί,	both in other respects and particularly in this—i. e., especially.

μὲν.....δέ,	on the one hand.....on the other, or in the first place in the second place
(ἤμιν.....ἡδὲ or ἰδὲ (Poetic),	both....and).
οὐ.....ἀλλά,	not....but.
οὐ μὲν ἀλλά,	nay but, nevertheless.
οὐ μόνον.....ἀλλὰ καί,	not only....but also.
οὐχ ὅτι.....ἀλλά,	not only....but.
ἢ (or ἥτοι)....ἢ,	either.....or.
πότερον (or πότιρα).....ἢ,	whether.....or (Utrum— <i>an</i>).
εἴτε.....εἴτε,	whether.....or (Sive— <i>sive</i>).
οὔτε.....οὔτε,	neither.....nor.
οὐ.....οὔδε,	neither.....nor.

1. Ἄλλά, lit. *other things*, from ἄλλος (cf. *caeterum*), answers to *but*, and introduces an *adversative* clause or idea. At the beginning of a speech it answers to *Well*. Anab. i. 7. 6. After a negative it often means *except*, and is sometimes combined with ἢ into ἀλλ' ἢ in this sense. οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκόπει ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἄριστον. *Look to nothing but the best*, where the ἀλλά relates to οὐδὲν, and ἢ to ἄλλο.

2. Ἄν (Epic *κἄ* or *κἔν*), implies a *condition* = *if so, in that case, probably, perhaps*. It is used with Indicatives of *Preteritive* tenses, rarely with those of *Presential*, and then only of the *Future*; also with all the other moods except the Imperative, and also with Participles. See § CIV., CV., and CIX., CXI. After relatives or relative conjunctions, it renders them less definite, (like *ever* in *whoever*), and then takes usually the conjunctive,¹ as δὲ ἔρχεται, *he who comes*, δὲ ἂν ἔρχεται, *whoever may come*.

3. Ἄρα introduces an *inference* from a preceding statement; = *then, in that case*.

4. Ἄρα (with circumflex) is only an emphatic ἄρα, and used in questions expecting chiefly a negative answer.

5. Γάρ (from γί and ἄρα) assigns a *reason*, or *cause*, or *explanation*. καὶ γάρ = *et enim*, ἀλλὰ γάρ = *sed enim*.

¹ ὅς ἂν has *opt.* in Anab. i. 8. 9; lii. 2. 12, but this from the influence of the *indirect speech*, taking the *opt.* for *conj.* of the *direct*.

6. Γί (like *quidem*) gives emphasis to the word to which it is attached, and is often rendered by *at least*.

7. Δί, properly a *second* thing, generally answers to *but*, or *while* (*autem*), when μίν precedes. In narratives at the beginning of sentences it is rendered by *and* or *now*. Κῦρος μίν ἀπῆσι, βασιλεὺς δὲ προσῆσι. *Cyrus, on the one hand, was retiring, while, on the other, the king was advancing.* Κῦρος δὲ ἐπορεύετο, etc. *Now Cyrus was marching, etc.* δί, like *autem*, is the weakest adversative; ἀλλά, like *at* or *sed*, the strongest; intermediate in force between these two is μίντοι, like *tamen*.

8. Δή is a lengthening of δί in its sense of *now*, so that it may often be translated, *of course, just, as might be expected, under these circumstances.*

9. Ἐάν, ἥν or ἄν = εἰ ἂν = *if*. Takes only the Conjunctive Mood. Cf. § 104.

10. Ὅ, assures, = *truly, assuredly*. ἡ μὴν is often used in oaths. Anab. ii. 3. 26; vi. 4. 17.

11. Ὅ answers to *or*. ἢ—ἢ = *either—or*. πότερον—ἢ, *whether—or* (*utrum—an*). After Comparatives ἢ = *than*.

12. Καί as a conjunction = *and*; as an adverb = *also, even*. καὶ ὁ Πολύφημος τοῦτ' ἂν ἴδοι. *Even Polyphemus might see this.* In an enumeration of particulars, καί, like *et*, is usually repeated either before every word of the series, or omitted before them all. Cf. Anab. I. 2. 27, 7. 12; II. 4. 28. It represents the English *as* after expressions of *similarity*, as ὁμοιος, *like*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, etc.; as, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ βασιλεὺς, *the same as a king*. It also expresses *coincidence* in time; ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν. *When they came to a resolution, then they went away.* Thuc. II. 93. καὶ δέ = *and farther, and also*, of an explanatory statement thrown in by the way. καί with a participle often = *although*, especially with περ or τοι affixed, as, προσεκύνησαν καί περ εἰδότες. *They made obeisance though aware, etc.* Anab. I. 6. 10.

13. Μίν, lit. *one thing*, is generally rendered by *on the one hand, indeed*. It is generally followed by δέ (*in the second place*), though δέ is sometimes either not expressed

or has its place supplied by other particles of opposition, as *ἀλλά, μέντοι*. Cf. *Anab.* II. 1. 13.

14. *Μέντοι* as a particle of assurance = *truly*; as a particle of opposition = *but, however*.

15. *Μή*. See § CVII. 2; CXIII. 2.

16. *Μήν* assures, being a lengthened form of *μέν*, and answers to Latin *vero*.

17. *Μῶν*. See § CVIII. 2. 1.

18. *Ὅτι*, *that, because*, answers chiefly to *quod*, and is never joined to the Conjunctive. With a Superlative it answers to *quam*, as *ὅτι τάχιστα, quam celerrime*.

19. *οὐδέ* as an adverb = *ne quidem, not even*. *οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη διώκειν*. *Not even thus was he induced to pursue*. *Xen. Anab.* i. 8. 21. *Neither—nor* is chiefly represented in Attic prose either by *οὔτε—οὔτε* or by *οὐ—οὐδέ*. *He is neither a fool nor a rogue*. *οὔτε εὐήθης οὔτε πανουργός ἐστι*, but *οὐκ εὐήθης ἐστὶν οὐδέ πανουργος*. A similar usage holds in *μηδέ* and *μήτε*.

20. *Οὐκουν* takes its meaning according to its accent. If *οὐκ* has the accent as *οὔκουν*, it signifies *certainly not*; if *οὐν* has the accent as *οὐκοῦν*, it signifies *therefore, accordingly*.

21. *Οὕν* = *accordingly*, said to be derived from *εἶν* acc. Ionic of *ῶν, being*, and answers to *this being the case*. Affixed to a relative pronoun or conjunction, it answers to *soever*, as *ὅπωςοῦν, howsoever*.

22. *Πλὴν* is often a preposition with the Genitive = *except*, sometimes a mere adverb, as in *Anab.* i. 3. 24. It is also frequently a conjunction with a clause after it, *except that*, as in *Anab.* I. 8. 20; 9. 29.

23. *Τί* = Latin *que*, is a closer connective than *καί*. In *ὅς τε, ὅτις τε*, and some other remnants of the old language, *τί* adds nothing appreciable to the meaning.

24. *Τοί*, a form of *σοί*, as the *Ethic Dative*, *I assure you*. It emphasises the word to which it is subjoined.

25. *Ὡς* is the adverb to *ὅς, who*, and properly signifies *how, as*. It answers to the Latin *ut* in these seven usages.

Paroxytons, Proparoxytons, and Properispomena are all called Barytons, because they are supposed to have a *grave* accent (βαρὺς τόνος) on their last, as λείπ*ι*.

2. The Diphthongs *αι* and *οι* *final* are for purposes of accentuation reckoned short, as μού*σαι*, ἀνθρώ*κοι*, but μού*σαις*, ἀνθρώ*ποις*. It is only in the Optative mood, and a few adverbs in *οι*, that these diphthongs are reckoned long, as opt. παι*δεύσαι*, παι*δεύσοι*, as being abbreviations of *αιι*, *οιι*; οἴ*κα*, adv. at home, but οἴ*κοι*, N. pl. of οἶ*κος*, house.

3. *ω* in Attic and Ionic Declension is for accentuation reckoned short. Hence ἀνώγ*ων*, πόλ*εω*s, φιλόγ*ελω*s, δύσε*ρω*s, the *ε* being probably lost in pronunciation.

4. When a final accented syllable is elided, the accent is lost in an *indeclinable*, but ascends a step in a *declinable*; as κατ' ἐμ*οῦ*, but κά*τ* ἐπα*θε*s for the natural κα*τὰ*.

§ CXVII. ACCENTUATION OF NOUNS.

Nominative.

N.B.—Though it is very easy, as will be shown afterwards, to adjust the accent for all the cases when it is once known where it falls in the Nominative, it is not so easy to determine *a priori* where the accent does fall in the regulating case. The variety of placing the accent in nouns is so great that in many instances it can be learned only by observation. Compare together ἀνθρώ*πι*ος, ἀνδρ*ε*ῖος and αἰθ*υ*ρ*ε*ῖος.

In general the accent is free, *i.e.*, ascends as far as the general laws of accent in § XIII. admit. But—

1. Substantives in *α* and *η* (if derived from verbs); *α*s, ἀδ*ο*s; *ε*s; *ι*s ἰδ*ο*s; *ι*s, ἴν*ο*s; *ο*mos; *τηρ*, *τηρ*ος; *ων*, *ων*ος (if names of Months and places) δ*ων*, δ*ον*ος; and Adjectives in *ης*, *ε*s; *ικ*ος, *λ*ος, *ν*ος, *ρ*ος, Verbals in *τος*, Ordinals in *στος*, and *υ*s having fem. *εῖα*, generally have an acute on the *last*: as—

Substantives.		Adjectives.
στολή (στίλλω)	σπασμ <i>ός</i>	σαφ <i>ής</i> - <i>έ</i> ος
σπορά (σπείρω)	δεσμ <i>ός</i>	ἱππικ <i>ός</i>
σπουδή (σπεύδω)	ἀροτή <i>ρ</i> - <i>ή</i> ρος	σιγηλ <i>ός</i>
λαμπά <i>ς</i> - <i>ά</i> δος	Γαμηλιών (month).	σημ <i>νός</i>

Substantives.		Adjectives.
ἵππεύς	ροδών (rosebed).	φοβερός
βασίλεις	ἵππων (stable).	ποιητός
ταυρίς -ίδος	ἀηδών -όνης	χιλιοστός
ἀκτὶς -idos	χελιδών -όνης	ἡδύς, Fem. ἡδυ.

2. Diminutives in *ισκος*, and Trisyllabic Diminutives in *ιον*, Adjectives in *αλος*, and Verbals in *τιος*, generally accent the *penult*.

νεανίσκος | θηρίον | βαρβαλός | ποιητίος

3. Compounds in general allow the accent to rise as far as possible; as *ιδός* but *σύνοδος*. Except compounds of *ἄγω*, *αἰδω*, *ἔργον*,¹ *ποιῶ*, and adjectives in *ης* compounded with *particles*; as *στρατηγός*, *καμυδός*, *ξίφουργός*, *μαχαιροποιός*; *ἄσαφής*, *ἄσθενής*.

4. In Adjectives and Participles the accent of the Fem. and Neut. is on the syllable corresponding to the accented one of the Masc., as—

ἡδ-ύς -εῖα -ύ, ἡμισυς, ἡμίσεια, ἡμισυ.
λαβ-ών -ούσα -όν, λαμβάνων, -άουσα, -άον.

NOTE.—But the Neut. of Adjectives in *ων* is free, as *ἡδίον* but Neut. *ἡδιον*; *εὐδαίμων*, *εὐδαιμον*; except those in *-φρων*, as *ταλαίφρων*, Neut. *ταλαίφρον*.

§ CXVIII. Oblique Cases.

1. In Nouns of the First and the Second Declensions, if the Nominative has an acute on the *last*, the Genitive and Dative of all numbers have the circumflex on the *last*. Compare *αιά*, *κριτής*, *ιδός* on Pages 14, 16, 17.

Except. The Gen. Sing. of *Oxytons* in *ως*. Compare *λαγώς* on Page 19.

¹ Only in *Mechanical* Compounds of *ἔργον*, as *ξίφουργός*, *sword-maker*, but *πανούργος*, *rascal*, for [*πανέργος*].

NOTE.—The Gen. Plur. of the First Declension (being contracted from Ionic *ίων* or Doric *άν*) has always circumflex on *ων*, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. (except *ἀφύη*, *ἐτησία*, *χλούνης*, *χρήστης* which are paroxyton in Gen. Plur.¹). Similarly with the Gen. Plur. Fem. of Participles and Adjectives, when its spelling is different from that of the Gen. Plur. Masc., as, G. M. *ταχίων*, but F. *ταχειών*; *τυπόντων*, but its Fem. *τυπουσών*; whereas if their spelling in the Gen. Plur. is the same, the Fem. conforms to the accent of the Masc., as *τυπτόμενος*, *τυπτομένη*, G. Pl. *τυπτομένων* for all genders; *φίλος*, *φίλη*, G. Pl. *φίλων* for all genders.

2. In Nouns of the Third Declension, the chief peculiarity is, that *monosyllables* have the accent on the *last* in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers. Compare on Page 21 *μήν*, *φώρ*, *κτίς*, etc. etc. This analogy is followed by Syncopated Nouns in *ηρ*, *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *άνήρ γαστήρ*, and by *κύων*, *γυνή*, *μία*, *δύω*, *ἄμφω*. See Ir regular Nouns, § XXXII.

Except Monosyllabic Participles, as *στάς*, G. *στάντος*; the Interrogative *τίς*, nouns contracted into monosyllables, as *ἦρ* (for *ἦαρ*), G. *ἦρος*; and the Genitives Dual and Plural of these *τεν*, *δάς* *δμώς*, *θώς* [*κρας*], *κρατός*, *οὗς*, *παῖς*, *σής*, *τρώς*, *φώς* (*light*), *φής*; as *παῖδοιν*, *παίδων* (though *παιδός*, *παισί*). Also the Gen. and Dat. Plural of *πᾶς*, as *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (though in Sing. *παντός*, *παντί*).

3. Elsewhere, in all the Declensions, the Accent is as nearly as possible on the syllable corresponding to that accented in the Nominative, as, *ἄνθρωπος*, *ἄνθρωπον*, *ἄνθρωπου*; *κόραξ*, *κόρακα*, *κοράκων*; *τιμή*, *τιμά*, *τιμαί*, *τιμάς*.

1. The accent of the Vocative is free where the Nom. Neuter is free. See § CXVII. 4. n.

2. The accent of the Vocative *rises* in Syncopated words in *ηρ* and in some others. See note at foot of p. 33.

3. Vocatives in *ευ* and *οι* circumflex; *ἵππευ*, *ἥχοι*, though from Nom. *ἵππεύς*, *ἡχώ* oxytoned.

¹ To distinguish them from Gen. Plur. of *ἀφύης*, *χλουρός*, *χρηστός*, which have *ών*. *Ἐτησίω* seems to have had its peculiar accent from being originally an adjective. See § CXVIII. 1. note.

§ CXIX. ACCENTUATION OF VERBS.

The Accent is free; as—

ταύω, παῦε, ἐπαύετον, ἐπαυέτην, παίδευσον. But

(α) CONJUNCTIVES in *ω* of Passive Aorists, and of the Pres. and II. Aor. of Verbs in *μι* (being contracted from *άω*, *έω*, etc.), are circumflexed on the last.

(β) IMPERATIVES of II. Aor. Mid. in *ου* are circumflexed. Those of Five II. Aorists Act. are oxytoned, *εἰπέ*, *ἰλθέ*, *εὔρε*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*, but not in composition.

(γ) INFINITIVES of I. Aor. Act., II. Aor. Mid., Perf. Pass., and all in *-ναι*,¹ accent the *penult*. That of II. Aor. Act. is circumflexed on the *last*.

(δ) PARTICIPLES of II. Aor. Act., and all those in *ς* of the Third Declension accent the *last*. Those of I. Aor. Act. and Perf. Pass. accent the *penult*.

Examples. (α) *παυθῶ*, *τιθῶ*; (β) *λαβοῦ*; (γ) *ὀρέξαι*, *παιδεῦσαι*; *αἰβέσθαι*; *πεφιλησθαι*, *ἐσπάσθαι*, *παυθῆναι*, *πεπαυκέναι*; *λαβεῖν*; (δ) *λαβών*; *διδούς*, *πεπαυκώς*, *παιδεύσας*; *πεπαυμένος*.

NOTE.—The accent in compound verbs conforms to the ordinary rules, except (1) that it cannot rise beyond an augment, as *ἤλθον*, *συνῆλθον* (not *σύνηλθον*): (2) it cannot rise beyond the accented syllable of the *first* part of the compounds, as *ἐπίθεις*, from *ἐπί*. Monosyllabic Imperatives of II. aor. mid. allow the accent to rise only when they become by composition trisyllabic, as *ἀπόθου* but *τροσθοῦ*.

§ CXX. CONTRACTIONS IN NOUNS AND VERBS.

In general the accent, in the case of contractions, is natural, as *e. g.* *τοιχέων* = *τοιχῶν*, *φίλῃς* = *φίλῃ* (Imper.) *φιλεί* = *φίλει* (Indic.), *ἐφιλέδμεν* = *ἐφιλοῦμεν*.

N.B.—The circumflex arises from the union of an acute and a grave, not from a grave and an acute.

1. The Contracted Nom. and Acc. Dual of II. Decl in *ω*, the

¹ Except the old infin. in *μιναι*, as, *τυπτίμιναι*.

Acc. Sing. of nouns in ὦ -όος, and the Gen. Plur. of compounds in -ήθης, as also of αὐτάρκης and τριήρης, accent as if no contraction took place.

ἰστίω = ἰστώ (but ἰστίαι Plur. = ἰστώ); ἡχόα = ἡχώ; εὐηθέων = εὐήθων; τριηρέων = τριήρων.

2. Contracts in οὔς from εος are circumflexed throughout as if from ἰος, as χρυσοῦς though from χρύσεος.

§ CXXI. PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions if dissyllabic have their accent on the iast, as *περί πολέμου*. Except (1) when they are put after their case,¹ as *πολέμου περί*, or (2) stand for *ἰστί*, compounded with themselves, as *πάρα* for *πάρεστι*, etc., or (3) are by Tmesis put *after* their verb, as *ὀλέσας ἀπο πάντας*.

§ CXXII. ATONICS OR PROCLITICS.

These have no accent: the forms of the Article without *τ*, viz. *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*; the Prepositions *ἐς* or *εἰς*, *ἐν*, *ἐκ* or *ἐξ*; and the Particles *οὐ*, (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *not*, *εἰ*; *ἰφ*, *ὥς*, *as*.

NOTE.—*οὐ* when emphatic or at the end of a clause, takes the accent as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ*; *Why not?* *ἐκ* and *ὥς* take it, when *after* their words, as *ἀγαθῶν ἐξ, ἀγαθοὶ ὥς*. (Elsewhere *ὥς* = *thus*, as *οὐδ' ὥς*, *not even thus*).

§ CXXIII. ENCLITICS.²

1. These are small words which throw back their accent on the preceding word. Enclitics are—

¹ *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά*, however, do not shift the accent to their first syllable. For *ἀνά* and *Δία*, see Irregular Nouns, and § CXV. 7.

² Lit. "on-leaners," because they lean their accent back on another word, on which they depend.

1. The Present Indicative of εἰμί (*am*) and φημί (*say*), except the monosyllabic Second Persons εἶ and φής.

2. The monosyllabic oblique cases of the Personal Pronouns, viz. μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σί; οὗ, οἱ, ἦ. Also σφέα, σφίσι, σφωίν, and some Ionic and Poetic forms, as σφέας, μίν, νίν.

3. The Indefinite τις (*some, any*), in all its parts, and the kindred indefinite adverbs πού, πῆ, ποί, ποθί, ποθίν, πῶς, πᾶ, ποτί. (As Interrogatives they are always accented, as πᾶ; λέγεις; *How say you?* but εἰ πως, *if in any way*, εἰ having got the accent of πῶς).

4. The Particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πᾶ, πέρ, δέ (when a *local* affix, as in εἰκόνης), and the poetic κί or κί, ῥά, and θήν.

2. The accent of an Enclitic appears as an acute upon the last of the preceding word, *when the accent of the preceding word is high*, as in a proparoxyton, or properispom.; it is lost *when the accent of the preceding word is low*, as in a paroxyton, oxyton, or perispom., except that the enclitic does not allow the final acute of a preceding oxyton to become a grave, and if dissyllabic, has, after a paroxyton, an accent on its own last syllable.

Accent High.	{ After Properispom. εἰμά μου for εἰμα μου.
	{ " Proparox. σώματα ἔστι " σώματα ἔστί.

Accent Low.	{ After Parox. φίλει με for φίλει μέ.
	{ " Oxyton. καλός τις for καλός τίς.
	{ καλός ἔστι " καλός ἔστί.
	{ καλοί τινες " καλοί τινές.
	{ " Perispom. καλῶς πως " καλῶς πᾶς.

1. Enclitics after one another are accented by some critics, so that each has the accent of its successor; as εἰ τις γί μοι φησί ποτι. Others hold that *two successive syllables should not be accented*, and would write εἰ τις γί μοι φησί ποτι. Cf. Anab. I. 9. 18.

2. Enclitics retain their accent—(1) When they are emphatic, as λέγω σί, *I mean you*. θεοί εἰσί, *There are gods*; but θεοί εἰσι σοφοί, *The gods are wise*. (2) After the apostrophe, as κακοί δ' εἰσίν, but κακοί δέ εἰσιν. (3) After an accented Preposition, as παρὰ σοῦ (but ἐκ σου). (4) After a Properispom. with its last long by position, as λαίλαψ τις.

3. ἔστί, when it is not the mere *copula*, becomes ἔστι, as ἔστι Θεός, *There is a God*. ἔστιν ἰδύν, *It is possible to see*.

4. Enclitics are not, as in Latin, attached to their words, except in a few instances, as τῷδε, σίτῃ, but these are not compounds, properly speaking, otherwise the last would become σίτῃ.

P R O S O D Y .

§ CXXIV. As in Latin, so in Greek; *All Diphthongs and Contractions, and Vowels before two consonants, or before a double consonant, are long*; as, λαίῳ, ᾗδω, ᾗρμα, ᾗζω.

NOTE 1. A *final* long vowel or diphthong may be short in the case of *hiatus* or neglected elision.

Glauco et Panopḗæ ἔτ Inoo Melicertæ. Virg. Georg. I. 437.
 ἀμφὺ ὁμῶς θυμῷ φίλινυσά τε κηδομένη τε. Hom. Il. I. 196.

2. Homer and the Dramatic Poets sometimes shorten the two weak diphthongs *αι* and *ει* in the middle of some few words, as τοιοῦτος, γεραίός, ἑμπαῖος. (Cf. § CXVI. 2.) For *i* demonstrat. see § XLIX. 2.

3. A *mute* and a *liquid* are not strong enough to make a vowel long by position, unless it be an *Intermediate* β, γ, δ, before λ, μ, or ν.¹ Hence ἀμῖτρος, ἀπότμος, but τίτᾱγμαῖ, εὐδῶμος.

Compare *arbitror* *genitrix*, with *pūblicus*, *āgmen*, *regnum*.

If the *mute* and the *liquid* belong to different parts of the word, they are strong enough to make a preceding *short* vowel *long*. Compare *ἔκνευ* with *quamōbrem*.

4. Synizēsis² is a fusion of two vowel-sounds into one. § IX. 3. 4.

Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur. Æn. X. 487.

ἱμῖν μὲν θεοὶ δαῖν' Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντες. Hom. Il. I. 18.

5. The *cæsura* or *ictus metricus* can make a *short* vowel *long*.

¹ Compare a similar influence of the *Intermediate* mutes in § LXIV. 3. 2.

² The chief Attic instances of Synizesis are θεός, ἰώρακα, μή οὐ, μή ἀλλά, καὶ ἰδέναι, ἐπεί οὐ.

Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho. Virg. Ecl. VI. 53.

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλως ἔχευεν κῆς ἱφίεις. Hom. Il. 1. 51.

(This is not so often the case in *Attic* poetry unless before ρ. Iambic οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὁ χρησμὸς εἰς τοῦτο ῥέπει. Arist. Pl. 51).

Similarly, the stress of the voice serves to make the first of certain hypertrisyllables *long*. Compare Priamides Sice- lides (from Priamus, Siculus) with ἀθάνατος, Ἀπόλλωνος (Il. 1. 14), ἀπονέεσθαι.

6. In general, a vowel before another in Greek is short, though not so frequently as in Latin; as ἀγλαός, but λαός.

§ CXXV. NOUNS.—FIRST DECLENSION.

1. α having ης in the *Genitive* is always *short*, as τράπεζᾱ, μουσα, πέζᾱ, μέριμνα.

α having ας in the *Genitive* is generally *long*, especially when there is an acute on the last or the penult, as ἀγορά, ἰδίᾱ, χώρᾱ.

Except (1) εἰᾱ and νῖᾱ in the Fem. of Adjectives and Participles:

(2) Designations of females in τρια and εια, as ψάλτρια, *female harper*, βασιλειᾱ, *queen*; ἱερίᾱ *priestess*; (3) εια (not from εῖω) and generally οια, as ὠφίλειᾱ (but βασιλειᾱ, *royalty*, from βασιλεύω), ἀνοιᾱ: (4) ρα with υ or any diphthong (except αυ) in the penult, as ἀγκυρᾱ ἀρουρᾱ (but = αὐρᾱ): (5) Also δία, μιά, πότνιᾱ, μνῖα, etc.

2. αν of the *Accusative* follows α of the Nom., as μουσᾶν but χώρᾶν.

3. α of the *Vocative* is *long* from ᾱς, *short* from ης, as ἰάρᾱ, but κριτᾶ, Σκύθᾱ.

4. α of the Dual is always *long* (being contracted from αι), as κριτᾶ.

5. ας is always *long*, as τιάρᾱς Nom. Sing. and Acc. Plur. (Except in Doric, where ας in Acc. Plur. from η or ης is *short*, as αὐτᾶς).

§ CXXVI. THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Nominative*. The final syllable of the Nominative is in general short, except in these: *ἄν* (masc.); *ας*, *αντος*; *ις ἴδος* or *ἰθος*; *ις* (or *ν*) *ινος*; *υς* (or *υν*) *υνος*; *ύς* (oxytoned) *ύος*, and all monosyllables; as *παῖᾶν*; *γίγᾶς*; *σφραγίς* -*ἴδος*; *ἄκτις* -*ινος*; *Φόρκυς* -*υνος*; *ἰχθύς* -*ύος*; *πῦρ*, *ψᾶρ*, *κίς*, *εὐς*, *πᾶν*.

NOTE—*ύς* *ύος* becoming baryton by composition (see § CXVII. 3.) becomes also short, as *πάλλιχθύς*.

2. *Genitive*. The penult of the Genitive generally follows the quantity of the final of the Nominative: *εῷαῦτος*, *λαμπᾶδος*, *ἐλπίδος*; but *ψᾶρός* *ἄκτινος*, etc.

1. Except in *πῦρ*, *πῦρός*, *κέρᾶς* -*ᾶτος*, *φρίᾶρ* -*ᾶτος*; *υς* oxytoned having *ος* pure, and Monosyllables, as *ὄφρῦς*, -*ύος*, *σὺς* *σύος*, *Ζεύς*, *Δῖος*.

2. In Nominatives ending in a double consonant the final is made long by *position*, as *λαῖλαψ* -*ᾶπος*; *κόραξ* -*ᾶκος*. The *final* of the Nom., however, is long by *nature* as well as *position*—(1) in most Monosyllables in *ξ* and *ψ*, as *βλᾶξ* *βλᾶκος*, *ρίψ* *ρίπος*. (Yet *θρίξ* *τρίχος*, *λίψ* *λίβος*.) (2) in most Dissyllables in *ξ*, whose *penult* is long either by nature or by position, as *θώραξ* -*ᾶκος*, *τίττιξ* -*ίγος*, *κέρυξ* -*ύκος*, *κόκυξ* -*ύγος*. (But *φῶλαξ* -*ᾶκος*, having penult short.) Except nouns in -*λιξ* and *χοῖνιξ* with Gen. -*ίκος*, as *ἧλιξ* -*ίκος*; and *ἀνθράξ*, *αὐλαξ*, *κλῶναξ*, *λεῖμαξ*, *μεῖραξ*, etc.

3. *Dative* (Sing. and Plur.) *ι* is short, except after Contraction.

4. *Accusative* follows the quantity of the Nom. when it does not end in *α*, as *πόλις*, *πόλιν*; *πῆχϋς*, *πῆχυν*; *ἰχθύς*, *ἰχθύν*. *α* is always short, except in Attic from nouns in *εύς*, as *παῖδᾶ*, but Attic *βασιλείᾶ*, from *βασιλεύς*, Acc. Pl. *βασιλείᾶς* (Epic *βασιλῆᾶ*).

5. *Vocative* has *αν* short, but *α* long, as, *Αἰᾶν*, but *Πολυδάμᾶ*.

1. *αςι* of Dat. Plur. in Syncopated words is always short; *ἀνδράσι* *μητράσι*.

2. *μείγας* and *πολύς* have the last short in the two irregular cases, as *μείγαν*, *πολύ*. *μῆλας*, *ταλάς* are long, but *μῆλ'αν* *τάλ'αν* short in the neuter. *πάν* is always long by itself, but in compounds generally short, as *ἅπαν*, *πέμπαν*, *πρόπαν*.

3. *ἴων* in Comparative in Attic; in other dialects *ἰων*.

4. In *Proponents*, observe the Attic *ι* is always long, *οἶ*, *τοῦτ'ι*; but *υ*, *ι*, *ιν* when without the circumflex, and *ως* in Acc. Plur. are short, as *νῶι*, *τ'ι*, *μίν*, *νίν* (but *ἡμίν*, though in Sophocles *ἡμίν*), *σῖ* (but *ὑμεῖς* in Plur.), *ἡμῖας* (but *ἡμᾶς*).

§ CXXVII. VERBS.

1. Final Syllables.

Final *α*, *ας*, *αν*, *ι* are *short*; reversely, Final *υ*, *υς*, *υν* are *long*.

ἔπau-σά -σας -σαν, *παύουσι*, *παύθητι*, *ιστᾶν*. *δείκνυ*, *δεικνῦς* (both as 2d Sing. and as Participle) *εδείκνυν*, *ἔφυν*.

1. *ας* in the Nom. of Participle is long. *παύσας*, *ιστας*.

2. *υν* in the Neut. of Participle, and *υν* for *ισαν* is short, as *δεικνύν*, *ἰδύν*, for *ἰδυσαν*.

2. Increments.

α and *υ* in the inflections of the verb are *short*, except in *ᾶσι* *ῦσι* of Third Persons Presential, and *ᾶσα*, *ῦσα* of the Participle; as *ἑπαύσασμεν*, *ἰδεικνύτην*, etc.; but *πεπαύκᾶσι*, *ιστᾶσι*, *δεικνῦσι*; *δειξᾶσα*, *δεικνῦσα*.

1. II. Aorists in *υν* lengthen *υ* throughout, as *ἰδύτην*, etc.

☞ Verbs in *υμι* follow the quantity of the corresponding part of *ἰστημι*; *δεικνύναι* like *ἰστᾶναι*, but *φῶναι* like *στῆναι*.

2. Reduplication vowels of the present are short, as *τίθημι*, but *τημι* usually long in Attic, in other dialects long or short.

3. Penults.

1. *ἴνω*, *ῦνω*, *ῆνω*, *ἰχω* are *long*. But *τίνω* and *φθίνω* short in Attic, though long in Epic.

2. *ᾶνω* is *short*, but in Epic with *ᾶνω*, *φθᾶνω*, *κίχᾶνω*, and *ἰκᾶνω*. The last is so used by Attic poets.

3. $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ¹ is long if a long precede, short if a short precede. $\pi\iota\nu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ but $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$.

It is only in Epic that its quantity can be determined, as elsewhere contraction obscures the original quantity. Dissyllables in $\alpha\omega$ are chiefly short in Epic

4. $\acute{\iota}\omega$ is generally long; $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ with an actually existing byeform of Present in $\nu\mu\iota$ is always short, as $\delta\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$ (with byeform $\delta\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\mu\iota$); $\nu\omega$ without byeform is generally long, as $\delta\alpha\kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ (no $\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\upsilon\mu\iota$).

§ CXXVIII. INDECLINABLES.

Final α , $\alpha\rho$, $\alpha\varsigma$; ι , $\iota\nu$, $\iota\varsigma$; υ , $\upsilon\nu$, $\upsilon\varsigma$ are short. ($\alpha\nu$ is long.)

$\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\alpha}$; $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$, $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\rho$; $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\delta\tau\rho\epsilon\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$; $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$, $\delta\tau\acute{\iota}$; $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\iota\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\iota\varsigma$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\iota\varsigma$; $\mu\epsilon\sigma\sigma\eta\gamma\acute{\upsilon}$, $\nu\acute{\upsilon}$; $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, $\tau\omicron\iota\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$; $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, $\mu\epsilon\sigma\sigma\eta\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$. ($\lambda\iota\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\delta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\nu$, if, for $\eta\nu$; but $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ the particle is short, so $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$).

Excep. 1. $\pi\iota\omicron\acute{\alpha}$, *beyond*, being really a noun, $\alpha\nu\tau\iota\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, and $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\alpha$ being probably a dat. fem. 2. The Attic ι as $\nu\nu\iota$, $\epsilon\nu\theta\alpha\delta\iota$; $\kappa\rho\iota\nu$ is rarely long. 3. $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, *now*=at this time. $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, *now then!* an enclitic. Also the *monosyllabic* names of letters, $\mu\acute{\upsilon}$, $\xi\iota$, $\psi\iota$, etc.

§ CXXIX. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(The list here presented, though much reduced from what was originally intended, contains all or nearly all that is to be kept continually in the pupil's memory: for farther details we must refer to *Veitch's Irregular Greek Verbs*).

Obs. 1. Except in the case of special irregularities, the names of the tenses are not specified in the following list, as they follow in this invariable order. Present, Future, Perf. Act., Perf. Pass., Aorist Act., Aorist Mid., Aorist Pass., Futures Passive, Verbals.

2. D. M.=Deponent Middle. D. P. Deponent Passive. A

¹ This is the rule of the old Grammarians (see *Bachmanni Anecdota* II. 42. 32), and is confirmed by the Homeric usage of words in $\acute{\alpha}\omega$, except in $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *Od.* 22. 356.

Middle Deponent has its *aorist* of the Middle voice; a Passive Deponent of the Passive voice. Bf. = Bye-form, cf. = confer or compare; p. = perfect, P. = Passive, f. p. = future perfect.

3. Presents and Futures of the Middle and Pluperfects of all voices are not specified, unless peculiar in formation.

Αἰρέω, *take* ('ΕΛ-), (χείρ, *hand*), αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, 2 a. A. εἶλον (conj., etc. ἔλω, ἔλοιμι, ἔλε, ἔλεθ, ἔλών), 2 a. M. εἰλόμην, 1 a. P. ἤρέθην; αἰρεθήσομαι, f. p. ἤρήσομαι; αἰρετός -τός. M. *choose*. (ἀλίσκομαι ('ΑΔ-) often serves as its passive). Ionic perfect reduplicated without rough breathing, ἀραίρηκα, whence ἀπ-αραίρηκα for Attic ἀφῆρηκα.

αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (rare pres. αἰσθομαι), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2. a. M. ᾔσθόμην; αἰσθητός.

ἀλίσκομαι, *am taken*, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα, Attic ἐάλωκα, 2d aor. ἤλων, Attic ἐάλων (conj. etc., ἄλῳ -ῶς -ῶ, ἄλοῖην, ἄλῳναι, ἄλους). ἄλωτός (Imperf. ἤλισκόμην always. The Verb is Passive in sense throughout).

ἀμαρτάνω, *err*, *miss* (with Gen.), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι; 2. a. A. ἡμαρτον, —, ἡμαρτήθην. (ἀμαρτήσω, Ionic; ἡμάρτησα, late; ἡμβροτον, Epic for ἡμαρτον).

ἀποκρίνω, *separate*, is regular. M. *reply*, ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀποκρίμιμαι; ἀπεκρινάμην; ἀποκριτός. The Epic verb for *reply* is ἀμείβομαι or ἀπαμείβομαι, aor. (replied), ἡμειψάμην, also ἡμειφθην; the Ionic verb is ἀμείβομαι or ὑποκρίνομαι; the Attic is ἀποκρίνομαι, in classic times having ἀπεκρινάμην for aor., in Hellenistic ἀπεκρίθην.

αὐξάνω and αὐξω, *augment* (augeo), αὐξήσω, ἠύξηκα, ἠύξημαι; ἠύξησα, —, ἠύξηθην; αὐξηθήσομαι; αὐξητός -τός. M. αὐξομαι, γρῶν. Fut. M. sometimes pass. Epic Bf. αἰξω (late fut. αεξήσω).

βαίνω, *go* (va-do BA-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα; 2 a. ἔβην (conj., etc., βῶ, βῆς, βῆ; βαίνην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βᾶς. These are all intransitive. The transitive parts, mostly in composition, are βήσω (*shall make one go*), ἔβησα, and passive corresponding βεβᾶμαι; ἐβᾶθην, βᾶτός, -τός.

βούλομαι, *will* (volo), βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι; aor. ἐβουλήθην and ἡβουλήθην. D. P. Observe two peculiarities:—1. It has 2d pers. sing. in *ει*, always βούλει. See

§ LXI. 1. 2. It may take *σ* or *η* in differently for augment. Impft. *ἰβουλόμην* or *ἡβουλόμην*. See § LXII. 8. (Homeric pres. *βόλομαι*, 2 p. *βεβουλα*).

Γίγνομαι, less Attic *γίνομαι* (Stem *ΓΕΝ-*) (*gignor*), *am born*, *am*, f. *γενήσομαι*, p. *γεγένημαι*, 2 p. *γέγονα*; 2 a. M. *ιγενόμην*.

Epic byeform of the pres. *γίνομαι*. Later forms of future and aor. *ἔγενήθην*, *γενηθήσομαι*. Syncopated forms of *γέγονα*, are *γέγαμεν*, *γέγατε*, *γέγασι*, lengthened *γεγάσσι*; inf. *γεγάμεν*; part. *γεγώς*; all cognate with *γέγακα*, a Doric Perf., and *ἐκγεγάομαι*, an Epic present, formed as if from [*γάω*.] The only transitive part is a *first* aor. M. *ἔγεινάμην*, *deget*, the remaining parts being supplied by the transitive *γεννάω*, *deget*.

γινώσκω, less Attic *γινώσκω*, *κνω* (*nosco* *ΓΝΩ-*), *γνώσομαι*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔγνω*, *-ως -ω*; *ωτον*, etc. (with *ω* throughout); conj., etc., *γνῶ*, *γνῶς*, *γνῶ*; *γνοίην*, *γνώθι*, *γνώναι*, *γνούς*, *γνοῦσα*, *γνόν*; 1 a. P. *ἔγνώσθην*; *γνωσθήσομαι*; *γνωστός*, Poet. *γνωτός*.

No *first* aor. Act. except the Ionic form *ἀνέγνωσα* in the Ionic sense of *to persuade*, the common Attic sense of *ἀναγινώσκω* being *to read*. No aor. mid. except once *συγγνοίτο* for the active *συγγνοίη*, *would pardon*, Æsch. Suppl. 216.

Δάκνω, *bite*, *δήξομαι*, (*δέδηκα*), *δέδηγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔδᾱκον*, *ἔδηξάμην*, 1 a. P. *ἔδηχθην*. Late future, *δήξω*.

δαίω, *dinā*, *δήσω*, *δέδεκα*, *δέδεμαι*; *ἔδησα*, *ἔδησάμην*, *ἔδέθην*; *δεθήσομαι*, f. p. *δεδήσομαι*; *δετός*, *-τίος*. (Contracts in composition every concurrence of vowels, § LVIII 2. n. *δέδεκα* and *δέδεσμαι* doubtful. Epic Bf. *δίδημι*).

δαίω, *need*, *lack*, *δεήσω*, *δεδέηκα*; generally impersonally, *δεῖ* (conj., etc., *δέη*, *δέοι*, *δεῖν*, *δέον*), impf. *ἔδει*; *δεήσει*, *ιδέησι*. The Middle is always personal, *require*, *request*, *δέομαι*, *δεήσομαι*, *δεδέημαι*; *ιδεήθην* D. P. Epic Bf. *δεύομαι*, *δευήσομαι*, *ιδεύωσα*.

δύναμαι, *am able*, *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*; aor. *ἰδ-* or *ἡδυνή-* *θην*, and *ἰδυνάσθην* (not *ἡδυνάσθην*); *δυνατός*. D. P.

Declined like *ἴσταμαι*. 2 sing. Indic. *δύνασσι*; Conj. *δύνωμαι*, Opt. *δυνάμην*, etc. In Epic as a Middle Deponent: hence, in Homer, *ἰδυνήσάμην*. The Imperfect has two forms of augment, *ἰδυνάμην* and *ἡδυν-*, with 2 sing. in *ω* rather than the full form in *ασσ*, *ιδύω* or *ἡδύω*.

δύω, *make to enter*, *sink*, *put on another*, *δέσω*, *δέδωκα*,

δέδῳμαι; ἔδῳσα, -άμην ἰδῶθην; δουθήσομαι; δουτίος. M. *enter, go down, put on myself*.

Three of its parts, the perfect, pluperfect, and 2 aor. act., are always intransitive; 2 aor. Ind. ἔδυν -ύς -ῦ; ὕτον, etc.; (with long vowel throughout); conj., etc., δύω, δύην, δύθι, δύναι, δύς. (Hence ἔδῳσα = *depressi*, ἔδυν = *sidi*). The Intransitive present, δυνω, *go down* (in the sense of M. δύομαι), may be conjugated, δύσομαι, δίδυκα; ἔδυν. Epic 2 aor. ἐδυσόμην, hence an Imperative δύσσε.

ῥΕΙΔ ῥΙΔ, *see* (video), supplies ὀράω with 2 a. A. ἰδον, and M. ἰδόμεν; conj., etc., ἴδω and ἴδωμαι; ἴδοιμι and ἰδοίμην; ἰδέ and ἰδοῦ; ἰδεῖν and ἰδίσθαι; ἰδών and ἰδόμενος (rarely ἰδόμενος).

Epic forms ἴδον and ἰδόμεν. ἰδομαι, a pres. M., chiefly poetic, signifies *make myself like, seem* (videor). 1. aor. M. εἰσάμην, Epic εἰσαίμην, Participle εἰσάμενος or εἰσαίμενος.

The parts signifying to *see with the mind's eye*, i. e., *to know*, are 2 perf. ὀίδα used as a present; plup. ᾗδειν, Ionic ᾗδεα, Attic ᾗδη; f. εἴσομαι. See § I.XXXVI. 5. (Also ἰδῆσα, εἰδηκα, εἰδησα, late and rare).

εἶπα and εἶπον, *said*, solitary aorists, conj. εἶπω, etc. (εἰ remaining throughout). The 1 aor. is chiefly Ionic, partially Attic. The other parts come from φημί and εἶρω; thus φημί, φήσω or ἐρώ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι; ἔφησα, εἶπα and εἶπον, ἐρήθη; ἐρήσομαι; f. p. εἰρήσομαι; ῥητός, -τίος.

The aor. M. εἰπάμην is Ionic and only in composition. Epic Imper. of 2 aor. ἔσπετε. εἶρω as Pres. is only Epic and Ionic. ἐρέθην, Ionic for ἐρήθη.

ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἐλάσω, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἡλάσσα, -άμην, ἡλάσθην; ἐλατός -τίος.

Attic Fut. ἐλῶ, -ᾶς, ᾶ; ᾶτον, etc. (§ LXVIII. β. 1). Ionic p. P. ἐλήλασμαι.

ἔπομαι, *follow* (sequor), ἔλνομαι, —; 2 a. ἐπόμην, conj. etc. σπῶμαι, etc. The Imperf. is ἐιπόμην. It governs the Dative. An Active form ἔπω, *am busy with, am after* (ἐπί) an object, occurs chiefly in composition.

ἔρχομαι, *go, come*, (ΕΛΕΤΘ-) ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἤλυθον, syncopeated ἤλθον, conj. etc., ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών. εἰμι, *shall go*, is often used as its future.

ἑσθίω, eat (ēdo), f. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι; 2 a. A. ἔφαγον, 1 a. P. ἠδέσθην; ἰδεστός, -τίος. Poetic Presents ἔσθω and ἔδω. Poetic Perfects ἐδήδομαι and ἔδηδα.

εὐρίσκω, find, εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι; 2 a. A. εὕρον, M. εὕρομην.

1 a. P. *εὐρέθην*; *εὐρεθήσομαι*; *εὐρετός* -τός. 1 a. M. *εὐράμην* is non-Attic.

ἔχω, have, hold, f. *ἔξω* or *σχῆσω*, p. *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔσχον*, conj. etc. *σχῶ*, *σχοίην*, *σχές*, *σχέιν*, *σχών*; 2 a. M. *ἐσχόμεν*, conj. etc. *σχῶμαι*, etc.; 1 a. P. *ἐσχέθην*; *εσχετός*, -τός. M. *hold myself, hold by, follow*, governing the Genitive. The augment of Imperf. is *ει*, as *εἶχον*, *εἰχόμεν*. The 2 aor. may have as optative and imperative -*σχοίμι* and -*σχε*, but these only in composition. *ἀνέχω* has double augment in the Middle, as, *ἡνειχόμεν*, *ἡνεσχόμεν*.

Ζάω, live, f. *ζήσομαι*, contracts with *η*, *ζῶ*, *ζῆς*, *ζῆ*. It has two variations, as if from a verb [*ζῆμι*], viz. imperat. *ζῆθι* and *ζῆ*; imperfect *ἔζην* as well as *ἔζων*. *ζήσω*, *ἔζηκα*; *ἔζησα*, are all late; these parts are supplied in Attic by *βιόω*.

Θάπτω, bury, *θάψω*, —, *τίθαμμαι*; *ἔθαψα*, *ἐθάφην* rare, better 2 a. P. *ἐτάφην*; 2 f. P. *ταφήσομαι*; f. p. *τεθάψομαι*; *θαπτός*.

θνήσκω, die, f. *θανοῦμαι*, p. *τίθνηκα*; 2 a. *ἔθανον*, f. p. *τεθνήξεω* and *τεθνήξομαι*; *θνητός*. For the syncopated perfect, see § LXXXVII.

θοάσκα, leap, *θοροῦμαι*, —; 2 a. *ἔθορον*. Bf. *θόρνυμαι*.

θύω, sacrifice (as priest), *θύσω*, *τίθύκα*, *τίθύμαι*; *ἔθυσα*, -άμην, *ἔτύθην*; *τυθήσομαι*; *θυτός*. M. *sacrifice* (as the consulter of the priest).

ἵκνέομαι, come, *ἵξομαι*, *ἵγμαι*; 2 a. *ἰκόμεν* (2 sing. Ind. *ἰκού[ι]*, 2 sing. Imper. *ἰκού[ι]*).

ἵστημι, set up, (sisto), forms as described in § LXXXIII. Three parts of the active are intransitive, as in *ἴδω* and *φύω*, viz. Perf., Pluperf., and II. Aor. Hence there is no 2 a. M. It is to be observed, in conjugating compounds, that the parts of this verb arrange themselves in three divisions, according as they open with an aspirated vowel, with an unaspirated vowel, and with a consonant.

I. The Aspirated parts are the *Pres.*, *Imperf.*, *Perf.*, and *Plu perf.* throughout all voices. Before these a preposition has, where possible, its last consonant aspirated, as *καθ-ίστημι*.

II. The Unaspirated parts are the *indicatives of all the Aorists*. Before these a preposition suffers mere elision, as *κατ-ίστην*.

III. The Consonantal parts are the *Aorists after their Indicative and the Futures*. Before these a preposition stands unchanged, as *κατα-στήσω*.

Καίω, burn, *καύσω*, *κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*; *ἔκαυσα*, *ἐκαύθην*; *καυθήσομαι*; *καυστός* and *καυτός*. Old Attic Pres. *κάω* (not contracted). Poetic aorists *ἔκαε*, Ep. *ἔκηε*; 2 a. P. *ἐκάην*.

κλαίω, weep, κλαύσομαι and -οῦμαι, —; κέκλαυμαι; ἔκλαυσα -άμην, ἐκλαύσθην; f. p. κεκλαύσομαι. Old Attic Pres. κλάω (not contracted). A Future κλαίῃσω is rare, and κλαύσω is late.

κτείνω, slay, κτενῶ, 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. Its passive is θνήσκω. Another present is κτίννυμι. The perfects ἐκτάκα and ἐκταγκα are late. A poetic aorist is ἔκταν.

Λαγχάνω, obtain by lot, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαχον, 1 a. P. ἐλήχθην. 2 p. λέλογγα.

λαμβάνω, take, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λείημμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαβον, M. ἐλαβόμην, 1 a. P. ἐλήφθην; ληφθήσομαι; ληπτός, -τιός. M. lay hold of. λάμψομαι and λελάβηκα are Ionic.

λαυθάνω, lie hid (lat-eo), λήσω, 2 p. λείθηα, p. P. λείησμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαθον, M. ἐλαθόμην. M. forget.

λέγω, lay, state, gather, (lego) λίσσω, (-είλοχα); εἴλεγμαι (but in the sense of state or say, λείλεγμαι); εἰεξα, -άμην, ἐλέχθην; also 2 a. P. ἐλέγην; λεχθήσομαι, λελέξομαι; λεκτός -τιός. M. lie down, gather for myself. The future Middle is used as Passive. The sense of gather belongs both to the Greek and the Latin lego, but the Greek verb does not mean to persuade or read, which is in Attic ἀναγιγνώσκω, and the Latin one does not mean to state or say.

λύω, loose (solvo), λύσω, λέλυκα, λεύμμαι; ἔλυσα, -άμην, ἐλύθην; λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι; λυτός -τιός. M. ransom.

Μανθάνω, learn, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον; μαθητός -τιός.

μάχομαι, fight, μαχοῦμαι (Ionic μαχίσσομαι, Epic μαχῆσομαι) μεμαχήμεαι; ἐμαχεσάμην (Epic ἐμαχησάμην).

μέλει, concerns, μελήσει, μεμήληκε, 2 p. μέμηλε; ἐμήλησε; μελητιόν.

Οἶομαι, think (opinor), οἰήσομαι, —; ᾔηθην; οἰητίον. The syncopated forms οἶμαι and ᾔμην are only in the first person. Pres. 2 pers. sing. is always οἶσι. Epic resolved forms are οἶω, οἶσάμην, οἶσθην, etc.

ὀρνυμι and -νω, sow, ὀρούμαι, ὀρώμοκα, ὀρώμομαι and -ομαι; ὀμοσα, -άμην, ὀρόσθην and -όσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι.

ὀλλυμι and -νω, destroy, lose, ὀλέσω, Attic ὀλῶ, (ὀλεῖς, etc.), ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὀλώλα, am destroyed; ὤλεσα, 2 a. M. ὤλομην, perished, with Epic participle οὐλόμηνος, accursed.

ὀράω, see, ὄψομαι (2d sing. ὄψει), ἰώρακα, ἰώραμαι (-ᾶσαι, etc.), also ὤμμαι (ὤψαι, etc.); 2 a. A. εἶδον, M. εἶδόμην, 1 a. P. ὤφθην; f. P. ὀφθήσομαι; ὀρατός, ὀπτιός. The Imperfect is ἰώραον = ἰώρων, ἰώρας = ἰώρᾶς, etc. An Ionic 2 perfect is ὄπωπα.

Πιάσχω, *suffer*, πίσομαι, πίπονθα; 2 a. A. ἴπαθεν. πίτομαι, *fly*, f. πετήσομαι, —; 2 a. M. (-ἰπτόμην), opt. etc. πτοίμην, πτίσθαι, πτόμενος.

A non-Attic form in pres. and imperf. is πίταμαι. Bf. ἴταμαι, πτήσομαι; 2 a. M. ἰπτάμην, also 2 a. A. late and poetic ἴπτην, conj. etc., πῶ, πταίην, πτῆναι, πτάς.

πίνω, *drink* (poto), f. πίομαι, πίποκα, πίπομαι; 2 a. A. ἴπιον, with imperat. πῖθι, as well as πῖ; 1 a. P. ἰκίθην; ποθήσομαι; ποτός, -τίος. The transitive πιπίσκω, *give to drink*, has f. πῖον.

πίπτω, *fall*, πεισούμαι, πίπτοκα; 2 a. ἴπιον. Poetic Present πῖνω.

πρίσθαι, *buy*, is the infin. of a solitary 2 aor., complete in itself, but belonging in meaning to ἀντίομαι.

πυνθάνομαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry* (cunctor), πείσο αἰ, τίπυσμαι; 2 a. M. ἐπυθόμην; πειστίος. Poetic Pres. πύθομαι ι.

ῥέω, *flow*, ῥέυσομαι and -οῦμαι, ῥέρύνηκα; ῥέρυσσα, 2 a. P. ῥέρύης; 2 f. P. ῥύησομαι; ῥύτός.

Σκοπία, *view*, is in good writers confined to the Pres. and Imperf., borrowing the rest from the rare pres. σκίπτομαι; viz. σκέψομαι, ἴσκαμεται; ἴσκαψάμεν; f. p. ἴσκητομαι; σκιπτίος.

Τίτω, *bring forth*, f. τίξω Poetic, better τίξομαι, τίτοκα; 2 a. ἴτερον, -όμην.

τρέχω, *run*, (-θρίξομαι) or δραμοῦμαι, (-δεδράμηνκα), (-δε ράμηνμαι); 2 a. ἔδραμον.

τυγχάνω, *hit, chance*, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα (Ionic τέτευχα), 2 a. ἔτύχον. It is kindred with τίνω, *make, form*, which is regular, except that its perf. and aor. Pass. prefer dropping ι, as τέτυγμα, ἐτύχθην.

Ῥπισχυτομαι (strengthened form of ὑπύχομαι), *hold myself under, promise*, ὑποσχέσομαι ὑπύσχημαι; 2 a. M. ὑπέσχομαι conj. etc., ὑπόσχωμαι. The Imperf. is ὑπισχνούμην.

Φαίνω, *show*, φάνῶ, (-πέφαγκα), πέφασμαι; ἔφηνα -άμην, ἐφάνθην, also 2 a. P. ἐφάνην; φανήσομαι; 2 p. πέφηνα, *appear*.

Φέρω, *bear* (fero), borrows from the stems 'ΟΙ-, 'ΕΝΕΚ-, 'ΕΝΕΓΚ-, f. οἶσω, p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμα (-εξαί); 1 a. ἤνεγκα, -άμην, also 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἤνεγκόμην; 1 a. P. ἤνέχθην; p. οἰσθήσομαι; οἰστός, -τίος.

The Ionic forms prefer ει, as ἤνεικα, ἤνείχθην; the reverse happens in the Ionic forms of δεικνυμι, where εἰδείχθην is Ionic for εἰδείχθην. Also Epic Imperat. of a 2 aor., with which compare δύω in δύω.

Φεύγω, *flee* (fugio), Φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι, πίφινυγα, πίφινυμαι; 2 a. ἔφινυγον; φινυκτός -τός. (ἔφινυξα is the aorist of φεύζω, *cry* φεύ, alas. Cf. p. 105. n. 1).

Φθάνω, *anticipate*, φθάσω ὅρ φθήσομαι, ἔφθακα; 1 a. A. ἔφθασα, 2 a. A. ἔφθην, like ἔστην. 2 a. M. only in participle φθάμενος.

Φύω, *produce*, rarely intrans. *grow*, φύσω, τίφινκα; 1 a. ἔφισα, *produced*, 2 a. ἔφυν, *was produced, was by nature*, conj. etc., φύω, φύην, φύναι, φύς; 2 a. P. ἔφύην; φυντός. Three parts of the active are always intransitive, Perfect, Pluperfect, and II. Aorist.

Χαίρω, *rejoice*, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κεχαρμαι; 2 a. P. ἐχάρην as active.

χίω, *pour*, f. also χίω, p. (-κίχυνκα), κίχυνμαι; ἔχια, -άμην, ἐχύθην; χυθήσομαι; χυντός. The Pres. χίω, and aorists ἔχια, -άμην, and ἐχύμην are Epic. χύσω is late.

ὠθίω, *push*, has generally the *syllabic* augment in Attic, ὠθήσω and ὠσα, (-ῶκα), ὠσωμαι; ὠσα -άμην, ὠσθην; ὠσθήσομαι; ὠστός -τός. Imperfect Attic ὠθουν, Ionic ὠθουν.

ὠνίωμαι, *buy*, has generally the *syllabic* augment also, ὠνήσομαι, ὠνήμαι; ὠνήσάμην is rare, ἐπριάμην being chiefly used instead; ὠνήθην is passive in meaning.

§ CXXX. Verbs preferring a Future of the Middle Form.

☞ Those with an asterisk have no Future Active. Those without an asterisk have one, though rare or late.

(Asidw) ᾄδω	Δάκνω	κλαίω	*πάσχω	στροβέω
ἀκούω	δεῖδω	*κοτίω	πηδάω	σπρίζω
ἀλαλάζω	*διδράσκω	*Λαγχάνω	*πίνω	[Τλάω]
ἀμαρτανύω	*Εἰμί	*λαμβάνω	*πίπτω	τίκτω
ἀπαντάω	ἐπαινέω	λάσκω	πλέω	τρέχω
ἀπολαύω	ἐσθίω	*Μανθάνω	πνέω	*τρώνω
ἀρπάζω	*Ζάω	*Ναίω	ῥέω	*τυγχάνω
Βαδίζω	Θαυμάζω	νέω	Σιγάω	*τωθαίζω
βαίνω	θίω	Οἰμώζω	σιωπάω	*Τοτερίω
βιάω	*θνήσκω	*ὀλολύζω	*σκοπέω	*Φεύγω
βλώσκω	*θρώσκω	δμνυμι	σκώπτω	*Χανδάνω
βοάω	Κάμνω	*ὀράω	σπουδάζω	*χάσκω
Γελάω	κερδαίνω	*ὀτοτύζω	*στοναχέω	χωρεῖω
γοάω	κρίβανω	Παίζω		

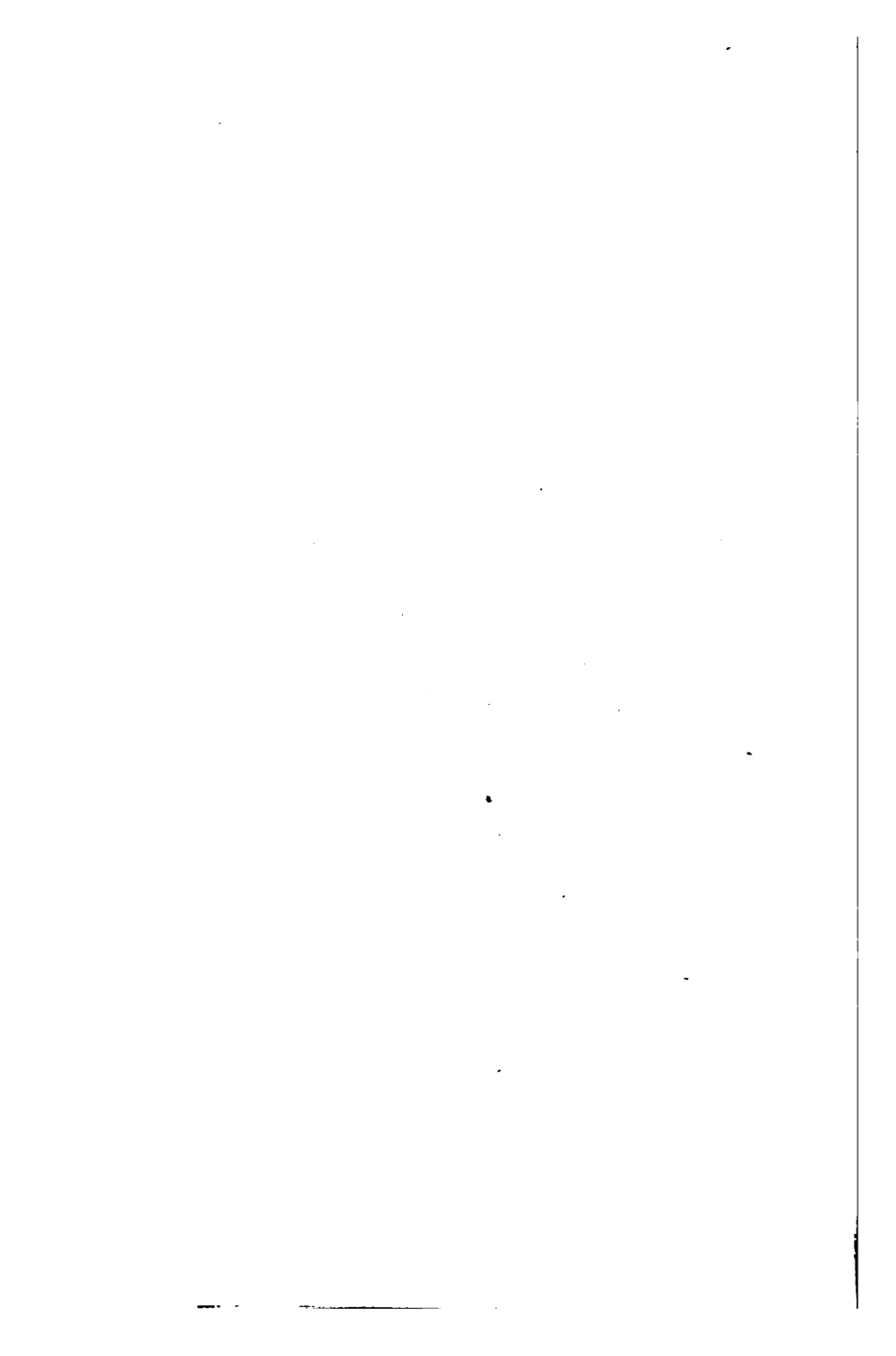
§ CXXXI. *Verbs having Future Middle with Passive sense.*

☞ Chiefly Pure Verbs.

Ἀδικῶ	ἔχθαιρῶ	Νομίζῶ	στυγῶ
ἄλγυνῶ	Ζημιῶ	Ξηραίνῶ	Ταράσσω
ἀμφισβητῶ	Ἰσχυαίνῶ	Οἰκτῶ	τελευτῶ
ἀνδραποδίζῶ	Καλῶ	ὀμαλίζῶ	τελῶ
ἀνιάῳ	καταφρονέῳ	ὀμολογῶ	τηρέῳ
ἀπιστῶ	κηρύσσω	ὀνειδίζῶ	τιμάῳ
ἄρχῶ	κινῶ	Παιδεύῳ	τρίβῶ
αὔαινω	κραίνῶ	παρηγορέῳ	τύπτῶ
αὐξάνῶ	κωλύῳ	πέρθῳ	ἴω
ἀφαιρῶ	Λαμβάνῶ	πλύνῶ	Φέρω
Βλάπτῶ	λείπῶ	ποιῶ	Φθείρω
Δηλόῳ	λυπῶ	πολεμέῳ	Φιλῶ
Εἰάῳ	Μαρτυρίῳ	πολιορκῶ	Φρουρῶ
εἶργῶ	μαστιγῶ	Στερῶ	Ωφελῶ
εὐλογῶ	μνημονεύῳ	στρεβλῶ	

FINIS.







1



